



AUGSBURG
COLLEGE

OFFICIAL PUBLICATION OF
AUGSBURG COLLEGE
2211 Riverside Avenue
Minneapolis, MN 55454
(612) 330-1000

This catalog should answer most questions students have about Augsburg College and its curriculum. Although information was current at the time of publication, it is subject to change without notice. The written policies in the catalog are the College policies in force at the time of printing. It is the responsibility of each student to know the requirements and academic policies in this publication. If you have questions about anything in this catalog, consult Academic Advising, a faculty adviser, the dean of the college, or the registrar. Key offices are listed on page 8 for correspondence or telephone inquiries.

Published May 2002

www.augsburg.edu

A Greeting from the President

I hope you are looking at this catalog because you've enrolled at Augsburg College. If so, welcome! All of us hope you find, in the course of your study, a rising enthusiasm for the work, a clarifying definition of the vocation to which you feel called, and a confident satisfaction that you have rightly chosen Augsburg as the community in which you will spend time for the next several years.

If you're dipping into this volume to find out about Augsburg College and the education it offers, welcome to these pages! May they convey the fundamental character of our mission: to provide an education especially

serviceable in the contemporary world because it has been designed in the midst of and in full contact with the critical social, economic, religious, and political phenomena of the modern city. This education, however practical and professional, will be serviceable over the long haul only to the degree that it respects and pursues certain of what Martin Luther called "the fine liberal arts," and it will be exciting to the degree it is offered for the sake of improving both its students and the world itself.

The study you are undertaking at Augsburg—or thinking of undertaking—will occur on a small campus in the core of a great city; it will be led by faculty preoccupied with your welfare and the emergence and refinement of your vocational plans.

As you join the enterprise, or consider doing so, please know that those of us who await you here find the College an exciting setting, full of diversity and yet possessed of a community dedicated to higher learning and good living, in which you can set off in new directions and from which new destinations are reachable.

Bon voyage!

Sincerely yours,



William V. Frame
President



Table of Contents



Academic Calendar	– 4-7
Directory	– 8
Introducing Augsburg	– 9
Facts and Figures	– 18
Undergraduate Admissions	– 19
Day Program	– 20
Weekend College	– 21
Financing Your Education	– 25
Student Life	– 41
Academic Information	– 53
Departments and Programs	– 89
Includes majors, minors, and course descriptions	
College Information	– 279
Board of Regents – 280	
ELCA, Education Division – 281	
Faculty and Administration– 282	
Faculty Emeriti – 298	
Maps – 301, 302	
Index	– 304

2002-2003 ACADEMIC CALENDAR, DAY PROGRAM

For dates referring to academic registration deadlines, please reference the ACTC newspaper.

Fall Term 2002

Summer.....	Freshman registration
Sept. 1-3/Sun.-Tues.	New student orientation
Sept. 4/Wed.	Upper-class validation
Sept. 4/Wed.	Classes begin
Oct. 25/Fri.	Mid-term break (one day only)
Nov. 18-Dec. 6/Mon.-Fri.	Spring term registration
Nov. 28/Thurs.	Thanksgiving recess begins
Dec. 2/Mon.	Classes resume
Dec. 13/Fri.	Classes end
Dec. 16-19/Mon.-Thurs.	Final exams

Spring Term 2003

Jan. 13/Mon.	Classes begin
Jan. 20/Mon.	Martin Luther King Day—no classes
Mar. 3/Mon.	Mid-term break begins
Mar. 10/Mon.	Classes resume
Apr. 18/Fri.	Easter break
Apr. 21/Mon.	Classes resume
Apr. 7-18/Mon.-Fri.	Early registration for fall
Apr. 25/Fri.	Classes end
Apr. 28-May 1/Mon.-Thurs.	Final exams
May 4/Sun.	Baccalaureate/Commencement

2003-2004 ACADEMIC CALENDAR, DAY PROGRAM

Tentative—consult the 2003-2004 ACTC class schedule or Augsburg Registrar's Office for changes and for academic registration deadlines

Fall Term 2003

- Summer Freshman registration
- Aug. 31-Sept. 2/Sun.-Tues. New student orientation
- Sept. 3/Wed. Upper-class validation
- Sept. 3/Wed. Classes begin
- Oct. 24/Fri. Mid-term break (one day only)
- Nov. 17-Dec. 5/Mon.-Fri. Spring term registration
- Nov. 27/Thurs. Thanksgiving recess begins
- Dec. 1/Mon. Classes resume
- Dec. 12/Fri. Classes end
- Dec. 15-18/Mon.-Thurs. Final exams

Spring Term 2004

- Jan. 12/Mon. Classes begin
- Jan. 19/Mon. Martin Luther King Day—no classes
- Mar. 1/Mon. Mid-term/Easter break begins
- Mar. 8/Mon. Classes resume
- Apr. 5-16/Mon.-Fri. Early registration for fall
- Apr. 23/Fri. Classes end
- Apr. 26-29/Mon.-Thurs. Final exams
- May 2/Sun. Baccalaureate/Commencement

2002-2003 ACADEMIC CALENDAR, WEEKEND COLLEGE

Fall Term 2002

- June 10Registration begins*
 - Aug. 9Remote registration ends (must register in person after this date)
 - Sept. 13Last day to add class, last day to drop a class without notation on record
 - Oct. 21Last day to change grade option or withdraw from class
- Class weekends: Sept. 6-8, Sept. 20-22, Oct. 4-6, Oct 18-20, Nov. 1-3, Nov. 15-17, Nov. 22-24, Dec. 6-8

Winter Term 2003

- Nov. 4Registration begins*
 - Nov. 29Remote registration ends (must register in person after this date)
 - Jan. 17Last day to add class, last day to drop a class without notation on record
 - Feb. 17Last day to change grade option or withdraw from class
- Class weekends: Jan. 10-12, Jan. 24-26, Jan. 31-Feb. 2, Feb. 14-16, Feb. 21-23, Mar. 7-9, Mar. 21-23, Apr. 4-6

Spring Term 2003

- Feb. 17Registration begins*
 - Mar. 14Remote registration ends (must register in person after this date)
 - Apr. 18Last day to add class, last day to drop a class without notation on record
 - May 18Last day to change grade option or withdraw from class
- Class weekends: Apr. 11-13, Apr. 25-27, May 9-11, May 16-18, May 30-June 1, June 13-15, June 27-29

*Questions related to course selection or degree completion should be reviewed with your faculty adviser a week or two prior to registration.

2003-2004 ACADEMIC CALENDAR, WEEKEND COLLEGE

Tentative—consult the 2003-2004 Weekend College class schedule or Weekend College program office for changes

Fall Term 2003

Class weekends: Sept. 5-7, Sept. 19-21, Oct. 3-5, Oct. 17-19, Oct. 31-Nov. 2, Nov. 14-16,
Nov. 21-23, Dec. 5-7

Winter Term 2004

Class weekends: Jan. 9-11, Jan. 23-25, Feb. 6-8, Feb. 13-15, Feb. 27-29, Mar. 12-14,
Mar. 26-28, Apr. 2-4

Spring Term 2004

Class weekends: Apr. 16-18, Apr. 23-25, May 7-9, May 21-23, June 4-6, June 11-13,
June 25-27

Area Code
612

Access Center	330-1749
Academic Advising.....	330-1025
Academic Enrichment.....	330-1165
Academic and Learning Services	330-1024
Undergraduate Admissions	330-1001
Toll-free number	1-800-788-5678
Alumni/Parent Relations	330-1178
Toll-free number	1-800-260-6590
Athletics	330-1249
Center for Learning and Adaptive Student Services (CLASS)	330-1053
Center for Service, Work, and Learning.....	330-1162
College Pastor/Campus Ministry	330-1732
Public Relations & Communication	330-1180
Conference/Events Coordinator	330-1107
Development (financial gifts to the College)	330-1613
Toll-free number	1-800-273-0617
Enrollment Center	330-1046
Facilities Management	330-1104
Financial Aid (scholarships and other aid)	330-1046
General Information (other office numbers; business hours only)	330-1000
Fax	330-1649
Graduate Programs	330-1628
Human Resources	330-1058
Lost and Found.....	330-1000
President's Office.....	330-1212
Registrar	330-1036
Residence Life (Housing).....	330-1109
Rochester Program.....	507-289-6142
Student Activities	330-1111
Student Government.....	330-1110
Summer Session	330-1046
TRIO/Student Support Services	330-1311
Weekend College	330-1101

Mailing Address: 2211 Riverside Avenue
 Minneapolis, MN 55454

Web Site: www.augsburg.edu

Introducing Augsburg College



About Augsburg – 10

Weekend College – 12

Rochester Program – 13

Campus Location – 14

Facilities and Housing – 14

**Youth and Family
Institute – 16**

**Associated Support
Organizations – 16**

Policies – 17

**Accreditation and
Memberships – 17**

At Augsburg College, we believe that the college experience should be a time of exploration, of discovery, of new experiences, and new possibilities. We also believe that a liberal arts education is your best preparation for living in the fast-paced, changing, and complex world of today and tomorrow. Upon graduation, you will be able to demonstrate not only the mastery of a major field of study, but also the ability to think critically, solve problems, and communicate effectively.

Emphasis on values, perspectives, experience, and skills

The heart of an Augsburg education is the Augsburg curriculum—the College’s general education program, which structures your liberal arts studies through challenging and thought-provoking courses requiring students to consider important issues and examine values questions. These Liberal Arts Perspectives include Western Heritage, Intercultural Awareness, Human Identity, the Social World, Christian Faith, The City, Aesthetics, and the Natural World.

At the same time, courses across all disciplines stress the skills that will serve you for a lifetime—writing, speaking, critical thinking, and quantitative reasoning, to name a few.

Thanks to Augsburg’s prime location in the heart of a thriving metropolitan area, many courses are able to offer rich and varied learning opportunities in real-life situations through academic internships, experiential education, volunteer community service, and cultural enrichment. In a sense, the resources of the Twin Cities are an extended campus for Augsburg students.

Selection from over 50 majors

Augsburg offers more than 50 majors—or you can create your own major either on campus or through the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC). (See page 58 for a complete list of majors and minors.) This five-college consortium allows day program students to take courses on other campuses without charge while a full-time student at Augsburg. The ACTC includes Augsburg College, College of St. Catherine, Hamline University, Macalester College, and the University of St. Thomas.

Through the Weekend College Program, 17 majors are offered.

MISSION STATEMENT

Students who graduate from Augsburg are well prepared to make a difference in the world. They stand as testaments to the College motto, “Education for Service,” and to the mission of the College:

“To nurture future leaders in service to the world by providing high quality educational opportunities, which are based in the liberal arts and shaped by the faith and values of the Christian church, by the context of a vital metropolitan setting, and by an intentionally diverse campus community.”

HISTORY

A College of the Church

Augsburg was the first seminary founded by Norwegian Lutherans in America, named after the confession of faith presented by Lutherans in Augsburg, Germany, in 1530. Augsburg opened in September 1869, in Marshall, Wisconsin, and moved to Minneapolis in 1872. The first seminarians were enrolled in 1874, and the first graduation was in 1879.

Early Leaders Establish a Direction

August Weenaas was Augsburg's first president (1869-1876).

Professor Weenaas recruited two teachers from Norway—Sven Oftedal and Georg Sverdrup. These three men clearly articulated the direction of Augsburg: to educate Norwegian Lutherans to minister to immigrants and to provide such “college” studies that would prepare students for theological study.

In 1874 they proposed a three-part plan: first, train ministerial candidates; second, prepare future theological students; and third, educate the farmer, worker, and businessman. The statement stressed that a good education is also practical.

Augsburg's next two presidents also emphatically rejected ivory tower concepts of education. This commitment to church and community has been Augsburg's theme for over 130 years.

Education for Service

Keeping the vision of the “non-elitist” college, Georg Sverdrup, Augsburg's second president (1876-1907), required students to get pre-ministerial experience in city congregations. Student involvement in the community gave early expression to the concept of Augsburg's motto, “Education for Service.”

In the 1890s, Augsburg leaders formed the Friends of Augsburg, later called the Lutheran Free Church. The church was a group of independent congregations committed to congregational autonomy and personal Christianity. This change made Augsburg the only higher educational institution of the small Lutheran body. The college division, however, was still important primarily as an attachment to the seminary.

The Focus Changed

This attitude began to change after World War I. In 1911, George Sverdrup, Jr. became president. He worked to develop college departments with an appeal to a broader range of students than just those intending to be ministers. Augsburg admitted women in 1922 under the leadership of Gerda Mortensen, dean of women. She spent the next 42 years at the College as a teacher and administrator.

The College's mission assumed a double character—ministerial preparation together with a more general education for life in society. In 1937, Augsburg elected Bernhard Christensen, an erudite and scholarly teacher, to be president (1938-1962). His involvement in ecumenical and civic circles made Augsburg a more visible part of church and city life.

After World War II, Augsburg leaders made vigorous efforts to expand and improve academic offerings. Now the College was a larger part of the institution than the seminary and received the most attention.

Accreditation for the College

Augsburg added departments essential to a liberal arts college, offering a modern college program based on general education requirements and elective majors. With curriculum change came a long effort to become accredited.

The College reached accreditation in 1954, although many alumni had entered graduate schools and teaching positions long before that time.

A study in 1962 defined the College's mission as serving the good of society first and the interests of the Lutheran Free Church second. The seminary moved to Luther Theological Seminary (now Luther Seminary) in St. Paul in 1963 when the Lutheran Free Church merged with the American Lutheran Church.

A College in the City

President Oscar A. Anderson (1963-1980) continued Augsburg's emphasis on involvement with the city. He wanted to reach out to nontraditional student populations, ensuring educational opportunity for all people. During his years of leadership the College became a vital and integral part of the city. Also in these years, Augsburg added the Music Hall, Mortensen Hall, Urness Hall, the Christensen Center, Ice Arena, and Murphy Place.

Dr. Charles S. Anderson led the College from 1980 to 1997. He guided Augsburg's commitment to liberal arts education, spiritual growth and freedom, diversity in enrollment and programs, and a curriculum that draws on the resources of the city as extensions of campus and classroom. Some of the accomplishments during his tenure include instituting two graduate degree programs, hosting national and international figures at College-sponsored forums and events, increasing accessibility, and the addition of the Foss Center for Worship, Drama, and Communication; the Oscar Anderson Residence Hall; and the James G. Lindell Family Library.

Dr. William V. Frame became president in August 1997. Under his leadership, the college has sharpened its identity as a college of the city, providing an education, grounded in vocational calling, that provides students both the theoretical learning and the practical experience to succeed in a global, diverse world.

In 1999, a new apartment-style student residence opened. Major renovation of Sverdrup Hall created space for the Enrollment Center, the Women's Resource Center, and the Honors Program Suite. A skyway link connects Sverdrup Hall to Lindell Library.

AUGSBURG TODAY

Augsburg continues to reflect the commitment and dedication of the founders who believed:

- An Augsburg education should be preparation for service in community and church;
- Education should have a solid liberal arts core with a practical dimension in order to send out productive, creative, and successful citizens;
- The city—with all its excitement, challenges, and diversity—is an unequaled learning laboratory for Augsburg students.

Augsburg is a quality liberal arts institution set in the heart of a great metropolitan center. There are now almost 18,000 Augsburg alumni. In a world that has changed much since those first days of the College, Augsburg still sends out graduates who make a difference where they live and work.

In addition to undergraduate liberal arts and sciences Augsburg offers master's degree programs in social work, leadership, nursing, physician assistant studies, and education.

Augsburg also offers graduate and undergraduate level nursing courses as well as supporting degree courses through its Rochester Program based in Rochester, Minnesota.

■ WEEKEND COLLEGE

Augsburg's Weekend College program provides an educational alternative to adults who desire college experience but who work or have other commitments during the week. It is a means by which men and women may earn a baccalaureate degree, gain skills for professional advancement, prepare for a career change or pursue a personal interest in one or more areas of the liberal arts.

Weekend College began in 1982 with 69 students taking courses in three majors. Eight courses were offered in the first term. Today with more than 1,000 students enrolled each term and 17 majors, Augsburg's Weekend College is the largest program of this type among Minnesota private colleges. Faculty in Weekend College are full-time Augsburg professors as well as adjunct professionals. The Weekend College student body is involved in student government, and students participate in academic and extracurricular activities such as the student newspaper, travel seminar, and student organizations.

Augsburg Weekend College continues to develop to meet the needs of the adult and nontraditional student.

The Adult as Learner

Augsburg Weekend College is based on the assumption that students who enroll in the program will be mature, self-disciplined and motivated learners who seek a combination of classroom experience and individual study. Each course is divided into periods of concentrated on-campus study separated by time for independent study and class preparation.

Alternate Weekends

To accommodate this learning format, classes generally meet on alternate weekends for three and one-half hours on either Friday evening, Saturday morning, Saturday afternoon or Sunday afternoon. Laboratory sections or additional class hours may be scheduled during the week. Weekend College students may take from one to four courses each term. Selected courses are also available on weekday evenings and are open to both day and Weekend College students. The academic year for Weekend College is divided into three trimesters.

A Community of Learners

Essential to the goals of Augsburg's Weekend College is participation in a community of adult learners. This community is enriched by the presence of men and women with a variety of work and life experiences. To facilitate this kind of community interaction, Augsburg encourages Weekend College students to make use of College facilities such as Lindell Library and the Christensen Center, and to participate in College activities such as music and dramatic presentations and athletic events.

Weekend College Faculty

The heart of any educational institution is its faculty, and Augsburg College is particularly proud of the excellence and commitment of its professors. Most faculty hold the doctorate or other terminal degree and all consider teaching to be the focus of their activity at the College. Faculty are involved in social, professional, and a variety of research activities, but these support and are secondary to their teaching. They are actively involved in a dynamic faculty development program that introduces them to current thought in many fields, but especially in teaching and learning techniques and theories.

Augsburg's size and small classes encourage its tradition of close involvement between professors and students. Faculty act as academic advisers and participate regularly in campus activities.

■ ROCHESTER PROGRAM

Augsburg has established a branch campus in Rochester, Minnesota. Classes in Rochester meet on an evening or weekend schedule, making them accessible to working adults. There are three trimesters in each academic year, following the same schedule as the Weekend College program.

Several complete degree programs are available through the Rochester campus. In addition, students may work on a variety of other majors through a combination of Rochester-based courses and courses taken in the day or Weekend College program on the Minneapolis campus. Students who enroll in Rochester courses are required to have an individual e-mail address and have access to the Internet to facilitate the use of technology in the learning and communication process. Further information may be obtained from the Rochester program website at <www.augsburg.edu/rochester> or by calling the Weekend College Admissions Office at 612-330-1101.

■ CAMPUS LOCATION

Augsburg's campus is located in the heart of the Twin Cities, surrounding Murphy Square, the first of 170 parks in Minneapolis, the "City of Lakes." The University of Minnesota West Bank campus and one of the city's largest medical complexes—Fairview-University Medical Center—are adjacent to Augsburg, with the Mississippi River and the Seven Corners theatre district just a few blocks away. Downtown Minneapolis and St. Paul, home to a myriad of arts, sports, entertainment, and recreation opportunities, are just minutes west and east via Interstate 94, which forms the southern border of the campus. (See map in back.)

Convenient bus routes run throughout the city and connect with the suburbs.

Reaching the Twin Cities is easy. Most airlines provide daily service to the Minneapolis-St. Paul International Airport, and bus or train connections can be made from all areas of the United States.

■ FACILITIES AND HOUSING

Instruction facilities and student housing at Augsburg are conveniently located near each other. A tunnel/ramp/skyway system connects the two tower dormitories, the five buildings on the Quadrangle, plus Music Hall, Murphy Place, Lindell Library and the Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama, and Communication.

Office of Undergraduate Admissions—The central Office of Undergraduate Admissions is located at 628 21st Avenue South and provides offices for the admissions staff and a reception area for prospective students and their parents. Weekend College admissions counselors are located at 624 21st Avenue South.

Anderson Hall (1993)—Named in honor of Oscar Anderson, president of Augsburg College from 1963 to 1980, this residence hall is located at 2016 S. Eighth Street. Anderson Hall contains four types of living units and houses 192 students, as well as the Master of Science in Physician Assistant Studies, the Master of Arts in Leadership program, and the Youth and Family Institute.

Edor Nelson Field—The athletic field, located at 725 23rd Avenue South, is the playing and practice field of many of the Augsburg teams. An air-supported dome covers the field during the winter months, allowing year-round use.

Christensen Center (1967)—The College center, with spacious lounges and recreational areas, dining areas, bookstore, and offices for student government and student publications.

East Hall—Houses the Minnesota Minority Education Partnership (MMEP), the Fond du Lac Tribal College Center, and the Education and Housing Equity Project at 2429 S. Eighth Street.

Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama and Communication (1988)—The Foss Center is named in recognition of the gifts of Julian and June Foss and was built with the additional support of many alumni and friends of the College. The Tjornhom-Nelson Theater, Hoversten Chapel, and the Arnold Atrium are also housed in this complex, which provides space for campus ministry, the drama and communication offices, and the StepUP program. The Foss Center's lower level is home to the Academic Enrichment Office, which includes the Groves Computer Lab, the Karen Housh Tutor Center, and the John Evans Learning Laboratory; and the Center for Learning and Adaptive Student Services (CLASS) program.

The Jeroy C. Carlson Alumni Center—Named in 1991 to honor Jeroy C. Carlson, senior development officer and former alumni director, upon his retirement from Augsburg. The center, with its Office of Alumni and Parent Relations, is located in Smiley's Point, 2200 Riverside Ave.

Ice Arena (1974)—Two large skating areas provide practice for hockey and figure skating, and recreational skating for Augsburg and the metropolitan community.

The James G. Lindell Family Library (1997)—This library and information technology center houses all library functions and brings together the computer technology resources of the College. It is located on the block of campus bordered by 22nd and 21st Avenues, and by Riverside Avenue and Seventh St.

Melby Hall (1961)—Named in honor of J. S. Melby (dean of men from 1920 to 1942, basketball coach, and head of the Christianity department). It provides facilities for the health and physical education

program, intercollegiate and intramural athletics, the fitness center, and general auditorium purposes. The Ernie Anderson Center Court was dedicated in 2001.

Mortensen Hall (1973)—Named in honor of Gerda Mortensen (dean of women from 1923 to 1964), it has 104 one- and two-bedroom apartments that house 312 upper-class students, plus conference rooms and spacious lounge areas.

2222 Murphy Place (1964)—Murphy Place is home to the three of the four components of the Office of International Programs—Center for Global Education, Global Studies, and International Student Advising. It is also home to the four support programs for students of color—American Indian Student Services, Pan-African Center, Pan-Asian Student Services, and Hispanic/Latino Student Services.

Music Hall (1978)—Contains Sateren Auditorium, a 217-seat recital hall, classroom facilities, two rehearsal halls, music libraries, practice studios, and offices for the music faculty.

New Hall (1999)—A three-story apartment complex along 20th Ave., between 7th and 8th Sts. housing juniors and seniors in units from efficiencies to two-bedroom suites.

Old Main (1900)—Home for the modern languages and art departments, with classrooms used by other departments. Extensively remodeled in 1980, Old Main combines energy efficiency with architectural details from the past. It is included on the National Register of Historic Places.

Science Hall (1949)—Houses classrooms, well-equipped laboratories, a medium-sized auditorium, faculty offices, the finance and administration offices, and various other program offices. In 1960 the

Lisa Odland Observatory on the roof was completed.

Smiley's Point (2000)—The Smiley's Point building on Riverside Avenue, once a favorite ice-cream parlor for Augsburg students, now houses the Institutional Advancement and Community Relations division, including the Development, Alumni and Parent Relations, and Public Relations and Communication offices.

Sverdrup Hall (1955)—Named in honor of Augsburg's fourth president, it contains the Enrollment Center and the Academic Advising Center, as well as classrooms and faculty offices.

Sverdrup-Oftedal Memorial Hall (1938)—Built as a dormitory and named in honor of Augsburg's second and third presidents, it provides space for administrative and faculty offices.

Urness Hall (1967)—Named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Andrew Urness, this tower provides living quarters for 324 students. Each floor is a "floor unit," providing 36 residents, housed two to a room, with their own lounge, study, and utility areas.

■ YOUTH & FAMILY INSTITUTE OF AUGSBURG COLLEGE

Acknowledging that faith is formed through personal, trusted relationships, often in the home, the Institute provides consultation, resources, workshops, conferences and seminars designed to equip parents and families, lay professionals and clergy for nurturing faith. The Youth and Family Institute also supports the undergraduate major in youth and family ministry at Augsburg College by developing coursework and teaching courses when requested.

■ ASSOCIATED SUPPORT ORGANIZATIONS

Augsburg College has a commitment to lifelong learning and to programs that increase both individual and group understanding and achievement.

College of the Third Age—In 1976, Augsburg initiated one of the first programs in the country that offers classes for older adults, taught in their neighborhoods. Many of the instructors are retired Augsburg faculty. The College of the Third Age is located in Foss Center, Room 172.

Inter-Race: The International Institute for Interracial Interaction—Inter-Race facilitates interracial understanding in families, schools, places of work, communities, and society. The institute provides training and consultation, research, education, resource centers, publications, public policy, and legal study in five centers. Inter-Race is located at 600 21st Avenue South.

Minnesota Minority Education Partnership (MMEP)—The Minnesota Minority Education Partnership, Inc., is a nonprofit membership organization that works closely with students, the communities of color, and representatives from education, business, government, and nonprofit organizations to develop programs that help students of color succeed academically. The MMEP office is located in East Hall.

■ POLICIES

Augsburg College, as affirmed in its mission, does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national or ethnic origin, age, gender, sexual orientation, marital status, status with regard to public assistance, or disability in its education policies, admissions policies, scholarship and loan programs, athletic and/or school administered programs, except in those instances where religion is a bona fide occupational qualification. Augsburg College is committed to providing reasonable accommodations to its employees and its students.

Any questions concerning Augsburg's compliance with federal or state regulations implementing equal access and opportunity can be directed to the affirmative action coordinator, Office of Human Resources, CB 79, Augsburg College, 2211 Riverside Ave., Minneapolis, MN 55454, (612) 330-1023.

The College and its faculty subscribe to the Statement of Principles on Academic Freedom as promulgated by the American Association of University Professors and the Association of American Colleges.

■ ACCREDITATION AND MEMBERSHIPS

Augsburg College is accredited by the Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools* and the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (Secondary and Elementary). Our programs are approved by the

- American Chemical Society
- Council on Social Work Education (B.S.W. and M.S.W.)
- National Association for Music Therapy, Inc.
- National League for Nursing

- Committee for Accreditation of Allied Health Programs (Master of Science Physician Assistant Studies)

Augsburg College is an institutional member of the:

- National Association of Schools of Music (NASM)
- Council of Independent Colleges (CIC)
- American Association of Colleges and Universities (AACU)
- American Association of Higher Education (AAHE)
- Association of Physician Assistant Programs

We are members of the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC), Lutheran Education Council in North America, and Minnesota Private College Council.

Augsburg College is registered with the Minnesota Higher Education Services Office. Registration is not an endorsement of the institution. Registration does not mean that credits earned at the institution can be transferred to other institutions or that the quality of the educational programs would meet the standards of every student, educational institution, or employer.

**The Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, 312-263-0456; <www.higherlearningcommission.org>*

- **Location**—Augsburg College was founded in 1869 in Marshall, Wis. The College moved to Minneapolis in 1872.
- **Religious Affiliation**—The Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA). Although a strong plurality of students are Lutheran, 8 percent represent other Protestant denominations, and 17 percent represent the Roman Catholic Church.
- **Accreditation**—The Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education, Committee for Accreditation of Allied Health Educational Programs. Approved by the American Chemical Society, Council on Social Work Education, National Association for Music Therapy, Inc., National Association of Schools of Music, and the National League for Nursing.
- **Member**—Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities, Lutheran Education Council in North America, Minnesota Private College Council, CIC, AACU, AAHE. Registered with the Minnesota Higher Education Services Office, as described on page 17.
- **Enrollment** (Fall 2001-2002)—2,964 students from 39 countries.
- **Graduates**—18,000 undergraduates from 1870 through August 2001.
- **Student/Faculty Ratio**—15 to 1. Undergraduate class size averages 15-20.
- **Campus**—17 major buildings. Major renovations in 1979-80 with special emphasis on accessibility.
- **Accessibility**—Augsburg is now one of the most accessible campuses in the region. A skyway/tunnel/elevator system provides access to 10 major buildings without going outside.
- **Degrees Granted**—B.A., B.S., B.M., M.A., M.S., M.S.W.
- **Financial Aid**—Over 80 percent of the students receive some form of financial aid from the College and many other sources.
- **Library**—Over 175,000 items, direct access to over 1,300,000 through CLIC, the Twin Cities private college library consortium. The James G. Lindell Family Library opened in September 1997.
- **School Year**—Two semesters from September to May, and two summer school sessions. Augsburg Weekend College—trimesters, September to June. Augsburg Graduate Program—trimesters, September to June.
- **Majors**—More than 50 majors in 23 departments.
- **Off-Campus Programs**—Center for Global Education, Student Project for Amity Among Nations (SPAN), Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA), International Partners, Upper Midwest Association of Intercultural Education (UMAIE), and extensive cooperative education and internship programs.
- **Athletic Affiliation**—Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference (MIAC), and National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), Division III.
- **Policy**—Augsburg College, as affirmed in its mission, does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national or ethnic origin, age, gender, sexual orientation, marital status, status with regard to public assistance, or disability in its education policies, admissions policies, scholarship and loan programs, athletic and/or school administered programs, except in those instances where religion is a bona fide occupational qualification. Augsburg College is committed to providing reasonable accommodations to its employees and its students.

Undergraduate Admission



Arling College is a small, private, liberal arts college with a strong emphasis on personal attention to each student. Our faculty and staff are committed to providing a high-quality education that prepares students for careers and life beyond the classroom. We offer a variety of undergraduate programs, including Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees. Our campus is located in a beautiful setting with a rich history and a vibrant community.

Visit the Campus
Because Arling College is a small, private, liberal arts college with a strong emphasis on personal attention to each student, we offer a variety of undergraduate programs, including Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees. Our campus is located in a beautiful setting with a rich history and a vibrant community.

- For Day Program Freshmen – 20**
Early Admission
of Freshmen – 21
- For Weekend College – 21**
- For Transfer Students – 22**
- For Former Students – 23**
- For Special Students – 23**
(Non-Degree)
- For International Students – 24**

Augsburg College is looking for students with intelligence and character. We want people who can benefit from and contribute to their community, the College community, and the community at large.

Selection of students for Augsburg College is based upon careful consideration of each candidate's academic achievement, personal qualities and interests, participation in activities and employment, and potential for development as a student and as a graduate of Augsburg College. The College selects students on individual merit without regard to race, creed, disability, national or ethnic origin, gender, sexual orientation, or age.

Visit the Campus

Because firsthand appraisal of programs, facilities, and academic atmosphere is valuable, freshman and transfer applicants are encouraged to visit the campus and meet with an admissions counselor. Arrangements may be made to meet with a member of the faculty and to attend classes when school is in session.

Augsburg's admissions staff is ready to help students and families with college planning. Call any weekday between 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m.—612-330-1001 or toll-free 1-800-788-5678. We'll answer your questions and arrange a tour for you (including most Saturday mornings during the school year). The Office of Undergraduate Admissions is located on the corner of Seventh Street and 21st Avenue South in Minneapolis. (Please call ahead.)

For Weekend College Admission information, call 612-330-1101.

APPLICATION PROCEDURES

■ DAY PROGRAM FRESHMEN

Application for Admission—

Applicants should complete the application for admission and the essay and return them to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions together with the non-refundable \$25 application fee. You may apply online at <www.augsburg.edu/dayad/>.

Transcripts—An official transcript from the high school is required of freshman applicants. Freshman applicants who are still high school students at the time of application should have their most recent transcript sent, followed by a final, official transcript upon graduation. If the student has taken college courses, an official transcript from the institution should also be sent. General Education Development (G.E.D.) scores may be presented instead of the high school transcript.

Test Scores—Freshman applicants are required to submit results from the college entrance examination. The American College Test (ACT) is preferred. Results from SAT are also accepted. Test scores recorded on the official high school transcript are sufficient.

Recommendations—Two letters of academic recommendation are required. References may use the Augsburg recommendation form in lieu of writing a letter. If the applicant has been out of school for some time, the form or letter may be completed by a supervisor, employer, or other person for whom the applicant works.

Additional Information—If there is personal information that may have affected the applicant's previous academic performance, it may be included with the application or discussed personally with an admissions counselor.

On occasion, the Admissions Committee may also defer a decision on a candidate's admission until other information has been received. For example, more recent test scores, results of the present semester's coursework, additional letters of recommendation, or writing samples may be requested by the committee. If any additional credentials are needed, the Office of Undergraduate Admissions will inform the candidate.

Notification of Admissions Decision— Augsburg College uses a "rolling" admissions plan. Students are notified of the admissions decision usually within two weeks after the application file is complete and has been evaluated by the Admissions Committee.

Confirmation of Admission— Accepted students who are applying for financial aid are asked to make a \$100* tuition deposit to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions within 30 days of their financial aid notification. Extensions may be requested in writing to the director of financial aid.

Accepted students who are not applying for financial aid are asked to make a \$100* tuition deposit to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions. Those students who wish to live in College housing must also submit a \$200 housing deposit to the Residence Life Office.

*Non-refundable after May 1.

Early Admission of Freshmen

Students of exceptional ability who wish to accelerate their educational program may be granted admission to begin full-time work toward a degree after completion of their junior year or first

semester of their senior year of high school. Applicants must complete the normal procedures for freshman applicants and arrange a personal interview with the director of undergraduate admissions.

■ WEEKEND COLLEGE

Applicants should complete the application form and return it along with the \$25 non-refundable application fee to the Augsburg Weekend College Admissions Office. You may apply online at www.augsburg.edu/wecad/.

Transcripts—Have official transcripts from all previous postsecondary institutions sent directly to the Augsburg Weekend College Office. Applicants with less than one year of previous transferable college work should also have their official high school transcript sent. The G.E.D. test certificate may be presented instead of the high school transcript.

Additional Information—If there is personal information that may have affected the applicant's previous academic performance, it may be included with the application or discussed personally with an admissions counselor. Academic recommendations may be required by the Admissions Committee before an admission decision is made. On occasion, the Admissions Committee may also defer a candidate's admission until other information has been received. For example, test scores, results of current coursework, additional letters of recommendation, or writing samples may be requested by the committee. If any additional credentials are needed, the Admissions Office will inform the candidate.

Notification of Admissions Decision

—Augsburg College uses a “rolling” admissions plan. Students are notified of the admission decision, usually within two weeks after the application file is complete and has been evaluated by the Admissions Committee.

Admission to a major, as well as admission to the College, is sometimes necessary. Please check with an admissions counselor and major sections of this catalog to see if admission to the major is required.

■ ALL TRANSFER STUDENTS

Augsburg College welcomes students who wish to transfer from other accredited colleges or universities. College credit is granted for liberal arts courses satisfactorily completed at accredited institutions. The College reserves the right not to grant credit for courses where it considers the work unsatisfactory, to grant provisional credit for work taken at unaccredited institutions, and to require that certain courses be taken at Augsburg.

Augsburg College limits transfer coursework from two-year colleges once a student has reached junior status. Students may transfer a maximum of 64 semester credits (96 quarter credits) from two-year colleges. Once a student reaches junior status, no additional credits will transfer from two-year institutions toward the minimum of 32 credits required for a baccalaureate degree. These courses can, however, be used to meet liberal arts and major requirements.

A cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) or better is required on previous college work for admission to the College.

Acceptance of courses submitted for transfer is done by the registrar's office based upon the official student transcript(s). Acceptance of courses presented for a major or minor also requires approval of the department. The major or minor department may require certain courses or a minimum number of courses be taken at Augsburg.

Students transferring from the Minnesota State University and College System who have completed the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum, have earned the Associate of Arts degree from MNSCU, and have a 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) cumulative GPA or higher will be given transfer status as outlined below.

The following applies only to the MNSCU A.A. graduate:

1. Admission will be with junior standing following the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum. A maximum of 17 Augsburg equivalent courses (64 semester credits or 96 quarter credits from a community college) will be accepted once junior status is reached. No additional courses may be transferred from a community college.
2. All Augsburg general education requirements will be waived except:
 - The City Perspective
 - Two courses in Christian Faith (any two areas)
 - The language requirement as stated
 - One course that meets the Quantitative Reasoning Graduation Skill requirement

- One graduation skill writing course in the major
- College algebra or Math Placement Group 3
- One lifetime sport

3. Courses with D grades will not be accepted as prerequisites or for application to majors. Some Augsburg majors require additional prerequisite coursework beyond the A.A. degree. Students are advised to consult major departments for major requirements upon transfer.

Admission to a major, as well as admission to the College, is sometimes necessary. Please check with the Office of Undergraduate Admissions and consult the departmental section of this catalog.

Note: No student who falls below the standards for automatic admission to the College will be considered for admission by the Admissions Committee after August 15 for entry in fall semester or December 15 for entry in spring semester.

■ FORMER STUDENTS

Students who have interrupted attendance at Augsburg College for one semester or more without requesting a leave of absence and who wish to return must apply for re-admission through the registrar's office. Students who have attended other institution(s) during their absence from Augsburg must have an official transcript sent from each institution to the Office of the Registrar. Returning students do not pay the application fee.

■ SPECIAL STUDENTS (NON-DEGREE)

In some circumstances, people may be admitted as special students (non-degree) and granted the privilege of enrolling in courses for credit. Students may request a change in their degree status by submitting a petition to the registrar's office.

Students regularly enrolled at another college may take coursework at Augsburg College as a special student (non-degree). An application form for special-student status is available from the Office of Undergraduate Admissions. To apply for admission as a special student, submit the completed admission application and academic transcripts to the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

■ SPECIAL STUDENTS (SECOND DEGREE)

Students who have completed a four-year degree at an accredited college or university may complete a second degree at Augsburg College. Second degree requirements include: a minimum of eight course credits taken at Augsburg, completion of a major, and completion of any liberal arts requirements not covered by a previous degree.

Depending on the student's previous degree, completion of a second major (non-degree) may also be an option.

■ INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Augsburg welcomes students from countries around the world. (See International Student Advising on page 49.)

International students should contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions for an international student application and information on the application procedure. Applications must be completed two months prior to the start of the semester: June 1 for fall, Dec. 1 for spring.

For more information, call 612-330-1001 or 1-800-788-5678 (toll free), or write to:

International Student Admissions
Augsburg College
2211 Riverside Avenue
Minneapolis, MN 55454 USA

Financing Your Education



All students receive financial aid from the College. The College's financial aid program is designed to help students pay for their education. The College's financial aid program is designed to help students pay for their education.

However, the process of applying for a college scholarship is not that simple. The process is designed to help students pay for their education.

Day Program Costs

The Board of Regents has approved the following rates for the 2010-2011 academic year. The Board reserves the right to change the rates at any time. The Board reserves the right to change the rates at any time.

Financial Policies

- Tuition and Fees – 26
- Room and Board – 26
- Other Special Fees – 26
- Deposits – 27
- Weekend College Costs – 27
- Payments – 28

Financial Aid

- Refunds – 28
- How and When to Apply – 30
- Kinds of Aid
 - Academic and Achievement Scholarships – 31
 - Leadership, Service, and Performance Scholarships – 32
 - Gift Assistance – 33
 - Loan Assistance – 34
 - Student Employment – 35
 - Sponsored Scholarships – 35

All students receive financial help indirectly, since a quality liberal arts education costs more than tuition and fees cover. The College raises that difference in gifts—from alumni, faculty, staff, parents, churches, friends, foundations, and endowment income.

However, the primary responsibility for paying for a college education rests on students and their families. Financial aid is intended to supplement those resources.

COLLEGE COSTS 2002-2003 DAY PROGRAM

The Board of Regents has approved the costs listed below for the 2002-03 academic year. The Board reviews costs annually and makes changes as required. The College reserves the right to adjust charges should economic conditions necessitate.

■ DAY PROGRAM TUITION, FEES, ROOM, AND BOARD

Tuition

(full-time enrollment)\$17,825

This rate applies to all full-time students attending in September 2002. Students are considered full-time when they take three or more course credits during the semester. The charge includes tuition, general fees, facility fees, and admission to most College-supported events, concerts, and lectures. The amount is payable in two equal installments at the beginning of each semester.

Tuition

**(part-time enrollment)
per one-credit course.....\$ 2,100**

This rate applies to students taking fewer than three courses in a semester and/or an Interim only. Part-time students taking life-time sports are charged the audit rate for

that course.

Audit Fee

**(for part-time students)
per course.....\$ 680**

Full-time students may audit a course without charge.

Room Rent

**(includes telephone
and basic service).....\$ 2,900**

(Room rates and housing options are available through the Office of Residence Life.)

Full Board

(19 meals a week)\$ 2,790

Other board plans are available as defined in the housing contract booklet available from the Office of Residence Life.

Partial board

(14 meals a week)\$ 2,710

Flex 5 point plan\$ 2,470

Student Activity Fee.....\$ 150

ACTC Bus (full-time

students only)\$ 18

Information Technology Fee ..\$ 200

■ OTHER SPECIAL FEES (NON-REFUNDABLE)

Fees Billed on Student Account

Student Activity Fee (part-time students)\$ 75

Late Registration\$ 50

Petition fee for waiver of registration deadlines (non-refundable)\$ 50

Lifetime Sport (part-time students)\$ 180

Music Therapy Internship (one-half course credit)\$ 650

Overload Fee (per course credit over 4.5, Day and WEC/Rochester/United combined)	\$2,100
Private Music Lessons, per semester (14 lessons)	\$350
Student Teaching (per course for full-time students)	\$ 75
Student Teaching (per course for part-time students)	\$150
Study Abroad (in approved non-Augsburg programs)	\$250

Fees Payable by Check/Cash

Application (new and/or special students)	\$ 25
Locker Rental	\$ 50
Student Parking Lot Permit —car	\$ 108
—motorcycle	\$ 60
Transcript Fee	
Regular service	\$ 5
Next day	\$ 7
On demand	\$ 10
Special Examinations, Cap & Gown Costs (Schedule on file in registrar's office)	

■ **BOOKS AND SUPPLIES**

These costs are estimated to average \$100 per course.

■ **DEPOSITS**

**Enrollment Deposit
(non-refundable)\$ 100**

Required of all new students after acceptance. The enrollment deposit is credited to the students' account only upon graduation or withdrawal. Any net credit balance (after all charges and/or fines) will be refunded upon request of the student. For more information, contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions.

Housing Damage Deposit\$ 200

Required of all resident students at the time of signing a contract to reserve a housing assignment. This deposit is retained against damages and/or fines and is returned to the student account (less all charges for damages and/or fines) at the end of the occupancy period covered by the contract. New contracts may be terminated in writing for fall or spring term by following the conditions delineated in the housing contract. The resident will be responsible for all costs incurred due to late cancellation or lack of proper notification as specified in the housing contract.

**COLLEGE COSTS 2002-2003
WEEKEND COLLEGE**

Application Fee (payable once, non-refundable)	\$ 25
Tuition (per course)	\$1,360
Tuition (per summer course 2002) ..	\$1,250
Activity Fee (per trimester)	\$ 9.50
Campus Access Fee (includes parking permit; per trimester) ...	\$ 10
Audit Fee (per course)	\$ 680
Lifetime Sports: Fee for Weekend College Course	\$ 180
Lifetime Sports: Fee for Assessment of Previous Learning	\$ 130
Nursing Clinical Fee	\$ 250
Supplementary Student Teaching Fee (per course credit)	\$ 150
Late Registration Fee	\$ 50
Transcript Fee	
Regular service	\$ 5
Next day	\$ 7
On demand	\$ 10
Petition Fee for waiver of registration deadlines (non-refundable)	\$ 50

■ PAYMENTS—DAY PROGRAM

Semester Fees—Prior to the start of each semester a statement of estimated charges showing basic charges and financial aid credits designated by the Enrollment Center is sent to the student.

Payment Options—Day Program—

(1) Semester payments, due August 15 and January 15 as billed; (2) Payment Plan—Upon application and after College approval, a three-month plan is available each semester. Details are included with the bill for each term.

■ PAYMENTS—WEEKEND COLLEGE

A statement of tuition and fee charges and estimated financial aid will be mailed to each registered student prior to the start of each term. For tuition and fee information, please refer to the current Weekend College Class Schedule, published each year by the Weekend College Program Office.

Payment Options—(1) Payment in full at the start of each term. (2) Payment Plan—Upon application and after College approval, a three-month plan is available each semester. Details are included with the bill for each term. (3) Employer Reimbursement: students whose employers reimburse them for all or part of their tuition and fees may pay a \$100 deposit per course credit at the start of the term. The balance, which is subject to finance charges until paid, is due 50 days after the last day of the term. Students on this plan must file an employer reimbursement verification form each academic year. The student is responsible for payment of the balance should the employer not reimburse for any reason. If the employer offers partial reimbursement, the non-reimbursed portion of tuition and fees must be paid in full at the start of the term.

FINANCIAL POLICIES

A finance charge is applied at a simple rate of .67 percent per month on any account with an open balance of 30 days or more.

Registration is permitted only if the student's account for a previous term is paid in full or if the student is making scheduled payments in accordance with an approved payment plan.

Augsburg College will not release student academic transcripts until all student accounts are paid in full or, in the case of student loan funds administered by the College (Federal Perkins Student Loan including the National Defense and National Direct Student Loans and the Nursing Student Loan), are current according to established repayment schedules and the loan entrance and exit interviews have been completed.

■ REFUNDS

Students who withdraw from Augsburg College may be eligible for a refund of a portion of their charges based on the appropriate refund schedule. Financial aid may be adjusted for those students who withdraw from the College or drop course(s) and receive financial assistance.

Students who wish to withdraw from Augsburg should complete the Leave of Absence/Withdrawal from College form available in the Enrollment Center. It must be filled out completely, signed and turned in to the Enrollment Center. Students who properly withdraw or change to part-time, who are dismissed, or who are released from a housing contract will have their accounts adjusted for tuition and/or room (except for the minimum deduction of \$100 to cover administrative costs) in accordance with the terms of their housing contract and/or the appropriate tuition refund schedule.

Students are responsible for canceling courses through the Enrollment Center in order to be eligible for any refund. Students who unofficially withdraw (stop attending) but do not complete the drop/add form are responsible for all charges. Financial aid may be adjusted based on the student's last recorded date of attendance. Refund calculations are based on the date that the drop/add form is processed.

- **Augsburg College Day Program Refund Policy:** Applies to day program students who withdraw from all courses in a term and are not receiving Federal Title IV financial aid (Federal Title IV financial aid includes the Pell Grant, SEO Grant, Perkins Loan, Stafford Loan, and PLUS Loan). This policy also applies to all students who drop courses during a term.

<i>Refund Amount</i>	<i>Refund Period</i>
100%	Through the first 10 days of classes (less \$100 administrative fee)
90%	From the 11th day through the 15th day of classes
80%	From the 16th day through the 20th day of classes
70%	From the 21st day through the 25th day of classes
60%	From the 26th day through the 30th day of classes
50%	From the 31st day of classes through the midpoint of the term.

- **Augsburg Weekend College Program Refund Policy:** This policy applies to new and returning Weekend College students who drop a portion of their scheduled course load. It also applies to students who completely withdraw from college and do not receive financial aid.

<i>Refund Amount</i>	<i>Refund Period</i>
100%	Through the Friday following the first class weekend (less a \$100 administrative fee if withdrawing from the current term entirely)
80%	Through the Friday following the second scheduled class meeting
60%	Through the Friday following the third scheduled class meeting
40%	Through the Friday following the fourth scheduled class meeting.

No refund after the fourth scheduled class meeting.

The refund schedule is effective whether or not a student has attended classes. All refunds of charges will be applied to the student account and all adjustments for aid, loans, fines, deposits, etc. will be made before eligibility for a cash refund of any resulting credit balance is determined. Please allow two weeks for a refund.

The refund is a percentage of the full tuition charged, not a percentage of any deposit paid toward tuition, e.g. deposits made under the employer reimbursement payment plan.

Rochester Program and United Hospital Program Refund Policy: See the published refund schedule for your program.

- **Federal Return of Funds Policy:** This policy applies to students who have completed at least one full term, withdraw from all courses for the current term, and receive federal Title IV financial assistance (including Pell Grant, SEO Grant, Perkins Loan, Stafford Loan, Parent PLUS Loan). The Return of Funds Policy is based on a percentage derived from the number of days attended divided by the number of days in the term.

The refund of charges calculation used is the Augsburg College Refund Policy stated above.

Students may appeal refund decisions through the Financial Petition Committee. Petition forms are available in the Enrollment Center.

■ MEDICAL REFUND

If a student is forced to withdraw from one or more courses in a term due to illness or an accident, the refund will include the normal percentage plus one-half of the percentage adjustment, upon submission of documentation from the attending doctor stating the inability or inadvisability of continued enrollment. Requests for medical refunds should be made through the Financial Petition Committee.

■ UNOFFICIAL WITHDRAWAL

Federal regulations require that records of financial aid recipients who earn failing grades in all their classes be reviewed. If courses are not completed (e.g. unofficial withdrawal, stopped attending), the College is required to refund financial aid to the appropriate sources according to federal or Augsburg refund policies based on the last recorded date of attendance. Students are responsible for the entire cost of the term including the portion previously covered by financial aid should they stop attending. Students are strongly urged to follow guidelines for complete withdrawal from college. If there are extenuating circumstances, a petition to have the cost of tuition refunded can be made. Petition forms are available in the Dean's Office in Christensen Center.

FINANCIAL AID

All students who wish to be considered for financial assistance must establish financial aid eligibility on an annual basis. This includes completing the application process as outlined below and meeting the academic progress standards outlined in the brochure "Academic Progress Standards for Financial Aid." This brochure is available from the Enrollment Center and is distributed to students on an annual basis.

Financing higher education could be the most significant investment a person or family makes in a lifetime. Proper planning and wise choices are important, not only in choosing a college, but also in the methods used to pay for it. Augsburg College, through its Enrollment Center, will help students and their families protect access to a quality Augsburg education in a time of increasing financial challenge.

Financial assistance awarded through Augsburg may be a combination of scholarships, grants, loans, and part-time work opportunities. The College cooperates with federal, state, church, and private agencies in providing various aid programs. During the 2001-2002 academic year, more than eight out of ten students at Augsburg received financial assistance.

The primary responsibility for financing a college education rests upon the student and family. Financial aid supplements student and family resources.

The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and the Augsburg Financial Aid Application help determine the amount of assistance for which a student is eligible. This analysis takes into account such family financial factors as current income, assets, number of dependent family members, other educational expenses, debts, retirement needs, and special considerations.

■ HOW TO APPLY

The following are required to process your financial aid application:

1. Be admitted to Augsburg as a regular student or be a returning student in good academic standing with the College.

2. Complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or the Renewal FAFSA. Students are encouraged to file the FAFSA electronically on the Web at www.fafsa.ed.gov. Students and their parents may sign the FAFSA electronically using a PIN issued by the U.S. Department of Education. Instructions for requesting a PIN can be found at www.fafsa.ed.gov. Be sure to include the Augsburg College code, 002334, on your application. Submit your application to the processing agency after Jan. 1. Applications must be filed by April 15 for priority consideration.

3. Complete the Augsburg Financial Aid Application and submit it to the Enrollment Center.

4. Submit copies of federal tax forms for the preceding year (e.g. tax year 2001 to be considered for financial aid for 2002-2003). Tax forms are required for the student and parents of dependent students, or spouse of student if filing separately.

■ WHAT HAPPENS NEXT?

Once all documents are received, we review the financial aid application to determine financial aid eligibility for all available programs. A financial aid package will be sent to the student. This package includes:

- Letter detailing the financial aid award
- Information regarding financial aid programs and requirements for continued eligibility

- Subsidized/Unsubsidized Federal Stafford loan application

Students complete and return one copy of their award letter to the Enrollment Center. In addition, the student must complete and return the Stafford Loan application to receive Stafford Loan funds. Applications for the SELF Loan and the Parent PLUS Loan are sent upon request.

■ KINDS OF AID

A student applying for aid from Augsburg applies for assistance in general rather than for a specific scholarship or grant (except as noted). The various forms of aid available are listed here for information only.

In addition to aid administered by Augsburg College, students are urged to investigate the possibility of scholarships and grants that might be available in their own communities. It is worthwhile to check with churches, the company or business employing parents or spouses, high schools, service clubs, and fraternal organizations for information on aid available to students who meet their requirements. In addition to these sources, some students are eligible for aid through Rehabilitation Services, Educational Assistance for Veterans, Educational Assistance for Veterans' Children, and other sources.

Academic and Achievement Scholarships

President's Scholarship—President's Scholarships are awarded based upon competition. The applicant must be in the top 15 percent of high school rank and top 20 percent ACT/SAT score. Separate applications are required. The application deadline is February 15.

Regents' Scholarship—The Regents' Scholarships are awarded to all qualified new freshmen of high academic achievement who apply and are accepted before May 1. Selection is based on high school GPA and national test scores.

Transfer Regents' Scholarship—Transfer Regents' Scholarships are awarded to all qualified transfer students with a minimum 3.0 GPA who apply and are accepted for admission by May 1.

Legacy Scholarship—These scholarships provide tuition benefits to full-time day students who are children, grandchildren, or spouses of Augsburg graduates; siblings of current Augsburg students; children or spouses of current ELCA pastors; or children, grandchildren, or spouses of long-term Augsburg employees. Deadline: May 1.

Phi Theta Kappa Scholarship—These scholarships are awarded to selected transfer students with a 3.5 GPA and 84 minimum quarter (56 semester) credits from a community college. A separate application is required by April 1.

Science Scholarship—These scholarships are awarded to incoming freshmen who are in the top 30 percent of their high school class or ACT/SAT test score, majoring in chemistry or physics at Augsburg. Deadline: May 1.

Youth and Family Ministry Partner Scholarship—These scholarships are awarded by the partner congregation to a full-time Augsburg student who is majoring in youth and family ministry. Deadline: May 1.

Augsburg AmeriCorps Scholarship—These scholarships are awarded to qualified AmeriCorps members who are currently serving or have served for at least one year. Must be certified as eligible by the director of the AmeriCorps

site, be accepted for admission, be a full-time day student, and complete the financial aid application. Application deadline is May 1.

Leadership, Service, and Performance Scholarships

M. Anita Hawthorne Leadership Scholarship—Recognizes incoming freshmen and transfer African American students with a demonstrated record of and/or potential for leadership. Limited to full-time day students. Deadline: June 1.

Bonnie Wallace Leadership Scholarship—Recognizes incoming freshmen and transfer American Indian students with a demonstrated record of and/or potential for leadership. Limited to full-time day students. Deadline: June 1.

ASIA—Recognizes incoming freshmen and transfer Asian American students with a demonstrated record of and/or potential for leadership. Limited to full-time day students. Deadline: June 1.

Hispanic/Latino Leadership Scholarship—Recognizes incoming freshmen and transfer Hispanic/Latino students with a demonstrated record of and/or potential for leadership. Limited to full-time day students. Deadline: June 1.

PRIME Scholarship—This is a cooperative program in which Augsburg matches scholarships with Lutheran congregations. Separate application is required by August 1. Church funds must arrive at Augsburg by October 1.

Performing Arts Scholarship—Awarded to selected incoming students who demonstrate active participation in the performing arts. Separate application and audition are required. The deadline is February 15.

Hoversten Peace Scholarship—

Awarded to incoming freshmen and transfer students who have demonstrated interest in peace and whose personal outlook and career plans show promise of contributing to the cause of peace. Separate application is required by February 15.

Community and Public Service Scholarship—Awarded to incoming freshmen and transfer students who have a demonstrated commitment to public and community service. Separate application is required by February 15.

Lutheran Leader Scholarship—

Awarded to incoming freshmen in the top 30 percent of their high school rank or ACT/SAT test score who have demonstrated leadership within their Lutheran congregation and have the recommendation of their pastor. A separate application is required by February 15.

NASA Scholarship—Awarded to freshmen (only) who have excelled in the areas of science, mathematics, and technology and who have demonstrated a high potential in careers related to aerospace science, technology, and allied fields.

Aid Association for Lutherans/Lutheran Brotherhood—Awarded on financial need, participation in the Lutheran church and available funds.

Gift Assistance (Need-Based)

Augsburg Tuition Grant—These awards are based on financial eligibility, academic record, and participation in extracurricular activities in school, community, and church.

Minnesota State Scholarship and Grant—Eligibility requires Minnesota residency and enrollment of less than four years (or its equivalent) at any post-secondary school. Consult the Enrollment Center for accepted enrollment patterns.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant—Whenever law and funds permit, SEOGs are awarded to students who demonstrate exceptional financial need. Preference is given to students eligible for the Federal Pell grant.

Federal Pell Grant—Federal Pell grants are awarded to students attending eligible institutions of higher education and are based on financial need as defined by program guidelines maximum grant for 2002-03 is \$4,000.

Bureau of Indian Affairs/Tribal and State Indian Scholarship—Bureau of Indian Affairs/Tribal and State Indian Scholarships and Augsburg American Indian Scholarships are available to Indian students (both full and part-time) who meet specific criteria. For Bureau of Indian Affairs/Tribal and State Indian Scholarships, students must be a quarter degree Indian ancestry and be enrolled with a federally-recognized tribe. Eligibility criteria for Augsburg American Indian Scholarships vary. Contact the director of the American Indian Student Services Program. American Indian grants supplement all other forms of financial aid. Questions may be directed to the director of the American Indian Student Services Program or to your local BIA, Tribal, or State Indian Education Office.

Loan Assistance

Federal Perkins Student Loan—A federally-funded program administered through Augsburg College for students who demonstrate financial eligibility. No interest accrues nor do payments have to be made on the principal at any time you are enrolled at least half time. Simple interest of 5 percent and repayment of principal (at the minimum of \$40 a month) begin nine months after you leave school. Repayment may extend up to 10 years. The loan offers a teacher cancellation clause. The maximum that may be borrowed for undergraduate study is \$20,000 (\$40,000 including graduate school).

Federal Stafford Student Loan

Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loan funds are obtained directly from a lender or state agency in states that provide such programs. Subsidized Stafford Loans are need-based loans that the federal government subsidizes by paying the interest while the student is in school and during the grace period.

For the Unsubsidized Stafford Loan, interest begins accruing on the date of disbursement and the borrower is responsible for all interest. The borrower may choose to make payments while in school or may defer payments and allow interest to accrue and be capitalized (added to the balance of the loan).

The interest rate for new borrowers through the Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loan is variable and changes annually on July 1. Interest is capped at 8.25%.

The following borrowing limits apply to the Stafford Loan program after July 1, 1994:

- Freshmen: \$6,625 annually (Combined Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford)
- Sophomores: \$7,500 annually (Combined Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford)
- Juniors/Seniors: \$10,500 annually (Combined Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford)
- Aggregate maximum: \$46,000 (Combined Subsidized and Unsubsidized)

Federal Nursing Student Loan—A federal program with provisions similar to the Federal Perkins Student Loan program, but restricted to applicants accepted or enrolled in our program leading to the baccalaureate degree in nursing. Recipients must have financial need and be registered at least half time. The maximum loan is \$4,000 per year.

Federal Parent Loan Program (PLUS)—PLUS is a loan program to help parents meet college costs of their dependent children. Parents may borrow up to the cost of attendance (minus all other student financial aid). Repayment begins within 60 days of check disbursement at a variable interest rate not to exceed 9 percent and a minimum payment of \$50 per month. Application forms are available at Augsburg College Enrollment Center or the lending institution.

The Student Educational Loan Fund (SELF)—SELF is administered through the Minnesota Higher Education Services Office. Applications are available from the Enrollment Center at Augsburg.

Undergraduate freshmen and sophomores may borrow up to \$4,500 per year, juniors and seniors up to \$6,000 year. Maximum undergraduate borrowing is \$25,000. The minimum loan amount per year is \$500. The interest rate is variable. Interest payments begin 90 days after the loan is disbursed and continue quarterly thereafter, while the student is enrolled. Principal payments begin the 13th month after you leave school. There are no deferments.

Student Employment

Augsburg College provides work opportunities for students. Assignment is based on financial eligibility and potential competence in performing the duties assigned. Part-time work provided by the College is considered financial aid, just like scholarships, loans, and grants. A maximum of 15 hours of on-campus employment per week is recommended.

All on-campus work is governed by policies stipulated in the work contract issued to the student employee for each placement. Payment is made monthly by check to the student employee.

Federal College Work Study Program and Minnesota State Work Study Program—Under these programs the federal or state government supplies funds on a matching basis with the College to provide part-time work opportunities.

SPONSORED SCHOLARSHIPS

Augsburg College, through generous gifts from alumni, faculty, staff, and friends, offers more than 400 sponsored scholarships.

All returning eligible students are considered. Selection is based on academic achievement, financial need, and selection criteria established by the donor. A list of scholarships follows.

**Indicates endowed scholarships*

GENERAL SCHOLARSHIPS

ADC Telecommunications Inc.

Linda Schrempp Alberg Memorial Scholarship*

American Express Company

Henry and Leona Antholz Scholarship*

Class of 1931 Scholarship*

Alma Jensen Dickerson Memorial Scholarship*

Oliver M. and Alma Jensen Dickerson Memorial Scholarship*

Elias B. Eliason, Sr. Memorial Scholarship*

M. J. Estrem Scholarship*

Reuben I. and Marion Hovland Scholarship*

Tze-Lien Yao-Hsieh, Lenorah Erickson, and Mildred Joel Memorial Scholarship*

Edwin C. Johnson Scholarship*

Kopp Investment Advisors Presidential Scholarship

Emma Johnston Mathwig Scholarship

Memorial Scholarship Foundation Scholarships*

Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing
Company Liberal Arts Scholarships
Minnesota Scholars Fund Scholarship
Clifford and Martha Nylander Scholarship*
Marvin T. Nystrom Scholarship*
Rev. Martin J. and Olga S. Olson
Scholarship
Casey Albert T. O'Neil Foundation
Scholarship
John G. Quanbeck Scholarship Fund*
Martin and Esther Quanbeck Scholarship*
Rahr Foundation Scholarship
Readers Digest Endowed Scholarship*
Senior Challenge Endowment Fund*
Rosemary J. Shafer Scholarship*
St. Luke's Lutheran Church Centennial
Scholarship*
Genevieve E. Stelberg Memorial
Scholarship*
Ernest and Vivian Tinseth Scholarship*
Robert W. Warzyniak Memorial
Scholarship*
Lea A. and Elsie L. Wildung Endowment
Fund*
Xcel Energy Scholarship
Edward Yokie Memorial Scholarship*

■ SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS

Aid Association for Lutherans Scholarship
Charles and Kate Anderson Endowment
Fund*
Mildred Ryan Cleveland Memorial
Scholarship*
Dain Rauscher Scholarship*
David J. Formo Memorial Scholarship*
The Grace Scholarship*
David Gronner Memorial Scholarship*
Rev. John Hjelmeland Endowed
Scholarship Fund*
Hovsten Peace Scholarship*
ING Foundation Scholarship
Torgney and Valborg Kleven Memorial
Scholarship*
Mary E. Larsen International Studies
Scholarship*

Floyd Lorenzen Memorial Scholarship*
Lutheran Brotherhood Lutheran Senior
College Scholarship
Lutheran Brotherhood Opportunity
Scholarship
Minnesota Mutual Foundation Scholarship
Minnesota Power Company Scholarship
Karen Neitge Scholarship*
Marilyn and John Paul Nilsen Scholarship*
Rev. Horace E. Nyhus Memorial
Scholarship*
Ole K. and Evelyn L. Olson Scholarship*
Timothy O. Olson Memorial Scholarship*
Rev. John and Ingeborg Peterson Memorial
Scholarship*
Jay and Rose Phillips Family Foundation
Scholarship
Clayton and Ruth Roen Memorial
Scholarship*
Loren Manuel Schottenstein Memorial
Scholarship
John and Agnes Siverson Scholarship*
Genevieve E. Stelberg Memorial Scholarship*
Wells Fargo Scholarship

■ CAMPUS MINISTRY/CHRISTIAN SERVICE

John Andrew Adam Memorial
Scholarship*
C. A. L. and Esther J. E. Anderson
Scholarship*
Charles and Catherine Anderson Diversity
Scholarship*
Kyle A. and Sandra L. Anderson
Scholarship
Carl C. and Kathleen A. Casperson
Scholarship*
Corinne and Herbert Chilstrom
Scholarship*
Laura Ann Erickson Memorial
Scholarship*
Pastor Bob Evans Scholarship*
Dave Hager Memorial Scholarship*
Helen (Mohn) Henderson Memorial
Scholarship*
Lee Family Scholarship*

Forrest T. Monson and Thelma (Sydnes)
Monson Scholarship*
Pastor Carl O. and Edith W. Nelson
Memorial Scholarship*
Philip and Dora Quanbeck Scholarship*
Russell and Helen Quanbeck Scholarship*
Rev. Olaf Rogne Memorial Scholarship*
Russel and Virginia Smith Scholarship*
Roy C. and Jeanette Tollefson Scholarship

■ MULTICULTURAL/INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

American Indian Scholarship*
Kent Anderson American Indian
Scholarship*
Ada Bakken Memorial-American Indian
Scholarship*
Grace Jewel Jensen Buster Memorial
Scholarship*
Cargill Foundation American Indian
Scholarship
General Mills Foundation Scholarship
Grand Metropolitan American Indian
Scholarship
Grand Metropolitan Food Sector
Foundation Scholarship*
Hearst American Indian Scholarship*
Honeywell Corporation Scholarship
Grace Anne Johnson Memorial
Scholarship*
Kerridge/Mueller American Indian
Scholarship
James M. Kingsley American Indian
Scholarship*
Little Six, Inc. Scholarship*
McKnight Foundation Scholarship*
Medtronic Foundation Scholarship
Marilyn Peterson Memorial Scholarship*
Prairie Island Indian Community
Scholarships*
Shakopee Mdewakanton Dakota
Community Scholarship*
Marlys Johnson Simengaard Memorial
Scholarship*

St. Paul Companies, Inc. Scholarship
St. Paul Companies, Inc. Teaching
Assistants Scholarship
James R. Thorpe Foundation Scholarship
Trinity Lutheran Congregation 125th
Anniversary Scholarship*
UPS Foundation Scholarship
U.S. Bancorp Foundation Scholarship
West Group Scholarship
Westwood Lutheran Church Second Mile
Mission Scholarship*
Women of the ELCA Native Women's
Achievement Award*

■ PUBLIC SERVICE SCHOLARSHIPS

Margaret E. Andrews Public Service
Scholarship Fund
Class of 1998 Scholarship*
Harold B. and Laura M. Lanes
Scholarship*
Person Public Service Scholarship Fund
Adeline Marie (Rasmussen) Johnson
Memorial Scholarship
Marina Christensen Justice Memorial
Fund*

■ DEPARTMENTAL SCHOLARSHIPS

Art

Lucy Bodnarczuk Memorial Scholarship
Norman D. Holen Art Scholarship
August Molder Memorial Art Scholarship*
Queen Sonja Art Scholarship

Biology

Biology Scholarships
Eleanor Christensen Edwards Scholarship*
Dr. Paul R. and Maxine Fridlund Biology
Scholarship*
Dr. Kenneth D. and Mrs. Linda (Bailey)
Holmen Biology Scholarship*

**Business Administration/Accounting/
Economics**

Marianne Anderson Entrepreneurial
Scholarship*

Augsburg Business Alumni Scholarship
Fund*

Cargill Foundation Scholarship

Malcom and Maybelle Estrem
Scholarship*

Farmers Insurance Group of Companies
Scholarship

Forss-Herr Scholarship*

Gamble-Skogmo Foundation Scholarship*

Mildred and Eleanor Krohn Scholarship*

Gertrude S. Lund Memorial Scholarship*

Clifford A. Peterson Scholarship*

David L. Shaver Memorial Scholarship*

Clair E. and Gladys I. Strommen
Scholarship*

Leland and Louise Sundet Scholarship*

Joan L. Volz Business Scholarship*

Chemistry

Courtland Agre Memorial Scholarship*

Augsburg College Chemistry Alumni
Scholarship*

Department of Chemistry Scholarships

Carl Fosse Chemistry Scholarship*

Dr. Kenneth D. and Mrs. Linda (Bailey)
Holmen Chemistry Scholarship*

Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing
Company Chemistry Scholarship

Conrad Sunde Memorial Chemistry
Scholarships*

Education

James and Shelby Andress Education
Scholarship*

Dr. Einar O. Johnson Scholarship*

S. Luther Kleven Family Scholarship*

Elva B. Lovell Life Scholarship*

David Mathre Scholarship*

Debra Boss Montgomery Memorial
Scholarship*

Barbara Tjornhom and Richard K. Nelson
Scholarship*

John L. and Joan H. Ohlin Memorial
Scholarship*

Pederson Samuelson Scholarship*

English

Dagny Christensen Memorial Scholarship*

Murphy Square Literary Award*

Anne Pederson English Scholarship*

Prof. P. A. Sveeggen Memorial Scholarship*

Health and Physical Education

Jeroy C. and Lorraine M. Carlson
Scholarship*

Paul Dahlen Memorial Scholarship*

Keith Hoffman Memorial Scholarship*

Rory Jordan Memorial Scholarship

Magnus and Kristofa Kleven Scholarship*

Roy and Eleanor Krohn Scholarship*

Hoyt Messerer Athletic Scholarship*

Robert D. and Carolyn W. Odegard
Scholarship*

James P. Pederson Memorial Scholarship*

Stan Person Memorial Scholarship*

History

Rev. and Mrs. O. J. Haukeness History
Award

H. N. Hendrickson History Scholarship*

John R. Jenswold Memorial Scholarship*

Dr. Bernhardt J. Kleven Scholarship*

Theodore and Lucille Nydahl History
Scholarship*

Mathematics

Floyd V. and Ruth M. Case Scholarship*

Beverly Durkee Mathematics Scholarship*

Mathematics Scholarship

Robert Wick Scholarship*

Metro-Urban Studies

Joel and Frances Torstenson Scholarship in
Urban Affairs*

Modern Languages

- Emil M. Fossan Modern Language
Scholarship*
- Mary E. (Mimi) Johnson Scholarship*
- Mimi Baez Kingsley Modern Language
Scholarship*
- Theodore and Virginia Menzel
Scholarship*

Music

- Albert and Solveig Birkland Scholarship
Centennial Singers Scholarship*
- Peggy Christensen Benson Memorial
Scholarship
- Sam Coltvet Memorial Choral Music
Scholarship*
- Leonard and Anabelle Dahlberg
Scholarship
- Robert Ellingrod Memorial Scholarship*
- Rev. Clement A. Gisselquist Church Music
Scholarship*
- Marjorie and James R. Gronseth, Jr.
Memorial Music Scholarship*
- Mabeth Saure Gyllstrom Scholarship*
- Beth Halverson Violin Scholarship*
- Kay Halverson Scholarship*
- Lynn Halverson Cello Scholarship*
- Carol Halverson Hearn Violin Scholarship*
- Hanwick Thanksgiving Scholarship*
- O. I. Hertsgaard Scholarship*
- Orville and Gertrude Hognander
Scholarship
- Robert Karlén Scholarship
- Bernice Kolden Hoversten Memorial
Choral Scholarship*
- Catha Jones Memorial Scholarship*
- Professor Roberta Stewart Kagin
Scholarship*
- Ruth Krohn Kislingbury Choral Music
Scholarship*
- Susan and Dean Kopperud Scholarship for
Excellence in Music*
- Leonard and Sylvia Kuschel Scholarship*
- Nicholas Lenz Memorial Scholarship*
- Kenneth O. Lower-Nordkap Male Chorus
Music Scholarship*

- Susan Halverson Mahler Viola
Scholarship*
- Arthur Carl Mammen Music Scholarship*
- Lucille H. Messerer Music Scholarship*
- Music Education Scholarship
- Grace Carlsen Nelson Scholarship*
- Edwin W. and Edith B. Norberg
Scholarship*
- St. John's Lutheran Church—John Norris
Scholarship*
- Lois Oberhamer Nye Memorial
Scholarship*
- Henry P. Opseth Music Scholarship*
- Performing Arts Scholarship (Music)
- Rev. Mark Ronning Memorial Instrumental
Music Scholarship*
- Sampson Music Scholarship*
- Leland B. Sateren Choral Music
Scholarship*
- Mayo Savold Memorial Scholarship*
- Marilyn Solberg Voice Scholarship*
- String Scholarships
- John and Vera Thut Scholarship*

Nordic Area Studies

- Thomas D. and Gretchen S. Bell
Scandinavian Studies Scholarship*
- Olaf Gaastjon Memorial Scholarship*
- Walter G. and Ruth I. Johnson
Scandinavian Studies Scholarship*
- Iver and Myrtle Olson Scholarship*

Nursing

- Augsburg Nurses Alumni Association
Scholarship*
- Linnea A. Danielson Scholarship*
- Fairview Nursing Alumnae Association
Scholarship*

Philosophy

- Kenneth C. Bailey Philosophy Scholarship*
- Dr. Kenneth C. and Mrs. Dorothy A. Bailey
Scholarship*

Physician Assistant

- Alne Swensen Scholarship*
- Dr. Kristofer and Mrs. Berth E. Hagen
Memorial Scholarship*

Physics

Floyd V. and Ruth M. Case Scholarship*
 Theodore J. Hanwick Physics Scholarship*
 Alfred A. Iversen Scholarship
 NASA Space Grant Scholarship
 Leif Sverdrup Physics Scholarship*

Political Science

Martin and Sylvia Sabo Scholarship*
 Myles Stenshoel Scholarship*

Psychology

Jacob and Ella Hoversten Scholarship*
 Rev. and Mrs. George Pauluk Scholarship

Religion Scholarships

Augsburg College Associates Scholarship*
 Norman and Louise Bockbrader
 Scholarship*
 Andrew and Constance Burgess Scholarship*
 Thorvald Olsen and Anna Constance
 Burntvedt Memorial Scholarship*
 Rev. Donald C. Carlson Memorial
 Scholarship Fund
 Henning and Sellstine Dahlberg Memorial
 Scholarship*
 Ernest S. Egertson Family Scholarship*
 Joel and Mary Ann Elftmann Scholarship*
 Luthard O. Gjerde Scholarship*
 Rev. Dr. Harald D. and Jonette T. Grindal
 Scholarship*
 Elias P. Harbo Memorial Scholarship*
 Arnold and Neola Hardel Memorial
 Scholarship*
 Iver and Marie Iverson Scholarship*

Pastor George J. Kundson Memorial
 Scholarship*
 Rev. Arnold J. Melom Memorial
 Scholarship*
 Gerda Mortensen Memorial Scholarship*
 Onesimus Scholarship*
 Johan H. O. Rodvik Memorial Scholarship*
 Ronholm Scholarship*
 Rev. Lawrence and Gertrude Sateren
 Scholarship*
 Paul G., Jr., and Evelyn Sonnack
 Scholarship*
 Morris G. C. and Hanna Vaagenes
 Missionary Scholarship Fund*
 Johan L. Weltzin Memorial Scholarship*

Social Work

Phyllis M. Baker Memorial Scholarship*
 Blanca-Rosa Egas Memorial Scholarship*
 Edwina L. Hertzberg Scholarship
 Arvida Norum Memorial Scholarship*
 Steen Family Scholarship Fund for
 Minority Social Work Students*
 Bodo F. Suemng Memorial Scholarship*
 Edwin Yattaw Memorial Scholarship*

Sociology

Adolph Paulson Memorial Prize*

Speech/Communication/ Theatre Arts

Ailene Cole Theatre Arts Scholarship*
 Performing Arts Scholarship (Drama)
 Esther J. Olson Memorial Theatre
 Arts/Religion Scholarship*

Student Life



Campus Ministry – 42

Vocation – 42

Student Government – 42

Student Activities – 43

Social, Cultural, Recreational – 43

Fire Arts – 43

Intercollegiate Athletics – 43

Intramurals – 43

Academic and

Learning Services – 44

Academic Skills Center – 44

Services for Students with

Disabilities (CLASS and
Access Center) – 44

TRIO Programs – 45

StepUP Program – 46

Student Support Programs – 47

American Indian – 47

Pan Asian – 47

Pan-Afrikan – 47

Hispanic/Latino – 48

Health and Fitness – 48

International Student

Advising – 49

Residence Life Program – 50

Housing – 50

Food Service – 51

College Policies – 51

Student Standards of Behavior,
Complaints, Records – 51

Official Notices – 51

Family Educational Rights
and Privacy Act – 51

Discrimination Complaints – 52

Experiences in the classroom are an important part of college life, but learning and development also occur in formal and informal activities of the College and the metropolitan area. Whether students are residents or commuters, the climate for learning and living at Augsburg will add dimension to their education.

CAMPUS MINISTRY

As a college of the church, we are concerned about spiritual as well as academic and social growth. Our concern for spiritual growth is evident in the opportunities we encourage and provide for students to explore their own faith.

Because our campus is comprised of individuals from many different religious and cultural backgrounds, our worship life is characterized by a similar diversity and richness of tradition. Bible studies, growth groups, outreach teams and community outreach opportunities, retreats, peace and justice forums, concerts, and gatherings are examples of the wide variety of activities on campus.

This ministry finds its most visible expression in chapel worship where students, faculty, and staff gather each day to give thanks and hear the Gospel proclaimed by a number of speakers and musicians. Each Wednesday night students gather for Holy Communion. On Sundays, Trinity Lutheran worship services are held on campus, with many other churches within walking distance.

We seek to develop a free and open environment where people are encouraged to use and discover the gifts and sense of call and vocation that God has given them. As a college of the church, we encourage students to form values guided by our Christian heritage, which will be the basis

for the kind and quality of life that reaches beyond their years at Augsburg.

The college pastor, associate college pastor, and campus ministry staff have offices in the Foss, Lobeck, Miles Center for Worship, Drama, and Communication and are available for spiritual guidance, counseling, support, or information.

VOCATION

Augsburg College created a program entitled Exploring Our Gifts through the generous support of the Lilly Endowment. Established in Spring 2002, the Exploring Our Gifts program is designed to help students in their college journey to make connections between faith, vocation, and work. The program will assist students in this journey by intentionally introducing vocational themes into the curriculum, co-curricular activities, service-learning experiences, and mentoring relationships at the college. Exploring Our Gifts also provides resources to encourage students to explore Christian ministry. Contact the director of Exploring Our Gifts for further information about the program.

STUDENT GOVERNMENT

Through Student Government, students secure a closer relationship with and better understanding of the administration and faculty and provide input into the decision-making process at Augsburg. Student Government also sponsors and directs student organizations, protects student rights, and provides the means for discussions and action on all issues pertaining to student life at Augsburg.

Student Government is organized into the executive branch, the legislative branch, and the judicial branch. Elections are held in the spring for the next year. Freshmen elect their representatives in the fall of their first year. Many kinds of

involvement are possible—program planning, writing, editing, or service opportunities. If you want to get involved, contact the president or vice president of the student body in their offices in the lower level of the Christensen Center.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

The Student Activities Program creates opportunities for students to enhance their leadership skills through active involvement in developing events, activities, and organizations that serve the student community. Hundreds of major programming efforts and targeted activities for specific student interests are generated through these efforts and make Augsburg a dynamic and enjoyable interactive environment.

SOCIAL, CULTURAL, RECREATIONAL

Throughout the year, a variety of social and cultural activities takes place on campus as well as in the Twin Cities. These activities include dances, films, theme events, name entertainment, and visiting personalities in various fields.

The Christensen Center is the focus of leisure-time activity on campus. Cooper's Attic (student lounge) is a popular hangout located in the lower level. Many of the clubs that unite classroom and non-classroom related interests meet here. Student offices in this area include the College newspaper, the *Echo*; the yearbook, *The Augsburgian*; Student Government; and the Augsburg Student Activities Council.

FINE ARTS

Students have many opportunities to participate in music and drama. In addition to appearing on campus and in the city, the Augsburg Choir, Concert Band, and Orchestra perform on national and international tours. Many other ensembles are available to cover the entire range of musical styles and previous musical experience. Students stage several plays on campus each year under the direction of the Theatre Arts Program and have the opportunity to attend a series of on-campus workshops with visiting arts professionals.

ATHLETICS AND SPORTS

INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS

Augsburg is affiliated with the Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference (MIAC) and is a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) Division III. Men annually compete in football, soccer, cross country, basketball, ice hockey, wrestling, baseball, track and field, and golf. Women annually compete in volleyball, cross country, soccer, basketball, ice hockey, softball, track and field, and golf.

During 1999-2000, Augsburg men's and women's athletics marked the 75th anniversary of intercollegiate competition.

INTRAMURALS

Every student is urged to participate in some activity for recreation and relaxation. An intramural program provides competition in a variety of team sports as well as individual performance activities. Broomball has been an especially popular coed sport. Check schedules for times when there is open use of the gymnasium and ice arena.

■ SPORTS AND RECREATION

At Augsburg, sports are for the average student as well as the intercollegiate athlete. The campus offers on a space-available basis a double-rink ice arena, gymnasium, tennis courts, a fitness center with workout machines and weight room, and an air supported dome over the athletic field for winter fitness use by walkers and runners. (See Fitness Center on page 49.)

ACADEMIC AND LEARNING SERVICES

Augsburg's mission focuses on student learning in the broadest sense. As an indication of the emphasis placed on student learning, the student and academic affairs offices work to bring together the student learning found in the classroom with the activities of experiential education and work, residence life, and the learning resources of the library and information technology. The following sections elaborate on facets of student life. The formal academic programs and requirements are described on page 56.

■ ACADEMIC SKILLS CENTER

The Academic Skills Center, located in Room 18 of Foss Center, is designed to offer students study-skills assistance so that they may achieve academic success. The center assists students in improving their skills in such areas as time management, notetaking, textbook reading and comprehension, test-taking, and concentration and memory improvement. Diagnostic testing is also available to assess skills in reading, vocabulary, spelling, study strategies, and learning styles. The staff will assist students in developing effective and efficient study skills.

The Karen M. Housh Tutor Center, located in Foss Center, Room 18, arranges

for students to meet with tutors for content tutoring in most freshman- and sophomore-level courses. The center also notifies students of tutoring labs available and coordinates supplementary instruction sessions, in which tutors attend the classes and lead discussions after class on major concepts of the course.

The John Evans Learning Laboratory, located in Foss Center, Room 18, offers students the opportunity to improve skills in reading, writing, and mathematics through the use of computer software, as well as to review and prepare software for tests such as PPST, MCAT, LSAT, and GRE. Tutors are available to demonstrate the uses of the software, and students are able to monitor their progress.

■ SERVICES FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Center for Learning and Adaptive Student Services (CLASS)—The Center for Learning and Adaptive Student Services (CLASS) Program serves approximately 200 students and is recognized as a leader in supporting college students with hidden disabilities. The CLASS Program exemplifies the College's commitment to provide a high-quality liberal arts education for students with diverse backgrounds, experiences, and preparation. Augsburg is committed to recruiting, retaining, and graduating students with diagnosed learning, attentional, and psychiatric disabilities who demonstrate the ability and willingness to participate in college-level learning.

The CLASS staff includes disability specialists who meet individually with students to provide them with general academic support services. This includes helping students to develop the learning strategies and organization/time management skills needed to be successful at the college level

and to acquire and refine self-advocacy skills. During the semester, specialists meet with students and take an active role to assist them with advising and registration for courses. Specialists also meet individually with students to review their documentation and determine appropriate accommodations. The accommodations specialist coordinates testing accommodations, note taking services, taped textbooks, adaptive technology (such as dictation and voice recognition software, book scanning software) and provides general computer assistance.

This level of individualized, academic support is possible through an endowment from the Gage family, which allows the CLASS Program to provide specialized services to its students, especially those with learning disabilities.

The Groves Computer Lab is designed for students with disabilities and contains computers and adaptive equipment to assist them in their academic progress.

For more information, please contact the CLASS Program at 612-330-1053 to request a copy of the CLASS brochure and/or to schedule an appointment with a specialist.

Access Center—The Access Center provides support and specialized services to students with documented physical disabilities. The goal of the Access Center is to assist students in reaching their individual potential, to promote their independence, and to ensure their access to the educational experience at Augsburg College. Areas of assistance include but are not limited to:

- Individual meetings with the physical disabilities specialist on a regularly scheduled basis
- Assistance with organization and time management issues

- Academic advising and registration
- Housing assistance
- Advocacy with faculty and staff
- Assistance with community support services and other non-academic issues

The Access Center also provides academic accommodations for students. These include providing note takers, taped texts, typing of papers, sign language interpreters, and adaptive physical education courses. Adaptive technologies available through the center include Braille translating software, a Braille printer, CCTV, TTY, jaws, and speech recognition software.

Through a system of skyways and tunnels, the majority of the Augsburg campus is accessible to those with mobility impairments ensuring access regardless of the weather. There are a variety of modified and fully accessible rooms available in the residence halls.

For more information, please contact the Access Center at 612-330-1749.

■ TRIO PROGRAMS

TRIO programs are federal grant programs, funded by the U.S. Department of Education, which seek to help students overcome class, social, academic, and cultural barriers to higher education. TRIO programs are designed to help students prepare for college, adjust to college life, and attain good academic standing. They also help students improve their likelihood of transfer and graduation from a four-year degree program in addition to preparation for graduate school.

McNair Scholars Program—The McNair Scholars Program is designed to prepare participants for doctoral studies through involvement in research and other scholarly activities. The goal of McNair is to increase graduate degree attainment of students from underrepresented segments

of society and to encourage these students to consider becoming college professors.

Students eligible to become McNair Scholars are sophomore, junior, and senior undergraduates currently enrolled at Augsburg, who exhibit strong academic potential, and who are 1) low income and first-generation college students, or 2) members of groups underrepresented in graduate education (i.e., Black/African American, Hispanic, or American Indian/Alaskan Native), or 3) individuals from other groups underrepresented in doctoral study (e.g., women in some areas of science, persons underrepresented in other disciplines). The Augsburg McNair program serves 18 students per year.

The major components of the Augsburg College McNair Scholars Program are:

- An intensive summer student-faculty research collaboration
- An academic-year student-faculty teaching collaboration
- Individual and group programs to assure student academic success, including preparation for the GRE
- Social and cultural activities to enrich participants' academic perspectives
- Opportunities for conference travel and professional presentation of students' original research
- Assistance in identifying and applying to Ph.D. programs and seeking scholarships
- Graduate school fairs, and aid to visit the schools you apply to
- Financial aid exploration and fee waivers for grad school application, as well as McNair designated fellowships
- Activities to improve study and testing skills, as well as research and library skills

Student Support Services—Student Support Services (SSS) is a TRIO program designed to support students toward college retention and graduation. The program serves students who are low income, first generation college students (neither parent has a four-year degree), and students with disabilities to develop the skills and motivation necessary to successfully pursue and earn a baccalaureate degree.

Augsburg Student Support Services serves 160 students, including day and Weekend College Students. Components of the SSS program include:

- Individual academic advising and support
 - Financial aid counseling
 - Academic progress monitoring
 - Academic success workshops
 - Student leadership development
 - Social/cultural student events
 - Summer Bridge program including summer term college coursework, seminars, and advising for a small group of incoming first-year students
 - Need-based scholarships for first and second year students participating in SSS
- Students may apply for SSS anytime after admission to Augsburg College. For more information, an application, or to make an appointment with an SSS adviser, please contact SSS program staff at 612-330-1311.

■ STEPUP PROGRAM

The mission of the StepUP Program at Augsburg College is threefold: (1) it strives to affirm the College's commitment to provide a high-quality liberal arts education for students with diverse backgrounds, experiences, and preparation; (2) it provides students in recovery who demonstrate the willingness and ability to participate in college-level learning with ongoing

study and living skills that support them in their academic progress toward a degree; and (3) it supports students in their commitment to sobriety.

STUDENT SUPPORT PROGRAMS

■ AMERICAN INDIAN STUDENT SERVICES

The American Indian Student Services Program was established in 1978 to recruit and retain Indian students. Its mission is to provide a cultural context for American Indian students that encourages and promotes personal and academic growth and teaches students to successfully navigate Augsburg's policies, procedures and expectations. The program

- Assists with application process
- Helps students secure financial aid
- Nurtures students' identification as an American Indian
- Provides opportunities for students to learn about their heritage
- Provides opportunities for the campus community to learn about American Indian culture
- Provides academic advising and assists in the development of individual education plans

Other components of the program are:

Intertribal Student Union: ITSU serves as a peer support group for incoming and currently-enrolled American Indian students. ITSU also organizes and co-sponsors cultural events.

Minnesota Indian Teacher Training Partnership: MNITTP is a cooperative effort between Augsburg College and the Minneapolis and St. Paul Public School Districts, intended to increase the number of American Indian teachers in these districts. Funded by the Minnesota State Legislature in 1990, this project is designed

as a special grant and loan forgiveness program. Students who are awarded state teaching licensure may then apply for loan forgiveness. For each year the student teaches, one fifth of the loan will be forgiven.

■ PAN-ASIAN STUDENT SERVICES

The Pan-Asian Student Services Program was created in 1992 to recruit and retain Asian-American students and to enhance the quality of their total experience while at Augsburg College. The program seeks to create opportunities where Asian students can be involved in and contribute to all aspects of academic and student life.

The program provides assistance in the admissions and financial aid application procedures, orientation, registration and coursework selection, career development, academic and non-academic pursuits, and employment and placement referrals.

The Augsburg Asian Student Association is affiliated with the program. The association organizes various activities during the academic year to increase the network of friendship and support for Asians, other students at Augsburg, and the surrounding community.

■ PAN-AFRIKAN STUDENT SERVICES

The Pan-Afrikan Center (PAC) traces its roots to an event held in 1968 called "One Day in May" when Augsburg hosted a series of interactive programs with the community. As a result, Black Student Affairs was born. It has evolved, over the years, into the PAC.

The PAC serves the Augsburg College community by providing culturally conscious personal, academic, financial, professional and transitional support for students of Afrikan descent. This service

enhances the recruitment, retention, and graduation of Pan-African students and enables their learning experience to be interactive. The PAC brings the knowledge and experience of African people in the Diaspora to the community through a variety of programming and is a clearinghouse for information regarding the African Diaspora and networks with the Pan-African community. Its motto is "*Learning for all African people, learning about all African people.*"

The Pan-African Student Union (PASU) is a commissioned organization whose purpose is to enable students of African descent to share their diversity and collectively express their fellowship with the Augsburg community. PASU sponsors social and cultural activities that are open to all students. The PAC/PASU is located in 208–209 Murphy Place.

■ HISPANIC/LATINO STUDENT SERVICES

The Hispanic/Latino Student Services Program offers students individualized attention in many areas, including academic support, counseling, and advocacy.

Students find assistance in admissions and financial aid procedures, orientation and registration, academic planning, career counseling, housing, internships and employment, and placement referrals.

The program advises the Latino Student Association and supports academic, social, and cultural events, as well as other activities that improve the academic and personal development of Hispanic/Latino students and provide awareness of the unique aspects of Hispanic culture.

HEALTH AND FITNESS

■ CENTER FOR COUNSELING AND HEALTH PROMOTION

Counseling

Counseling provides a supportive environment where students have many opportunities to gain self-awareness through personal exploration with the assistance of trained, experienced counselors.

Counselors serve as advocates providing support and assistance with direction. Services include individual counseling, group counseling, psychological testing, assessment and referral, workshops, and consultation and outreach.

Through the relationship with a skilled counselor, a student may discuss personal issues such as stress, depression, roommate problems, intimacy and sexuality, drug use, family problems, motivation, transitions, breaking away from family, self-image, difficult decisions, eating concerns, etc.

Professional counseling can make a substantial contribution to the educational experiences of the student by providing the opportunity for increased self-understanding and personal growth.

Health Promotion

Health Promotion offers a wide spectrum of activities and events that increase awareness of health issues and assist students in adapting new behaviors for a healthier lifestyle. Health Promotion also works with various campus agencies to foster positive change within the campus environment.

■ HEALTH INSURANCE

Augsburg College does not require that students have health insurance, with the exception of international students and students who participate in intercollegiate athletics. If a student is not covered by a health insurance plan, they may purchase a student policy by contacting the Center for Counseling and Health Promotion for more information.

■ HEALTH CLINIC SERVICES

The College offers basic health care services to students through a contract with UFP – Smiley's Clinic. These services are limited. For students without health insurance, Smiley's Clinic provides certain clinic health services with a minimal co-pay at the time of the visit. Emergency services of any kind are not covered through the contract between Augsburg and Smiley's Clinic. Students with health insurance can also access Smiley's Clinic for a variety of clinic or other health services. A student's health insurance provider will be billed for medical services and the student will be responsible for any co-pays or deductibles associated with their insurance.

AUGSBURG COLLEGE SUPPORTS HEALTHY LEARNERS IN A HEALTHY LEARNING ENVIRONMENT!

■ FITNESS CENTER

Located on the lower level of Melby Hall, the Hoyt Messerer Fitness Center was built in 1993 and equipped with stationary bicycles, stair steppers, treadmills, and other aerobic workout machines. It includes a weight room with universal and free weight systems. All staff, students, and faculty may use the center.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT ADVISING (ISA)

The Director of International Student Advising advises international students on educational, personal, and immigration issues.

Responsibilities of ISA include:

- Fulfilling duties of Designated School Official (DSO) for F-1 student visa program and Responsible Officer (RO) for J-1 student/scholar exchange program
- General advocacy for international students
- Advising the International Student Organization
- Facilitating intercultural skill building sessions for students, faculty, and staff
- Celebrating diversity of cultures by increasing awareness of international/intercultural issues

New international students participate in an orientation program that provides practical information on housing, health insurance, taxes, banking, local transportation, and applying for a social security card. Students use intercultural communication theory to explore their adjustment to a new culture and education system.

The International Student Organization (ISO) provides a forum for the interests and concerns of international students and fosters productive interaction between them, the college administration, and U.S. students. This mission is accomplished through yearly programming of events such as International Week, sponsorship of forums on international issues, and outings to sites of interest in the community. Information on how to get involved is available through ISA.

(Also see Study Opportunities Abroad on page 63 and Student Teaching Abroad on page 65.)

RESIDENCE LIFE PROGRAM

Students who choose to make Augsburg their home find a friendly, 23-acre village in the midst of a major metropolitan area. They make many new friends among roommates and classmates. They are just steps away from Lindell Library, classrooms, Hoversten Chapel, the ice arena, fitness center, and Christensen Center. With just over 900 students living on campus, most students and faculty greet each other by name.

Augsburg recognizes the importance of the residential experience during the college years. Studies show that students who live on campus are more likely to complete their degrees. Residence life staff are on hand to help students become acquainted with life at Augsburg through social and educational events. They are also ready to assist students who need help or friendship.

Living on campus offers many opportunities for learning, fun, and leadership. Research indicates that students living in residence halls earn higher grades and gain greater satisfaction during their college career. Numerous events are planned to welcome students to the community, including dances, movie nights, coffee house concerts and weeks devoted to special themes or issues.

Resident students have access to a 24-hour computer lounge and study, 24-hour security, laundry facilities, and vending machines. All rooms and apartments are equipped with hook-ups for telephone, cable television, computers, and Internet access. A skyway connecting the lobby of Urness and Mortensen Hall to Christensen Center keeps students out of the weather on the way to class.

In order to secure housing, students are urged to make their enrollment deposit by June 1, as well as submit a housing deposit and contract to reserve a space. For those making enrollment deposits after June 1, housing is determined on a space available basis. During spring semester, current Augsburg students are provided with information on the process to secure housing for the next academic year.

Urness Hall—All new students and some upper-class students live in Urness Hall. This 9-story high-rise houses 324 students. Each floor is considered a house-unit providing 36 students (two to a room) with their own lounge, study, and utility areas. In Urness Hall, rooms are furnished with a bed, dresser, desk, and chair. Linens are not provided. Some single rooms are available.

Mortensen Hall—This building is a 13-story high-rise apartment building. It contains 104 one-bedroom and two-bedroom apartments to accommodate 312 upper-class students. Mortensen Hall is carpeted and contains kitchenette units. It is furnished with beds and dressers.

Anderson Hall—Contains four types of living units: two-bedroom apartments, two-room suites, floor houses, and townhouses. This residence houses 192 students. All rooms are furnished with beds, dressers, desks, and chairs.

New Hall—Opened in 1999, this apartment residence includes studios and two- and four-bedroom apartments with full kitchens. Beds, dressers, desks, and chairs are provided. Underground parking is available at an additional cost. Meal plans are optional. This building is designed to provide an environment for juniors and seniors who are seeking a primarily independent lifestyle.

Special Interest Housing—Special Interest Housing is available to students who are interested in creating a living/learning environment by designing their own house system. All house members meet to determine their program focus, educational goals, and community agreement guidelines. Examples of programs include Fellowship of Christian Athletes, Youth and Family Ministry, Urban Studies House, Hawthorne House, Pre-Professional Health Association, Cross-Cultural House, and Step-UP.

■ FOOD SERVICE

Commons—Situating on the top floor of Christensen Center, this is the main food service facility for students, faculty, and staff. This pleasant, spacious room features small table units for easy conversation overlooking the College Quadrangle and Murphy Square. Students on board plan who live in residence halls eat their meals in the Commons.

Murphy's—Located on the ground floor of the Christensen Center, Murphy's features grill items, pizza, soups, sandwiches, salads, desserts, and beverages.

Augsburg provides a variety of board plan options for those living in College houses or nearby apartments.

COLLEGE POLICIES

■ STUDENT STANDARDS OF BEHAVIOR, COMPLAINTS, RECORDS

The College has adopted a statement of standards for student behavior and has provided for due process in matters of academic honesty, disciplinary action, grievances, and grade appeals. These are in the *Student Guide*.

The College operates in compliance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. Students have the right to inspect certain official records, files, and data that pertain to them and that are maintained in the registrar's office and the placement office, and to challenge inaccurate or misleading information.

Information on these policies is found in the *Student Guide* available from the Office of Academic and Learning Services.

■ OFFICIAL NOTICES

Students will receive official notices via the student campus mail system (student campus box), the A-Mail publication, and the student's Augsburg e-mail account. Students should check their campus mailbox and their student e-mail account regularly. Students should also routinely review the A-Mail, published bi-weekly on-line, and available in hard copy at locations throughout campus.

■ FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974, as amended, provides certain rights to students regarding their education records. Each year Augsburg is required to give notice of the various rights accorded to students pursuant to FERPA. A copy of Augsburg's policy is published in this catalog on page 87 and in the *Student Guide* distributed annually to students.

Augsburg College understands that no information other than "directory information" can be released without the written permission of the student. Students must give permission in writing for educational information to be released to anyone outside of the official personnel (faculty and administration) at Augsburg. This means

that faculty or others cannot write letters of support/recommendation or nominate students for awards unless explicit written permission is given by the student to release non-“directory information.” It is not sufficient to ask for letters of recommendation.

Complete information about Augsburg's procedures with regard to FERPA are available from the registrar's office.

■ DISCRIMINATION COMPLAINTS

For inquiries or grievances in any of the following areas, contact the director of human resources, Ground Floor, Memorial Hall 19, 612-330-1023.

Affirmative Action (for matters based on race, creed, national, or ethnic origin).

Section 504 (for matters based on physical or mental handicap)

Title IX (for matters based on gender or marital status)

Employment

All correspondence should be addressed to the Office of Human Resources at Augsburg College, 2211 Riverside Avenue, Minneapolis, MN 55454. Formal grievance procedures are described in the *Student Guide*. Copies are available from the Office of Academic and Learning Services.

Academic Information

General Information – 54

Degrees Offered – 54

Academic Calendar – 54

Faculty – 55

Library and Information

Technology Services – 55

Academic Advising – 56

Academic Organization

and Programs – 56

Divisions and Departments – 56

Majors and Minors – 56

Teaching Licensure – 60

Pre-Professional Programs – 60

Honors Program – 61

Inter-Institutional Programs – 61

Study Abroad – 63

Center for Service, Work, and

Learning – 66

Graduate Programs – 67

Other Programs – 69

Academic Policies and

Procedures – 69

Registration – 69

Crossover Registration – 71

Withdrawal from College – 72

General Education

Curriculum – 72

Graduation Requirements – 72

Skills Components – 74

Liberal Arts Perspectives – 76

Quick Check Summary of

Graduation Requirements – 8

Evaluation and Grading – 79

Assessment of Previous Learning

Program – 83

Academic Progress, Probation

and Dismissal – 85

Dean's List – 85

Graduation with Distinction –

Commencement – 86

Four-Year Assurance Program –

FERPA – 87

Augsburg College constructs its curriculum upon the premise that students must be educated intellectually, spiritually, and physically. To act effectively, human beings must have a broad grasp of the world from which they have come as well as the world in which they live. By providing courses in the humanities, natural sciences, and social sciences, the general education curriculum introduces students to the breadth and complexity of knowledge and culture.

Required courses in Christian Faith are designed to acquaint students with the Christian tradition and encourage them to reflect upon the importance and meaning of spirituality in their lives. Recreation courses offer students opportunities to develop skills for participation in exercise and sporting activities.

Students choose from over 50 major areas of study to gain a depth of knowledge in a discipline and to prepare for a career or further study. Thus, through a balance of curricular activities supported by full programs in student life and religious life, an Augsburg College education strives to educate its students in a real world for the real world.

■ DEGREES OFFERED

Augsburg offers the bachelor of arts, the bachelor of music, and the bachelor of science degrees. Augsburg also offers the master of arts (in leadership, nursing, and education), the master of science (in physician assistant studies), and the master of social work degrees.

■ ACADEMIC CALENDAR

The Augsburg day program follows the semester calendar, with fall and spring semesters of approximately 14 weeks. Full-time students normally take four course credits each semester.

The day program calendar is coordinated with those of the four other colleges of the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities, so students can take a course on another campus during the regular term. (See Registration on page 69 and Calendars on pages 4-7.)

Weekend College classes meet on alternate weekends and the program follows a trimester calendar. Some classes may meet on weekday evenings. The fall trimester is held from early September through mid-December. Winter trimester meets from January through early April. Spring classes are held from mid-April through the end of June. There are 7-8 class sessions each trimester, and classes meet on weekends for three and one-half to four hours. (Refer to the program schedule for weekday evening meeting times.) Students may take from one to four classes each term.

Courses and majors offered through Weekend College are the same as their day program counterparts. However, the curriculum is limited to selected liberal arts courses and majors.

Augsburg offers two summer school sessions. A maximum of four course credits (two per term) can be earned in the two five-week-long summer sessions. The Summer Session Catalog, published in the winter of each year, is distributed to all students.

Augsburg graduate programs follow a trimester calendar. (See Graduate Programs on page 67.)

■ FACULTY

The heart of any educational institution is its faculty. Augsburg College is particularly proud of the excellence and commitment of its professors. Most faculty hold a doctorate or the highest degree in their field, and all consider teaching to be the focus of their activity. Faculty are also involved in a variety of professional and research activities that support their teaching. They are actively involved in an exciting faculty development program that introduces them to current thought in many fields, but especially in teaching techniques and theories.

Augsburg's size and small classes encourage its tradition of close involvement between professors and students. Faculty act as academic advisers and participate regularly in campus activities. Every freshman is assigned an Augsburg Seminar adviser and, later, chooses a major adviser. In this close interaction, faculty act as both mentors and models for students.

■ LIBRARY AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES

The James G. Lindell Family Library opened at the start of the 1997-98 academic year. The four-level, 73,000-square-foot facility houses all library and information technology functions of the College. In addition to the 175,000 volume main collection, the Lindell Library includes the Gage Family Art Gallery, special collections and archives, curriculum library, a computer lab and student computing Help Desk, library instruction classroom, and facilities for media viewing and listening. A skyway links the new building to Sverdrup Hall (the former library), which has undergone renovation to house the Enrollment Center, as well as additional computer labs and multimedia classrooms, a lounge, and vending area.

Library Resources

A service-oriented staff provides students and faculty alike with assistance to meet diverse information needs including instruction in the use of the library, reference service, and guidance in pursuing research. Arrangements are made for access by students with physical limitation and special needs. Students can search a wide variety of local, regional, national, and international databases. Electronic access to the world of scholarship is also available through the Internet, and a computerized on-line catalog and daily courier service provide access to the library holdings of the seven private liberal arts colleges in the Twin Cities. Appropriately equipped laptop computers can be connected to any of several hundred data ports throughout the building to access these resources.

Information Technology Resources

Augsburg College has built a reputation as a leader in its commitment to provide students with the best access to information technology and training. Visit Augsburg's Web site <www.augsburg.edu> for more on IT at Augsburg.

Computing

Students have access to over 180 on-campus personal computer systems. There are desktop machines in two computer labs and five computer classrooms, as well as 80 laptops that can be checked out at the IT Service Center for use in the library. Other machines are available for student use within academic departments. A campus-wide network provides access to AugNet online services as well as support for printing and internet access. Appropriately equipped student-owned machines can also be connected to the network to provide access from dormitory rooms.

Media Resources

Lindell Library provides a large collection of sound recordings, video tapes and films, as well as equipment for instructional use. Audio and video tape duplication within the limits set by copyright law is available. The library supplies TV sets, VCRs, video cameras, video editing, tape recorders, microphones, slide-, overhead-, filmstrip-, and movie projectors as well as screens and carts. Facilities for classes in broadcasting are located near the communications department in Foss Center.

Telecommunications

A campus-wide telecommunications system enables easy and convenient voice communication between students, faculty, and staff. Students can leave voice mail messages with any member of the faculty, administration or the staff; voice mail or call waiting are available to resident students at a modest cost. Long-distance service, billed to individual students, can be arranged for any on-campus residence phone.

■ ACADEMIC ADVISING

Academic Advising orients new day and Weekend College students to the academic policies and procedures of the college and assists students on initial course selection. This office also provides interpretation of general education requirements, administrators entry-level skill assessments, interpreters graduation requirements, provides degree-planning materials, and answers questions on student academic progress. Academic Advising functions as a supplement to the faculty advising system at Augsburg College.

All current students are assigned to a faculty adviser. Prior to the end of their sophomore year, students are encouraged

to declare their major and select a faculty adviser by filling out a Major Declaration Form. All day students are required to meet with their academic adviser prior to registration. All students are encouraged to meet with their faculty adviser as often as is necessary.

ACADEMIC ORGANIZATION AND PROGRAMS

■ DIVISIONS AND DEPARTMENTS

The College curriculum is offered by 23 departments that are grouped into four divisions for administrative and instructional purposes.

Humanities—Martha Johnson (Chair). Art, English, modern languages, philosophy, religion, speech/communication/theatre arts, College librarians.

Natural Sciences and

Mathematics—Joan Kunz (Chair).

Biology, chemistry, mathematics, computer science, physics, physician assistant studies.

Social and Behavioral Sciences—

Diane Pike (Chair). Business administration, economics, history, political science, psychology, sociology.

Professional Studies—Anne Kaufman (Chair). Education, health and physical education, music, nursing, social work.

■ MAJORS AND MINORS

Majors, or concentrations of study, may be within one department, within one division, or may cross academic disciplines. Some students decide on a major or majors before they enter college. Others explore a variety of disciplines before deciding.

The college encourages students to declare a major by the end of the sophomore year, and earlier in some disciplines. Details of majors and minors are in the

course description section. Unless otherwise indicated, majors are part of the bachelor of arts degree.

Student-Designed Major

Students may design their own major with the assistance and approval of three advisers and subsequent final approval by the Academic Affairs Committee (AAC). A student-designed major allows flexibility in selecting major courses. Any student wishing to design a major must complete a proposal, submit it with approval and supporting letters from three faculty advisers, and obtain AAC approval of the program. Students should seek AAC approval as early as possible so that any changes suggested by AAC may be incorporated into the design without affecting the student's proposed completion date. The deadline for initial submission of the program design to AAC is the first term in which the student has achieved junior status; the final version must be approved the term before the student achieves senior status.

A student-designed major program proposal must include:

- A. A statement of learning goals and objectives.
- B. A list of proposed courses (minimum of nine, no more than one of which is a lower-level language course and at least five of which are upper division) and a discussion of how the courses are related to the program goals. Indicate how the proposed courses collectively support a specialized and cohesive plan usually associated with a college major. Proposals will be strengthened if an example of a similar major from another institution can be identified and compared with the student's proposal. In addition, students should consult with the Center for Service, Work, and Learning for additional information regarding career objectives. The proposal should

provide information showing how the general education perspective and skill requirements are to be fulfilled.

C. A description of the student-designed major capstone course (INS 488; at least .5 credit, P/N option), to be taken sometime during the senior year. The student should devise the capstone course in consultation with advisers. It should require an integrative project/paper that draws together the course work up to that point and/or prepares one for further study OR an honors project (to be approved by AAC). In addition, at least one of the advisers must specifically address the rationale for the proposed capstone course in his or her supporting letter, though approval of the self-designed major program by all advisers presumes their approval of the capstone course.

Contract forms with additional information about the student-designed major approval process are available from the Enrollment Center.

Transdisciplinary Majors

Students wishing to develop their own major by combining appropriate portions of two majors may consider the transdisciplinary major. This major enables students to respond to a particular career interest. While such an individually developed major may satisfy the particular interest of a student, broad majors may not be suitable for those wishing to pursue graduate study or pre-professional programs in some academic fields.

Students wishing to develop a transdisciplinary major are to observe the following:

- A. The major program should include at least two-thirds of the courses required in the normal major programs of two major fields offered at the College.

B. The student should design and sign a contract for such a major prior to the end of his or her sophomore year. Contract forms are available in the registrar's office.

C. The contract must be approved by the student's adviser, the department chairs of the two majors to be combined, and the Committee on Student Standing.

Listings that are shaded are offered through both the day program and Weekend College. Weekend College students may choose a major offered in the day program if they wish. They may take as many courses as possible through Weekend College, then finish the major as a day program student. A change of program is allowed once each academic year.

MAJORS AND AREAS OF EMPHASIS

Accounting
 General Accounting
 Managerial Accounting
 Public Accounting
 American Indian Studies
 Art
 Art History
 Studio Art
 Biology
 Business Administration
 Economics/Business Administration
 Finance
 International Business
 Management
 Chemistry (B.A. or B.S.)
 Communication
 Communication Arts/Literature
 (Teacher Licensure Major)
 General Communication Studies
 Mass Communication
 Rhetoric
 Organizational Communication
 Public Relations and Advertising
 Marketing Communications
 Human Relations
 Supervisory Management

Computer Science (B.A. or B.S.)
 Computational Economics (B.A.)
 Computational Philosophy (B.A.)
 East Asian Studies¹

Economics

Applied Economics
 Computational Economics
 Economics
 Economics/Business Administration
 Economics/Political Science (Teacher Licensure Major)
 Education

Education Studies (non-licensure)
 Elementary Education Studies
 (non-licensure)

Kindergarten-Elementary (licensure)
 Emotional and Behavioral Disabilities
 (licensure, WEC only)

Secondary (non-major, licensure only)

Engineering²

English

Health Education

History

International Relations

International Business

Management Information Systems

Marketing

Mathematics

Metro-Urban Studies

Modern Languages¹

French

German

Norwegian

Spanish

Music

Music (B.A.)

Music Education (B.M.)

Music Performance (B.M.)

Music Therapy (B.S.)

Nordic Area Studies

Nursing (B.S.—Weekend College only)

Philosophy

Computational Philosophy

Physical Education

Physics (B.A. or B.S.)

Solid State Physics (B.S.)

Space Physics (B.S.)

Political Science
 Political Science/Economics (Teacher Licensure Major)
 Psychology
 Social Psychology
Religion
 Youth and Family Ministry
 Russian, Central and East European Area Studies¹
Social Work (B.S.)
 Sociology
 Community Studies
 Crime and Community
 Cultural Anthropology
 Social Psychology
 Student-Designed
 Theatre Arts
 Dance and Theatre (Teacher Licensure Major)
 Transdisciplinary
 Women's Studies¹

MINORS

Accounting
 American Indian Studies
 Art
 Architecture
 Art History
 Studio Art
 Biology
 Business Administration
 Chemistry
 Communication
 Computer Science
 East Asian Studies
 Economics
 English
 Film
 Health Education
 History
 International Business
 International Relations
 Leadership Studies
 Linguistics
 Management Information Systems

Mathematics
 Metro-Urban Studies
 Middle East Studies
 Modern Languages¹
 French
 German
 Norwegian
 Spanish
 Music
 Music Business
 Nordic Area Studies
 Philosophy
 Physical Education
 Physics
 Political Science
 Psychology
 Religion
 Youth and Family Ministry
 Sociology
 Social Ministries
 Social Welfare
 Russian, Central, and East European Area Studies¹
 Special Education
 Theatre Arts
 Theatre Arts
 Theatre History and Criticism
 Dramaturgy

Women's Studies

¹ Cooperative program of the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities and agreements with the University of Minnesota. It is possible for students to take beginning/intermediate/advanced courses not available at consortium colleges in Arabic, Chinese, Hebrew, Japanese, Russian, and other infrequently taught languages. Students register directly with the ACTC office.

² Dual-degree programs with the University of Minnesota Institute of Technology and Michigan Technological University.

ACTC Majors—It is possible for day students to complete other majors through the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC). Students who wish to complete a major offered at one of the other ACTC

colleges must apply through the Augsburg registrar's office. Some majors may have a competitive application process with acceptance determined by the major department.

Weekend College is not part of the ACTC consortium, and Weekend students may not register for ACTC courses or complete ACTC majors under the terms of the ACTC consortium agreements.

■ OTHER STUDY PROGRAMS

Teaching Licensure

Several teaching licensure programs are offered at Augsburg. Licensure is available in kindergarten-elementary/middle school education with subject area specialties in one of the following: mathematics, science, communication arts/literature, social studies. This is a K-8 license for teaching at the elementary level and at the middle school level in the specialty area. Students seeking this licensure obtain an elementary education major with a subject area specialty. Licensure is also available in the following middle school/high school fields: biology, chemistry, communication arts/literature, health, mathematics, physics, and social studies. This license prepares people to teach in grades 5-12. Students seeking licensure in one of these areas obtain an appropriate subject area major and complete secondary licensure coursework. Finally, specialist licenses are available in art (K-12), vocal music (K-12), instrumental music (K-12), physical education (K-12), and dance/theatre with a theatre emphasis (K-12). This license prepares people to teach in grades K-12. Students seeking licensure in one of these areas also obtain the appropriate subject area major and complete the secondary licensure

coursework. (See Department of Education and subject area departments for more information.)

Students seeking elementary licensure have education department advisers. Students seeking 5-12 and K-12 licensure have advisers in their subject area major and in the education department. It is very important that students work closely with their advisers throughout their programs.

Pre-Professional Programs

Students who plan to enter the fields of law, medicine, dentistry, ministry, veterinary science, pharmacy, or engineering can profit from a liberal arts education at Augsburg.

It is recommended that requirements for admission to graduate schools or seminars be reviewed and the course of study at Augsburg planned accordingly. A faculty adviser is available in each field to assist students in their planning. Students who want to plan a pre-professional program should contact Academic Advising early in their freshman year to arrange for faculty advising prior to their first term at Augsburg.

Pre-Dentistry—These courses are recommended to fulfill the minimum requirements of the School of Dentistry at the University of Minnesota: ENG, two courses; BIO 113, 114, 215; PHY 121, 122; CHM 115, 116 (or 105, 106), 351, 352; MAT 124; PSY 105. Requirements at other universities may vary.

Pre-Engineering—See engineering degree and major requirements on pages 144-145.

Pre-Law—Students considering a career in law should examine the handbook published by the Association of

American Law Schools. Students may wish to take law-related courses to help determine their interest in law. Pre-law students should major in a discipline of their own choosing; most law school entrance requirements will be satisfied with a record of solid achievement coupled with an acceptable LSAT score.

Pre-Medicine—Many medical schools are encouraging a liberal arts education to prepare for study in medicine. While a major in chemistry and biology is not required to apply to medical schools, many students with an interest in the sciences choose to major in these fields. Coursework that is required by most medical schools includes: two composition courses, including ENG 111; CHM 115, 116 (or 105, 106); CHM 351, 352; BIO 113, 114, 215, 367; MAT 145, 146; PHY 121, 122. Courses recommended in preparation for MCATs: BIO 355, 473, 476; CHM 361.

Pre-Occupational Therapy, Pre-Physician Assistant, and Pre-Physical Therapy—Coursework in preparation for these training programs should be discussed with a faculty member in the Department of Biology.

Pre-Pharmacy—Augsburg has a program designed to fulfill minimum requirements of the College of Pharmacy at the University of Minnesota: BIO 113, 114, 215, 476; CHM 115, 116 (or 105, 106), 351, 352; ECO 113; ENG 111, and a second course; MAT 145, 146; PHY 121, 122; electives from human anatomy (ACTC); and humanities, literature, and the arts to fulfill the semester hour requirements. Requirements at other universities may vary.

Pre-Seminary—A student may enter a theological seminary with any of several

different majors, such as history, philosophy, English, psychology, sociology, or religion. Recommended preparation includes REL 111, 221; at least two semesters of history (Western civilization); one or more courses in the history of philosophy, and Greek in the junior and/or senior year.

Pre-Veterinary Medicine—To meet minimum requirements of the College of Veterinary Medicine at the University of Minnesota, the following science courses are required: MAT 114 or 145, CHM 105/106 or 115/116, CHM 351/352, BIO 113, BIO 114, BIO 215, BIO 355, BIO 369, BIO 476, PHY 121/122. Other non-science courses are also required.

■ HONORS PROGRAM

The Honors Program is designed to challenge and encourage the most academically distinguished students at Augsburg. The program combines academic and cultural components with social activities. Members of the program normally enter as freshmen, but students may enter the program as late as the beginning of the junior year. Students graduate from the Honors Program upon successful completion of the program, which is noted on the transcript. That notation provides an advantage for both employment and graduate school application.

The Honors Program at Augsburg was awarded a National Science Foundation Grant to establish an Honors Computing and Communications Lab, and to put the program on a computational footing. Students entering the program as freshmen are required to take an honors version of CSC 160 Introduction to Computer Science and Communications, which establishes crisp computing and communications skills at the outset of their collegiate careers. Other courses in the program

make use of these computing skills in lab-oriented sequences exploring literature, writing, history, religion, philosophy, and social and natural science.

During the junior and senior years, students take four mini-seminars (one full course credit upon completion), one each semester, and participate in a six-week Monday Forum Program each term.

Seniors take a senior seminar which satisfies a perspective requirement, and are required to complete an approved honors project. Some seniors satisfy this requirement by serving on the Augsburg *Honors Review*, a yearly journal that publishes outstanding student papers.

Requirements center on full participation in the program and the maintenance of at least a 3.3 GPA the freshman year, a 3.4 the sophomore year, and a 3.5 the last two years. Please direct inquiries to Dr. Larry Crockett, director of the Honors Program, 612-330-1060.

■ INTER-INSTITUTIONAL PROGRAMS

Augsburg cooperates with other colleges and institutions in the Twin Cities area on several programs.

Library and Media Center—

Through CLIC, the Twin Cities private colleges library consortium, the Augsburg community has direct access to over 1,300,000 volumes.

Associated Colleges of the Twin

Cities (ACTC)—Full-time day students at Augsburg and the St. Paul colleges and universities of Hamline, Macalester, St. Catherine, and St. Thomas may elect to take a course each semester at one of the other campuses. This program is open to sophomores through seniors. Please reference the ACTC newspaper for more details. No additional fee is required for

such an exchange, except for private instruction in music or approved independent studies. Students may elect to participate in the cooperative program to gain new perspectives, to get better acquainted with the other schools, or to undertake a specific course or major not offered on the home campus. A regularly scheduled bus shuttles students between the campuses.

Weekend College students may not participate in the ACTC consortium program.

Higher Education Consortium for

Urban Affairs (HECUA)—Augsburg, in cooperation with 17 other colleges and universities, offers off-campus study semesters in Scandinavia, South and Central America, and the Twin Cities. (See HECUA programs on page 65.)

Air Force ROTC—Augsburg day students may participate in the Air Force ROTC program at the University of St. Thomas under the ACTC consortium agreement. Students are eligible to compete for two- and three-year AFROTC scholarships. For more information, contact the registrar's office.

Army ROTC—Augsburg day students may participate in the Army ROTC program at the University of Minnesota under an agreement between Augsburg, the University of Minnesota, and the program. For more information, contact the registrar's office.

Naval ROTC—Augsburg students may participate in the Naval ROTC program at the University of Minnesota under an agreement between Augsburg, the University of Minnesota, and the program. For more information, contact the registrar's office.

Note: A maximum of one full Augsburg course credit of military science studies

may apply toward the total credits required for graduation. Additional military science credits beyond the one credit allowed will be classified as non-degree credits.

■ OPPORTUNITIES FOR STUDY ABROAD

An increasing number of Augsburg students are taking advantage of the opportunity to gain academic credit for an overseas experience. Through study abroad students may meet with grassroots women's organizations in Mexico, work in a small business or artisan program in Namibia, examine Scandinavian perspectives on world peace in Norway, or thrill to the sounds of *The Magic Flute* at the Viennese state opera house. Study abroad provides opportunities to develop critical thinking skills, strengthen language competencies, further career paths, experience different cultures, and gain knowledge about the increasingly interdependent world.

Academic Requirements and Credit

Study abroad is an integral part of several majors at Augsburg and will add an international dimension to any academic program. Courses abroad can fulfill major, general education, and graduation requirements when approved by academic advisers and department chairs before departure.

Students receive advice on selecting programs that best fit their academic, career, and personal objectives. Assistance is provided with application, course registration, financing, and travel arrangements. Orientation and re-entry programs assist students in integrating the experience abroad into their coursework and personal lives.

Eligibility and Application

All students in good academic standing (a minimum GPA of 2.5) at Augsburg may apply for permission to study off campus. Although foreign language skills are an asset, they are not required. Since it takes some time to prepare for studying abroad, students should start planning during their freshman and sophomore years.

The deadline for application is Oct. 15 for off-campus study during spring term and April 1 for off-campus study during fall and summer terms.

Costs and Financial Aid

The cost of many programs is equivalent to full tuition, room, and board for a semester on campus. Financial aid is granted on the same basis as on-campus study. Cost estimates are drawn up to assist the financial aid office in awarding aid to students studying overseas.

The Center for Global Education

The mission of the Center for Global Education at Augsburg College is to provide cross-cultural educational opportunities in order to foster critical analysis of local and global conditions so that personal and systemic change takes place leading to a more just and sustainable world.

The center's study programs are conducted in Central America, Mexico, and Namibia. Students experience three distinct types of living situations: living with other participants in a community house, spending several days in a rural setting, and several weeks living with host families. They also travel together on two-week seminars—from Mexico to Central America, and from Namibia to South Africa. The cost of these programs is equiv-

alent to full tuition, room, and board for one semester on campus, plus airfare. (Some travel scholarships are available for Augsburg students.)

Crossing Borders: Gender and Social Change in Mesoamerica (Mexico) — Fall

This program is an intensive semester of study and travel designed to introduce students to the central issues facing Mesoamerica, with emphasis on the experiences and empowerment of women. Students engage in gender analysis of key social, economic, political, and cultural issues in Mexico and Guatemala, explore the interconnectedness of race, class, and gender, and learn first-hand from both women and men who are involved in struggles for sustainable development and social change. The program offers credit in religion, interdisciplinary studies, political science, and Spanish. Augsburg application deadline: April 1.

Sustainable Development and Social Change (Guatemala, El Salvador, Nicaragua)—Fall or Spring

This program introduces students to the key issues facing the Central Americans. For two decades the people of Central America have been in upheaval and have experienced fundamental social and political change. Students examine the impact of revolution and civil war on the lives and culture of the people and the environment of Guatemala, El Salvador, and Nicaragua. Course credit may be earned in Spanish, religion, history, and economics. Augsburg application deadline: April 1 for fall, Oct. 15 for spring.

Multicultural Societies in Transition: Southern Africa Perspectives (Namibia)—Fall

This intensive program of travel and study is designed to introduce participants to the central issues facing southern Africa. Namibia is a nation that has recently gained independence and is making a transition from colonialism to independence. Credit is available in history, religion, political science, and interdisciplinary studies. Augsburg application deadline: April 1.

Social and Environmental Justice: Latin American Perspectives (Mexico)—Spring

This program introduces students to the socio-economic and political issues of the region with a focus on the impact of environmental policies on the lives of women and men from varying economic classes and ethnic groups in Mexico and Central America. Credit is available in Spanish, history, political science, and religion. Augsburg application deadline: Oct. 15.

Nation-Building, Globalization, and Decolonizing the Mind: Southern African Perspectives (Namibia) — Spring

This program examines these crucial issues from the perspectives of the new democracies of southern Africa. Namibia won its independence in 1990 after decades of apartheid South African colonialization. South Africa had its first democratic election in 1994. As these nations struggle to build nationhood and deal with the legacies of apartheid and colonialism, they are faced with the challenges posed by the rapid process of globalization in today's world, the challenges posed by under and unequal development, and the long-term project of decolonizing the mind. Credit is available in history, religion, political science, and

interdisciplinary studies. Augsburg application deadline: Oct. 15.

Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA)

Augsburg, in consortium with other colleges and universities, offers programs through HECUA in four different full semester programs in Norway, Ecuador, Ireland, or Guatemala. All programs emphasize the impact of the social change and cross-cultural factors on the human community. HECUA programs emphasize intense language experience, internships, and field trips.

For more information on international HECUA programs, see the listings under International Studies; and for non-international programs, see Metro-Urban Studies under Interdisciplinary Studies.

Scandinavian Urban Studies Term: Norway—Fall

This interdisciplinary program focuses on contemporary Scandinavian society, culture, and language and the development of cities, urban problem solving, and urban life. Local, regional, and international field study and site visits in other countries, including the former Soviet Union, will provide comparative perspectives on welfare states and global politics. Application deadline: April 1.

Politics, Development and the City: Guatemala and Ecuador — Fall

This interdisciplinary program, with travel to Guatemala and Ecuador, provides an overview of history, culture, economy, and politics of these regions. Students study theories and models of development and explore their usefulness in understanding the regional and global context. Augsburg application deadline: April 1.

Community Internships in Latin America: Ecuador—Fall

This interdisciplinary program, based in Quito, Ecuador, enables the student to combine intense involvement in a community-based organization with study of the community development process and increase language skills. Students study philosophical and ideological perspectives of a variety of community agencies or groups working with or for low-income and other disenfranchised populations in Latin America. Application deadline: Oct. 15.

Environment, Economy, and Community in Latin America: Guatemala and Cuba — Spring

Through fieldwork and hands-on projects, students explore the impact of global development on local culture and environment and the response of indigenous communities in Guatemala, with travel to Cuba or another Latin American country. Augsburg application deadline: Oct. 15.

Northern Ireland: Democracy and Social Change — Spring

The "Northern Ireland: Democracy and Social Change" program examines the historical, political, and religious roots of conflict in Northern Ireland, the prospects for peace, and the progress being made. Through a seven week internship, students get hands-on experience with organizations working for social change. Field seminars focus on human rights, conflict transformation, and education for democracy. The program is located at the UNESCO Centre at the University of Ulster in Coleraine. Application deadline: Oct. 15.

Student Teaching Abroad

Selected education department students may participate in the International

Student Teaching Abroad program coordinated through Minnesota State University-Moorhead or the University of Minnesota-Morris. Additionally, International Partners has student teaching options available in Norway. Students have options for student teaching in dozens of countries through the International Independent School Network. Students who teach abroad will also do part of their student teaching under direct Augsburg faculty supervision. For additional information, contact the Department of Education student teacher coordinator.

May/Summer Abroad

May and summer courses to many parts of the world enable students to earn credit through short-term travel. Contact the Global Studies office for the most current list of programs.

■ THE CENTER FOR SERVICE, WORK, AND LEARNING

The Center for Service, Work, and Learning is a comprehensive center incorporating an experiential educational focus emphasizing the importance and value for all students to engage in service- and work-based learning experiences throughout their college years. The center encourages students to take advantage of Augsburg's metropolitan location through the highly successful service-learning, internship, and career planning programs that link the College's academic programs to community organizations and businesses.

Service- and work-based experiential education opportunities are closely related to students' coursework, majors, and/or career interests. Learning opportunities may be in non-profit organizations, schools, government agencies, community-

based organizations, small and mid-size companies, and large corporations.

The underlying assumption is that a liberal arts education is an effective preparation for careers and citizenship. The integration of "knowing and doing" adds breadth and depth to the liberal arts curriculum and assists students in making more informed academic, personal, and career decisions.

The Center for Service, Work, and Learning includes the following programs:

Community Service-Learning

Augsburg's Community Service-Learning Program provides students with opportunities to understand and respond to needs in the city through course-embedded service experiences. A key component of community service-learning includes reflection on and analysis of community issues in order to promote personal and educational growth and civic responsibility. Through connecting classroom content with service, Augsburg students learn from and about the organizations where they serve and deepen their understanding of course knowledge. This dynamic and interactive educational approach employs reciprocal learning between the students and the community. Community service-learning examples include tutoring at schools and literacy centers, volunteering at homeless shelters, Habitat for Humanity, and community centers, or working with cultural and environmental groups.

The service-learning program also works closely with the student-directed Augsburg LINK, residence hall directors, and campus ministry.

Academic Internships

An academic internship is a carefully planned, service- or work-based learning

experience where a student focuses on specific academic and individual learning objectives. Academic credit is received for the learning derived from the experience. A learning agreement plan, negotiated with a faculty supervisor and work supervisor, outlines the internship objectives, strategies, and evaluation methods.

An academic internship is approved, supervised, and evaluated by a faculty member in the department in which the student wishes to earn the internship credit. Upper division internships are numbered 399 and lower division internships are numbered 199 (see page 91).

Internships are available in all majors and can be taken during a semester (or Weekend College trimester), or summer sessions. Inter-disciplinary internships are also available. For extension of an internship beyond one term see Evaluation and Grading on page 79.

A maximum of four courses of internship may count toward the total courses required for the degree.

Cooperative Education

Cooperative Education is a non-credit transcript notation for paid work experiences related to a student's major or career objective. The goal is for students to apply theory to practice in a work setting. Job opportunities typically are part-time during the academic year and/or full-time in the summer and can begin and end anytime. Students must register for the non-credit transcript notation (GST 009), set learning goals and evaluate their experience. The director of the Center for Service, Work, and Learning supervises co-op transcript notation work experiences.

Career Services

Career Services is committed to assisting all students with choosing majors and making career and vocational decisions. This process is an important part of a student's development while attending college. To aid students in this process, Career Services provides students the opportunity to actively participate in personal and career assessments and one-on-one career counseling/planning, assists students with internship and job search strategies, and connects students to campus, community and alumni resources.

Career services are available to all students. Seniors are especially encouraged to attend the annual private college job fair with recruiters representing business and the nonprofit and government sectors or the education job fair.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Augsburg College offers five graduate degree programs: the Master of Arts in Leadership, the Master of Social Work, Master of Arts in Nursing, Master of Arts in Education, and the Master of Science in Physician Assistant Studies. Catalogs for each degree program should be consulted for complete information.

The **Master of Arts in Leadership** is based on a liberal arts approach to leadership studies. This cross-disciplinary program directs its academic content and pedagogical approaches at situations, issues, and problems relevant to organizational leaders. Augsburg's program recognizes that today's leaders need a broad spectrum of abilities to provide them with a more comprehensive understanding of their world. Designed for working adults, the program operates on alternate Saturdays.

The **Master of Social Work (MSW)** prepares students for entering advanced social work practice. The program builds on the liberal arts base of the College and supports the College's mission to nurture future leaders in service to the world.

There are two concentrations: family practice or program development, policy, and administration. Students choose one of the two concentrations for their program focus. The curriculum emphasizes work with diverse and oppressed groups, social justice, leadership for social change and a holistic, strengths-based, problem-solving framework. Graduate social work classes meet in four-hour blocks on Friday evenings, Saturday mornings, and Saturday afternoons.

The family practice concentration prepares students to work with families and individuals within families, across the full range of contemporary social work practice settings. The program development, policy, and administration concentration has been developed in response to the growing demand for creative leadership and administration of policies and services that respond to human need.

A dual degree (Master of Social Work and Master of Arts in Leadership for Mission) is also available and is offered in collaboration with Luther Seminary. The dual degree is designed to meet the educational interests of people planning to serve the spiritual and social needs of families, individuals, and communities.

Within the framework of a Christian liberal arts education, the **Master of Arts in Nursing Program** is designed to prepare nurses for advanced transcultural and community health nursing practice in a global community and across care settings, with particular emphasis on addressing health

disparities. The curriculum is grounded in nursing science, public health principles, theory-guided practice, and transcultural care. Classes meet on an every other week or one weekend a month basis in Rochester and/or Minneapolis, Minn.

The **Master of Arts in Education (MAE)** is a new program (starting Fall 2002) that offers initial licensure coursework at the graduate level in elementary education, secondary education, and special education: E/BD. Students are able to take up to six licensure courses at the graduate level and complete their licensure programs with a combination of graduate and undergraduate coursework. Students can then apply their graduate level licensure courses to complete a master's degree program. Students will complete their master's degrees through a combination of MAL coursework and graduate level education coursework (total of nine courses). Licensed teachers also can pursue special education: E/BD licensure at the graduate level. The program is available through the Weekend College schedule, and the admissions process begins with the Weekend College Admissions office. For further information, contact the Education Department or the Weekend College Admissions office.

The **Master of Science in Physician Assistant Studies (MSPAS)** is designed for students interested in careers as health care providers. The mission of the program is based on a foundation of respect and sensitivity for the cultures and backgrounds of, and is oriented toward providing care to, underserved populations. Students are well educated in current medical theory and practice in primary care medicine. All physician assistants must have a supervising physician to practice. The program is three years long with classes held Monday through Friday during the day.

■ OTHER PROGRAMS

Continuing Education Program

The mission of Augsburg College continuing education program is to provide working adults with lifelong learning opportunities that will enable them to continue to grow personally, professionally, and spiritually in their homes, workplaces, and communities. The program strives to meet the needs of the community by offering credit and non-credit programs consistent with the mission of Augsburg College.

New programs are developed through collaborations between academic and college departments that include Youth and Family Institute, Social Work, Education, and the Office of Continuing Studies. Other organizations including the Minneapolis and Saint Paul Public School Districts, the Department of Children, Families, and Learning, and the College Board have developed programs through the Office of Continuing Studies.

Contact the Office of Continuing Studies at 612-330-1628 for information about current and upcoming programs.

Canadian Program

The Canadian program was inaugurated in 1985 with endowment from the Mildred Joel bequest for Canadian studies. The program supports special events and conferences as well as student internships and faculty activity in Canadian studies. The goals of the program include community involvement, increased awareness of the importance of Canadian/U.S. relations, and provision of opportunities to learn directly from Canadians through visits and exchanges.

College of the Third Age

Augsburg College demonstrates its commitment to lifelong learning through its College of the Third Age. For more than 25 years this program has brought classes in the liberal arts and the humanities to mature learners in the Twin Cities metropolitan community. Approximately fifty retired professors are available to teach one class or a series of classes at churches, synagogues, community centers, or senior residences. The current catalog lists 200 classes available for group study only. (Note: For individual study, call the Admissions Office at Augsburg College at 612-330-1001.)

To obtain further information about the program or to request a catalog, call 612-330-1139 during Tuesday and Wednesday office hours (10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m.). To ask questions or to schedule a program, call Karen A. Lindesmith, program director, at the above number.

ACADEMIC POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

■ REGISTRATION

A student must be registered for a course to receive credit for it.

Full-time day students normally register for four course credits per semester. Students registered for three or more course credits in a semester are classified as full-time students. Students registered for two course credits are classified as half-time students.

To register for more than 4.5 course credits, students must contact the Enrollment Center to petition the Committee on Student Standing unless the following apply: cumulative GPA of 3.0 to 3.49 may take a total of 5.0 course credits; cumulative GPA of 3.5 or greater may take

a total of 5.5 course credits without petitioning. All overload registrations must be done at the Enrollment Center in person. Please note: there is an additional tuition charge for course loads over 4.5 course credits (this includes combining the credit load from both the day and WEC programs).

Weekend College students typically register for one or two course credits each trimester. Students registered for at least two course credits in one term are considered full time for that term. Students registered for one course credit are considered half-time for the term.

Although new day students may register up to five days after the semester begins, registration is encouraged at the regularly scheduled time. Reference the ACTC Joint Class Schedule for the Day school calendar and the WEC Class Schedule for the WEC school calendar.

Day students may add individual classes to their current schedule and/or withdraw without notation up through day 10 of the term. The signature of the instructor is required to add a class after the class meets. From day 11 through day 20, students may still petition the Committee on Student Standing for permission to add a class. There is a fee for this petition. Day 20 is the last day to petition for adding a class.

Weekend College students may add individual classes to their current schedule and/or withdraw without notation through Friday after the first class weekend. The signature of the instructor is required to add a class after the class meets. Students may petition the Committee on Student Standing for permission to add a class through the Thursday prior to the second class weekend. There is a fee for this petition. The last day to petition to add a class

is the Thursday prior to the second class weekend.

Rochester students may add individual classes to their current schedule and/or withdraw without notation through Monday after the first week of classes. The signature of the instructor is required to add a class after a class meets and it must be processed through the Enrollment Center. Students may petition the Committee on Student Standing for permission to add a class through the Friday prior to the second week of classes. There is a fee for this petition. The last date to petition to add a class is the Friday before the second week of classes.

Separate rules apply to Summer School. Some late course registrations may be subject to additional late fees.

A joint class schedule is published each spring by the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities, listing courses and their location at the five colleges for the following academic year. Individual school course listings are also available through the web and should be checked to verify the correct meeting times and room assignment. As some courses are offered only in alternate years, students should also consult with departmental advisers when planning their academic program.

Summer session, Weekend College, and graduate program courses are published in separate schedules.

Specific information on registration and help with registration on other campuses are available from these offices:

Enrollment Center—612-330-1046

Academic Advising—612-330-1025

Office of Weekend College—612-330-1782

Crossover Registration Policy

Every Augsburg undergraduate student is admitted to a "home program," either day or Weekend College. It is expected that students will complete most of their degree requirements through their home program. However, students may register for no more than 1.0 credit per term outside their home program. Enrollment will be based on class availability.

Students will be charged the rate of their home program for courses in which they enroll outside their home program. The rate will be based on the maximum credit load they are carrying on any calendar date over the span of the two terms. For example, a day program student taking 2.0 credits in the day program, and 1.0 credits in the WEC program, will be considered full time and will be charged the full time day program tuition rate. A WEC student taking 2.0 credits in the WEC program, and 1.0 credits in the day program, will pay the WEC tuition rate x 3.0 credits.

Day students taking over 4.5 credits will pay the day part time rate for any credits over 4.5 in their combined day/WEC load (Spring day term will include both Winter WEC and Spring WEC). The maximum number of credits that may be included in the day full time tuition rate for students who cross-register is 4.5.

Students have registration priority in their home program. Crossover registration begins only after the open web registration period closes for both programs. A schedule is published on the registrar office webpage. There is a special crossover registration form that must be processed at the Enrollment Center. This registration option is not available by web.

The WEC program is not part of the ACTC (Associated Colleges of the Twin

Cities) tuition exchange program. WEC students may NOT crossover to attend ACTC courses.

Any undergraduate student taking a graduate level course must have special permission from the faculty director of the program in which they wish to enroll. Undergraduate students enrolled in graduate courses will pay the graduate rate for those courses. Any student enrolled in an Augsburg graduate level program wishing to take an undergraduate course will pay the rate of the program in which the course is offered.

Change of Program

Students may apply to change their "home" program by filling out a Change of Program form available at the Enrollment Center. The change will take effect the following term. Changes are limited to one each academic year.

Registration

All day students are required to meet with their academic adviser prior to registration. Freshmen and transfer students may register during summer for courses in the fall. All currently enrolled day students may register during the fall for the spring term and during the spring for the fall term.

Weekend College students may register during the designated time prior to the start of each term.

The primary method of registration will be via the web through AugNet during the open registration period. Please reference the ACTC Newspaper for specific dates. Day students will be issued new PINs each term prior to registration from their assigned faculty adviser (please reference the Personal Info screen on your AugNet account for your assigned Faculty

Advisor). The Enrollment Center is also available to process registration forms.

Note: Web registration may not recognize prerequisites fulfilled in transfer work. In these cases, please process your registration at the Enrollment Center.

Once the open registration period closes, returning students registering for the first time for the coming term will be assessed a late registration fee. The Enrollment Center will process all registration forms after the web closes.

Withdrawal from College

Students are urged not to abandon courses for which they are registered because this will result in a failing grade on their official academic record. Cancellation of courses or withdrawal from the College must be completed in the Registrar's Office. A Withdrawal from the College form may be obtained at the Enrollment Center. Withdrawal from College cannot occur during final examination week unless a petition is approved by the Committee on Student Standing. Withdrawal from College and any consequential adjustments in accounts are effective as of the date the Withdrawal from College form is returned to the registrar's office.

Students are responsible for keeping the registrar's office informed of their current mailing address.

Re-Admitted Students

Former Augsburg students, re-admitted to complete a degree after being away from the College for at least one calendar year, have a choice between using the catalog in effect when they first enrolled, if possible, or using the catalog in effect at the point of re-admission. Some departments will not accept coursework taken more than seven to ten years ago. Students must meet all of

the requirements in effect under the catalog they choose. Choosing to complete graduation requirements under the current catalog will require re-evaluation of prior coursework, including transfer credit, to determine its applicability to the current catalog requirements.

GENERAL EDUCATION CURRICULUM

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

The responsibility for seeing that all degree requirements are satisfied rests with the student. All students are required to file a graduation application with the Registrar's Office one year prior to graduation.

Faculty advisers, the Academic Advising staff, department chairs, and the registrar staff are available for counsel and assistance in program planning.

Students who enter an academic program with a baccalaureate or higher degree should contact the registrar's office about specific requirements for a second baccalaureate degree or for the equivalent of a major. See page 23 in Undergraduate Admissions—Special Students (Second Degree).

Each student must apply for graduation at the end of their junior year. Students should apply before the start of their last academic year to confirm remaining graduation requirements. Application forms are available at the Enrollment Center.

All degree and course requirements must be completed and verified in the registrar's office prior to the anticipated date of graduation (there may be no incompletes or open courses on the academic record).

Requirements For Undergraduate Graduation:

Degree requirements include completion of a minimum number of credits, a major, the Augsburg Seminar (AUG 101), at least one Augsburg Experience, a minimum GPA in major(s)/minor(s) and in total course work, residence, and general education courses, including lifetime sports.

1. Completion of 32 course credits

credits—No more than 13 course credits may be in one department, except in certain approved majors: accounting (B.A.) – 14; music education (B.M.) – 17; music performance (B.M.) – 20; music therapy (B.S.) – 17; and social work (B.S.) – 15.

No more than these maximums may be applied toward the 32 total course credits required: two courses by independent/directed study; four courses of internship; and six course credits with a grade of Pass (P). Each department sets its own limitations on the number of P/N graded courses that may be applied toward the major and minor programs, but normally students may apply no more than two course credits with P grades toward a major and no more than one course credit with a P grade toward a minor. The Departments of Education and Social Work are examples of departments that allow students to apply more than two course credits with P grades within the major program (two in major field courses plus student teaching or field work practicums).

2. Completion of a Major—

Requirements for each major are listed under the departmental headings.

3. Augsburg Seminar (AUG 101)—

All students who enter the College as freshmen in the weekday schedule program must satisfactorily complete fall orientation and the Augsburg Seminar. See the program section on the Augsburg Seminar for a full description.

4. Augsburg Experiences—All students must complete at least one approved Augsburg Experience as a requirement for graduation. Augsburg Experiences highlight the College's commitment to experiential education and active participation in the broader community, both locally and globally. Four categories of approved experiential learning opportunities are recognized as Augsburg Experiences: internships, faculty-student research, community service, and study abroad.

An Augsburg Experience integrates experiential learning with academic learning. It demonstrates enhanced learning and reflects research and best practices in experiential education. Approved Augsburg Experiences meet two criteria: (1) Integrates experiential learning with academic learning and (2) Links on-campus learning to the goals, mission, needs or ideas of off-campus people, organizations and/or communities, either through community partners, professional activities, and/or travel. Augsburg Experiences may be embedded in designated courses that are part of the regular class schedule or may be completed for zero credit outside of the regular class schedule. The length of time required, credit/no-credit status, and grading options for approved Augsburg Experiences will vary.

5. Grade Point Average—2.0 for most majors. A minimum grade point average of 2.0 is required for all courses taken and specifically for all courses that apply toward a major or special program. Some majors, licensure, and certification require higher grades in each course or a higher grade point average. (For example, see licensure in education, music education, music performance, music therapy, nursing, and social work.) See the departmental section for details.

6. Residence—The last year of full-time study or equivalent (no less than 7 of the last 9 credits/requirements) must be completed at Augsburg or within an approved ACTC exchange program. No less than a total of 9 credits are to be taken at Augsburg College. Contact the registrar's office if an official interpretation is needed. Some departments have a minimum number of courses that are required to be taken in residence within the major and minor. Consult the catalog description of the major/minor or the chairperson of the department.

■ SKILLS COMPONENT

Entry Level Skills Requirements

The entry level skills tests are inventory assessments in:

- Writing
- Critical thinking • Modern Languages

Placement in writing, math, modern languages, and critical thinking courses is determined by the assessments. These tests are a prerequisite for (not completion of) graduation skills course requirements.

Freshmen (all students entering Augsburg with fewer than seven college credit courses) and sophomore transfer students with fewer than 13 courses:

- Take entry level skills assessments and satisfy requirements.
- Based on the math assessment result, students will be enrolled in the appropriate courses or advised on preparation for retaking the math placement assessment. Students may retake the Math Placement Assessment once during their first term of enrollment. Students are required to take the assessments before registering for the first term and should achieve MPG 3 by the end of their first year at Augsburg.

- Effective Writing or its equivalent is required. Students who do not satisfy the entry level skill in writing will be required to take ENG 101 Developmental Writing before ENG 111 Effective Writing.

Freshmen should complete the writing requirement before the beginning of their sophomore year. **Attendance the first day of class is required for both ENG 101 and 111.**

- Students who have college credit for a critical thinking or logic course are exempt from the critical thinking inventory.

- The BYU-CAPE assessment is offered to students who have had at least a year of Spanish, French, or German language studies in high school. The CAPE is a web based language assessment designed to assess and place students at the appropriate course level for language study. Students interested in waiving the modern language requirement must complete this assessment and place at the 311 level or above.

- Freshman and sophomore transfer students will be required to satisfy all of the Graduation Skill course requirements.

Advanced Transfer Students

- Transfer students who enter with 13 credits or more, or an A.A. degree accepted in transfer, are exempt from critical thinking assessments.

- Those who have not passed the equivalent of ENG 111 Effective Writing course must take the entry level test in writing. Augsburg's entry level test in writing will determine placement in an appropriate writing course.

- Advanced transfer students are required to satisfy all the Graduation Skill course requirements, except one writing skill course.

Mathematics Requirement

Students are encouraged to advance their MPG as soon as possible. Students must achieve Math Placement Group (MPG) 3 or higher to graduate. In addition, many courses require MPG 2, 3, or 4 as a prerequisite.

All students are required to have their MPG determined. In some cases, students who have transferred in a mathematics course taken at another college may have their MPG determined by the Registrar's Office. All other students must take the Augsburg Math Placement Exam, which is administered by Academic Advising. The exam is given during college registration sessions and at other announced times during the year. Practice questions and other information are available from Academic Advising.

Students in MPG 1 may take MAT 103 to advance to MPG 2. Students in MPG 2 may take MAT 105 to advance to MPG 3. Students in MPG 3 may take MAT 114 to advance to MPG 4. No other MAT course changes a student's MPG. A grade of Pass, 2.0 or higher is required to advance to the next math level.

Students are also permitted to retake the Math Placement Exam during their first term of enrollment at Augsburg College.

Graduation Level Skills

General education includes enhancement of certain skills during the years in college. Skills related to writing, critical thinking, speaking, and quantitative reasoning are deliberate components of certain courses. Course work in a modern language other than your native language is also required. Completion of the requisite courses with a minimum grade of 2.0 or P is required for graduation. Students

are required to have two courses with Writing Skill components (at least one within the major) and one course each with Critical Thinking, Speaking, and Quantitative Reasoning Skill components. These courses can simultaneously satisfy skill requirements and graduation requirements for the major and/or general education perspectives.

Requirements for the Modern Language Skill are determined by placement test. For a language previously studied, successful completion (minimum grade of 2.0 or P) of one language course at your placement level (112 or higher) satisfies the requirement. For a language not previously studied, successful completion of 111, 112 is required (i.e. sequential courses in the same language). Students whose placement test is at 311 or higher will be exempted from further language study.

There is a seven-year time limit on language courses presented for transfer and automatic waiver. Hearing students who have demonstrated competence in American Sign Language by passing an approved course sequence will have fulfilled the skill.

Students whose native language is not English and whose score is below the minimum on the ESL placement test must fulfill the English as a Second Language (ESL) requirement. The requirement is satisfied by successfully completing the ESL course(s) and achieving a score above the minimum on the ESL placement exam. Students who complete the ESL requirement fulfill the modern language graduation skill requirement. Contact Academic Advising or the English Department for additional information.

All Writing Skill courses have the prerequisite of ENG 111, all Quantitative Reasoning Skill courses have the prerequi-

site of Math Placement Group 3, and all Critical Thinking Skill courses have the prerequisite of passing the entry level Critical Thinking Assessment or GST 100.

Lifetime Sports

Two different lifetime sports are required. Students who are not health and physical education majors or in intercollegiate athletics may test out of one lifetime sport. Students may demonstrate proficiency in one of a selected list of lifetime sports. There is a fee to take the lifetime sport proficiency test. Students must satisfy the second lifetime sport requirement by enrolling in a lifetime sport course.

Lifetime sports are non-credit courses and are not included in the 32-course requirement.

■ GENERAL EDUCATION

The General Education program consists of the first-year Augsburg Seminar for day freshmen, the Augsburg Experiences, the liberal arts perspectives, and the graduation skills. A primary objective is to develop lifelong learning in the context of the liberal arts and the mission of the College.

The goal of the Liberal Arts

Perspectives is to help students think systematically about what it means to be a human. Perspectives courses should:

- Extend knowledge in liberal arts, especially outside of one's major disciplinary field. This is done by 1) reflecting on the importance and meaning of spirituality in their lives and the distinctiveness of Augsburg as a college of the Lutheran Church in the city; 2) reflecting on diversity through intercultural awareness; 3) reflecting on areas associated with liberal arts, including aesthetics, human identity,

the social world, natural world, and western heritage.

- Demonstrate connections between liberal arts and the major field of study.
- Develop an appreciation of the role of service to society.

The General Education program should also teach students the skills expected of a college graduate in writing, critical thinking, speaking, and quantitative reasoning.

■ LIBERAL ARTS PERSPECTIVES

The general education Liberal Arts Perspectives have the primary goal of providing the basis for beginning to understand what it means to be human. The goals of the perspectives are achieved through a variety of courses that have been approved as meeting the criteria established for each perspective.

Students will choose from a list of courses meeting the Liberal Arts Perspectives, available on-line and from the registrar's office. These choices are controlled by the following policies:

1. A student will choose a minimum of one course from each required perspective category.
2. No single course can fulfill the requirements in two or more categories.
3. No student will be permitted to count more than three courses from the same department in meeting perspective requirements.
4. No student may count more than one course from the same department in meeting the requirements of any single perspective emphasis area except:
 - Up to three courses in religion may be used to meet the perspective, The Character and Mission of Augsburg College: The Christian Faith.

- Up to two courses in a year-long sequence of approved natural science courses may be used to meet the perspective, The Natural World.

■ THE EIGHT LIBERAL ARTS PERSPECTIVE REQUIREMENTS

Perspective: The Character and Mission of Augsburg College: The Christian Faith

This perspective focuses on Augsburg as a college of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America. As a college of the Church, Augsburg accepts as a basis for its educational program the doctrines of the Christian faith as revealed in scripture and the creeds affirmed by the Lutheran Church. It consciously affirms that all students should reflect upon the Christian Scriptures, theological concepts, ethical values, their own faith and values, and religious concepts outside of the Christian faith as part of becoming educated.

Christian Faith (CF 1, 2, and 3)

Area 1 is biblical studies, Area 2 covers Christian theology, and Area 3 includes the study of values or religions outside the Christian faith. Three course credits are required to meet this perspective except for the following:

- Transfer students entering with 13-23 course credits will be required to take two courses from two different areas in the Christian Faith Perspective while registered at Augsburg.
- Transfer students entering with 24 or more course credits will be required to take one course from area 1 or 2 in the Christian Faith Perspective while registered at Augsburg.

Perspective: The Character and Mission of Augsburg College: The City

This perspective focuses on the College's location in the heart of a metropolitan area. From this perspective, students should gain an understanding of and critically reflect upon the city with its diverse populations, cultural, governmental and economic institutions, and opportunities and challenges. In addition, students should experience the community and should explore opportunities for service in the community.

This requirement must be covered either by specific courses, by internship and education experiences, or by designated or college-approved non-credit experiences (such as volunteer service or college programs). Experiences that satisfy the requirement must be accompanied by a GST 209 seminar related to the perspective.

The City (C)

One course credit or experience is required to meet this perspective.

Perspective: Western Heritage

This perspective is intended to help students critically examine themes (found, for example, in literature, philosophy, and the arts) and events that have historically shaped Western civilization. Attention should be paid to the contributions of and to critiques of Western thought by women and ethnic minorities.

Western Heritage (WH 1 and 2)

Two course credits from different departments are required to meet this perspective. One course is required to meet this perspective for transfer students entering with 13 or more course credits.

Perspective: Human Identity

This perspective is intended to help students view themselves as people with unique abilities, values, beliefs, experiences, and behaviors.

Human Identity (HI)

One course credit is required to meet this perspective.

Perspective: Aesthetics

Aesthetic creations convey fundamental insights and values, express beauty, and enhance life. This perspective focuses on aesthetic qualities in artistic expressions by oneself and others.

Aesthetics (A)

One course credit is required to meet this perspective.

Perspective: The Social World

This perspective is intended to help students learn to identify, examine, and critique social, economic, or political systems; to understand how and why such systems develop, to see the connections among these systems, and to use this knowledge as a participant in society.

Social World (SW 1 and 2)

One course must focus on current theories and methods of a social science. Two course credits from different departments are required to meet this perspective. One course is required to meet this perspective for transfer students entering with 13 or more course credits.

Perspective: Intercultural Awareness

This perspective is intended to complement the Western Heritage Perspective by expanding students' awareness of other cultures. One course is required in which students study a specific, non-Western culture and how that culture has shaped the world. In this course students critically reflect upon ways their own cultural biases operate when confronting other cultures.

Intercultural Awareness (IA)

The study of a specific, non-Western culture and how that culture has shaped the world. One course credit is required to meet this perspective.

Perspective: The Natural World

This perspective is intended to help students understand themselves in relation to the physical world. Their active role as observers, explorers, and moral agents will be emphasized. Sufficient technical training in scientific knowledge, concepts, and methods will be provided to equip students for critical and intelligent participation in public debates on technical issues.

Natural World (NW 1 and 2)

Two course credits from different departments are required to meet this perspective unless an approved one-year sequence is taken. One course is required to meet this perspective for transfer students entering with 13 or more course credits.

EVALUATION AND GRADING

■ EXPLANATION OF GRADES

Student achievement in courses is measured by final examinations, shorter tests, written papers, oral reports, and other types of evaluation.

Most courses are offered with grading options—traditional grading on a 4.0 to 0.0 scale or the Pass/No credit system, in which P means a grade of 2.0 or better and N means no credit and a grade of less than 2.0.

Pass/No Credit

Students who choose the P/N option are cautioned:

- In order to receive a grade of P, a student must achieve at least a grade of 2.0.
- Some graduate and professional schools do not look favorably on a large number of P-graded courses, or rank each as a C.

• Maximum number of course credits taken P/N that may be applied to graduation is six course credits with a grade of Pass (P).

• P-graded courses do not count toward the requirement that 14 traditionally graded course credits be earned at Augsburg in order to be considered for graduation with distinction. Transfer students should be especially aware of this requirement.

• See P/N limitations under Graduation Requirements, page 73.

Certain courses have restrictions and are offered on one grading system only (e.g., lifetime sports are graded only P/N).

In courses where there is a choice, students will be graded on the traditional system unless they indicate on their registration that they wish to use the P/N grading

option. Any changes in choice of grading system must be made according to dates published each term. All changes in grading option that are made after initial registration require the signature of an adviser or the instructor.

Numeric Grades

Numeric grades are used with these definitions:

4.0 Achieves highest standards of excellence

3.5

3.0 Achieves above basic course standards

2.5

2.0 Meets basic standards for the course

1.5

1.0 Performance below basic course standards

0.5

0.0 Unacceptable performance (no credit for the course)

Grades of P (Pass) or N (No credit) are not computed in the grade point average.

An incomplete grade (I) may be awarded when the instructor grants permission after determining that a student emergency may delay completion of coursework.

Students who receive an incomplete grade should be capable of passing the course if they satisfactorily complete outstanding course requirements. To receive an incomplete grade, a student must file an

Application for Incomplete Grade Form with the Registrar's Office that states the reasons for the request, outlines the work required to complete the course, and includes the course instructor's signature. The instructor may stipulate the terms and conditions that apply to course comple-

CHECKLIST AND SUMMARY OF GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION

This quick-reference checklist is an abbreviated version of the general education curriculum requirements for graduation. As a summary, it is not comprehensive and cannot substitute fully for the complete degree requirements that begin on page 72. Students are advised to read carefully the full graduation requirements and to consult frequently with their advisors to ensure that all requirements for graduation are met.

All new freshmen and all freshman and sophomore transfer students must complete the following requirements prior to graduation (transfer credit may apply to these requirements):

- Complete the fall orientation and Augsburg Seminar (see page 98). (Sophomore transfer students are exempt from the Augsburg Seminar.)
- Satisfy entry level skill requirements in:
 - Mathematics
 - Writing
 - Critical Thinking
 - Modern Languages
- Two different lifetime sports.
- Achieve a Math Placement Group score of three.
- Complete 32 course credits. Of these:
 - No more than 13 courses may be in any one department, with the following exceptions:
 - Accounting (B.A.)14
 - Music Education (B.M.)17
 - Music Performance (B.M.)20
 - Music Therapy (B.S.)17

Social Work (B.S.)15
Other maximums are described on page 73.

- Complete at least one Augsburg Experience.
- Complete a major.
- Maintain minimum cumulative grade point average in major, minor, and in total courses completed.
- Complete courses that fulfill the following perspective requirements—one course for each perspective.
 - No more than three courses from the same department may be used to fulfill perspective requirements.
 - Three Christian Faith Perspectives from different areas
 - One City Perspective
 - Two Western Heritage Perspectives, each from different departments
 - One Human Identity Perspective
 - One Aesthetic Perspective
 - Two Social World Perspectives, each from different departments
 - One Intercultural Awareness Perspective
 - Two Natural World Perspectives, from different departments unless a year-long sequence is taken (CHM 100 & 101; CHM 105 & 106; CHM 115 & 116; PHY 121 & 122; SCI 110 & 111)
- Complete courses designated to fulfill the following Graduation Skills with a minimum grade of 2.0 or P. (These requirements may be met with courses in the major or perspectives.)
 - Two courses with Writing components (one within the major)
 - One course with a Critical Thinking component

- Two Modern Language Skill Courses, other than your native language
- One course with a Speaking component
- One course with a Quantitative Reasoning component

All transfer students (entering with 13 or more credits) must complete the following requirements prior to graduation (transfer credit may apply to these requirements):

- Satisfy entry level skill requirements in writing.
- Two different lifetime sports.
- Achieve a Math Placement Group score of three.
- Complete 32 course credits. Of these:
 - No more than three courses from the same department may be used to fulfill perspective requirements.
 - No more than 13 courses may be from any one department, with the following exceptions:

Accounting (B.A.)14
Music Education (B.M.)17
Music Performance (B.M.)20
Music Therapy (B.S.)17
Social Work (B.S.)15

Other maximums are described on page 73.

- Complete at least one Augsburg Experience.
- Complete a major.

Maintain minimum cumulative grade point average in major, minor, and in total courses completed.

Complete courses that fulfill the following perspective requirements:

- Two Christian Faith Perspectives (one Christian Faith Perspective for transfer students entering with 24 or more course credits)
 - One City Perspective
 - One Western Heritage Perspective
 - One Human Identity Perspective
 - One Aesthetic Perspective
 - One Social World Perspective
 - One Intercultural Awareness Perspective
 - One Natural World Perspective
- Complete courses that fulfill the following Graduation Skills with a minimum grade of 2.0 or P. (These requirements may be met with courses in the major or perspectives.)
- One course with a Writing component within the major
 - One course with a Critical Thinking component

• Two Modern Language Skill courses, other than your native language

• One course with a Speaking component

• One course with a Quantitative Reasoning component

All students are required to file a graduation application with the Registrar's Office one year prior to graduation.

tion. The student must complete the outstanding work in enough time to allow evaluation of the work by the instructor and the filing of a grade before the final day of the following academic term in the student's program. If the work is not completed by the specified date of the following academic term, the grade for the course becomes 0.0.

Internships, independent studies, and directed studies may sometimes last longer than one term. When this is the case, they must be completed by the grading deadlines within one year from the beginning of the first term of registration. A grade of X (extension) is given by the instructor to indicate that the study is extended. It is expected that students given X extensions will continue to communicate with their instructors and demonstrate that satisfactory progress is being maintained. A final grade will be issued at the end of the term in which the work is completed and evaluated (but not longer than one year). An instructor has the right to not grant an extension where satisfactory progress is not demonstrated. If the course is not completed, a grade of 0.0 will be assigned.

A course is given a grade of W (withdrawn) when it is dropped after the deadline for dropping classes without a notation on the record.

A course in which a grade of 0, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, or N has been received may be repeated for credit. Courses in which higher grades have been earned may not be repeated for credit and a grade, but may be audited. All courses taken each term and grades earned, including W and N, will be recorded on the academic record. Only the credits and grades earned the second time, for legitimately repeated courses, are counted toward graduation and in the grade point average.

Auditing Courses

Students who wish to take courses without credit or grade may do so by registering for Audit (V). Full-time day students may audit a course without charge. The charge for part-time and Weekend College students is listed under Weekend College Costs in the Financing Your Education section on page 27. The signature of the instructor is required to register an audit. Students who audit a course should confer with the instructor within two weeks of the beginning of the term to determine expectations, attendance, and any other requirements. If expectations have been met, the course will be listed on the transcript as having been audited. If expectations have not been met, the course will be listed with a grade of W.

Grade Point Average

The grade point average (GPA) is based on final grades for all work at Augsburg. It does not include credit and grade points for work transferred from other colleges.

Courses taken on the P/N grading option are recorded, but not computed in the GPA. The formula for computing the GPA is:

GPA = Total grade points divided by number of credits attempted.*

*Courses with 0 to 4 grade assigned

Classification

Students are classified when grades are posted at the end of each term.

- Sophomores—7 course credits completed.
- Juniors—16 course credits completed.
- Seniors—24 course credits completed.

■ ASSESSMENT OF PREVIOUS LEARNING (APL) PROGRAM

Augsburg College recognizes that learning can and does take place in many life situations. Some of this learning may be appropriate for credit recognition within the disciplines that comprise the academic program of a liberal arts college. The Assessment of Previous Learning program (APL) at Augsburg provides a means by which a student's previous learning, other than that which is transferred from another accredited institution, may be presented for examination for possible credit toward the completion of a baccalaureate degree.

Not all learning from life experience, however, is appropriate for credit recognition at a liberal arts college. Such learning must meet two essential criteria: (1) it is relevant to coursework in a field of study within the Augsburg liberal arts curriculum, and (2) it can be objectively demonstrated either by comprehensive examination or committee evaluation.

The APL program at Augsburg provides several means by which students may have their previous learning assessed for credit recognition. The following is a brief description of each of these means of assessment:

International Baccalaureate Program

(IB)—Courses earned from the International Baccalaureate program will be considered by the College for advanced placement and appropriate credit. Departmental guidelines are available at the Registrar's Office.

Advanced Placement Program Test

(AP)—The Advanced Placement Program Test may allow students who have scores of 3, 4, or 5 on the CEEB Advanced Placement Test to receive college credit for selected courses. A score of 4 or 5 is required on the AP Language and

Composition examination for credit for ENG 111 Effective Writing. Additional credit or placement is at the discretion of the department. Inquiries should be addressed to the Registrar's Office.

The College Level Examination Program (CLEP)—This is a series of standardized tests that have been developed by the College Board and are offered to students for a small fee at regional testing centers. (The regional testing centers for this area are the University of Minnesota and the University of St. Thomas.)

Students who score at or above the 65th percentile on a subject examination may receive academic credit for that subject at Augsburg College. Additional information about CLEP tests is available from the registrar's office and Academic Advising.

Departmental Comprehensive

Exams—These are available for students to use in obtaining credit for previous learning if the following conditions are met:

- There is a departmental instrument available for the subject area in question.
- There is a faculty member designated by the department to administer the exam.
- The Registrar approves the student's request to take the exam. Credit for departmental exams is available on a P/N basis only, and there is a charge per exam of \$400 for a full course credit.

The Portfolio Assessment

Program—This is a credit assessment alternative in which a faculty team completes a credit evaluation of a learning portfolio submitted by the student. The faculty team is composed of two faculty members from fields of study directly related to the student's previous learning. Students who wish to prepare a portfolio of previous learning for credit assessment should consult the Registrar's Office. In completing

the evaluation of a student's previous learning, the faculty team applies the following criteria:

- There is documentable evidence of a cognitive component in the previous learning experience that involved prescribed and/or systematic study of content material found within liberal arts coursework.
- The learning has been objectively verified by individuals in addition to the presenting student.
- The learning lends itself to both qualitative and quantitative measurement.
- The learning relates well to the student's educational goals.
- The learning and skills involved are current and could be used at the present time.

Students may apply for the credit assessment process after completing at least four courses/credits of academic work at Augsburg College with a cumulative Augsburg GPA of at least 2.5. It is strongly recommended that the process not be used when four or fewer courses remain for graduation. There is a non-refundable application deposit of \$200 to initiate the credit assessment process for each course presented in a portfolio. An additional \$200 is charged upon approval of each course. Credit is available on a P/N credit basis only.

Transcript credit will be recorded with the equivalent Augsburg course numbers as determined by faculty reviewers. Application of this credit toward the Liberal Arts Perspective requirements, upper division requirements, and academic majors and minors may be subsequently addressed by the departments involved in response to a formal request by the student.

Maximum Credit Accepted for Previous Learning—While Augsburg

College recognizes the validity of learning that takes place outside the traditional classroom, this learning must be placed in the context of formal study in campus-based liberal arts courses. Therefore, Augsburg places a maximum of eight courses (about one-fourth of a baccalaureate degree) on transcript credit that is obtained through previous experiential learning. In compiling the eight courses of credit for previous experiential learning, the student may use any combination of the four assessment processes available in the APL Program: AP exams, CLEP exams, departmental comprehensive exams, and credit granted through portfolio assessment.

English as a Second Language (ESL)

Students whose native language is not English must take the ESL placement test in conjunction with the English writing placement test prior to registering for their first term at Augsburg. Students' placement in ESL, ENG 101 Developmental Writing, or ENG 111 Effective Writing will be determined by their scores on the Michigan test (85-100 range for exemption from ESL) and by a writing sample.

Near the end of each term of the English as a Second Language course, an objective test will be administered to all students in the class. The score on this test and the grade earned in the class will determine whether additional ESL coursework is required. Usually a score of 85 to 100 and a course grade of 3.5 or 4.0 will fulfill the student's ESL requirement.

All students whose native language is not English must stay enrolled in ENG 217/218 until such time that they pass the ESL placement test at 85 percent or higher. The ESL course can be counted only twice

in the total number of courses required for graduation.

Students who fulfill the ESL requirement, by examination or by course completion, have completed the modern language skill requirement for graduation.

■ ACADEMIC PROGRESS, PROBATION, AND DISMISSAL

The College requires that all students maintain a 2.0 cumulative grade point average (GPA).

It should be noted that a minimum GPA of 2.0 is required for graduation, with certain majors requiring a higher minimum GPA.

Students whose overall academic achievement falls below a 2.0 GPA will either be placed on scholastic probation at the end of the term or will be continued on probation or will be dismissed from the College. In addition, a freshman who receives two zero grades or a sophomore, junior, or senior who receives three zero grades will be considered for probation or dismissal. However, dismissal from the College is not automatic. Each case is reviewed by the Committee on Student Standing. Evidence of the student's commitment to academic progress is the major consideration in deciding whether or not to dismiss a student. Students who have a poor academic record may be strongly advised to withdraw before the end of a term. Those on probation who voluntarily withdraw from the College, as well as those who are dismissed, must have special permission to re-enroll.

Students may be removed from probation when the cumulative GPA reaches 2.0. Students placed on probation as freshmen for having earned two zero grades may be removed from probation if their classification changes to sophomore, if they have not earned additional zero grades, and if

their cumulative GPA reaches 2.0. Students placed on probation as sophomores for having earned three zero grades may be removed from probation if their classification changes to junior and their cumulative GPA reaches 2.0.

The College reserves the right to dismiss any student who does not meet the guidelines stated above. Once a student is dismissed, he or she may appeal the decision within 10 days to the Committee on Student Standing.

Student class years are based on the number of courses completed:

Freshman—fewer than 7 course credits
 Sophomore—fewer than 16 course credits

Junior—fewer than 24 course credits

Senior—24 or more course credits

Dean's List

The Dean's List, compiled after each semester, lists students whose grade point average for a semester is 3.5 or better.

Students must be full-time students (a minimum equivalent of three full course credits for a weekday schedule student or two equivalent full course credits for a Weekend College student), graded on the traditional grading system, with no incompletes in courses offered for credit. Courses taken outside of a program's calendar (e.g., crossover courses taken in a Weekend College trimester term by a day student or in a semester term by a weekend student) are not calculated when determining the Dean's List. If permission is given by the student, an announcement is sent to the hometown newspaper of each student on the Dean's List.

Graduation with Distinction

Augsburg recognizes those students who have demonstrated exemplary academic achievement as graduates of distinction. This designation replaces all previous college honors and applies to all students who complete degree requirements after Jan. 1, 2000. Students achieving Graduation with Distinction will have an overall GPA of 3.5 and will have completed an outstanding project as determined by the student's major department. To be eligible, a student must have at least 14 traditionally graded credits taken at Augsburg. Most departments offer graduation with distinction. For specific requirements, please contact the applicable department. To be considered for Graduation with Distinction, a student should consult with their major department no later than the fall semester of their junior year.

Qualification for Commencement

Augsburg College has one commencement ceremony per academic year in the month of May. Undergraduate students who will not have met degree requirements by the end of the spring term may qualify to participate in commencement if: (1) no more than three course credits/requirements will remain in their program at the end of the spring term, and (2) the remaining requirements will be completed in the summer or fall terms following participation in commencement. Candidates for graduation who will complete summer or fall terms will be noted as such in the commencement program. In addition, candidates who will complete in summer or fall are required to sign a statement of understanding acknowledging remaining degree requirements in order to participate in commencement. A student will not graduate nor will a degree be conferred until all

graduation requirements are met, regardless of participation in commencement.

Veterans of Military Service

Augsburg is approved by the state approving agency for Veterans Education. Veterans should consult with the Enrollment Center about completion of the enrollment certificate and the forwarding of other information to the Veterans Administration. Veterans will need to meet the requirements of the Veterans Administration regarding repayment of educational assistance funds received.

■ FOUR-YEAR ASSURANCE PROGRAM

This program applies to students who enter the day school schedule as full-time freshmen in the fall of 1996 and thereafter. New freshmen are assured that they will be able to graduate in four years—if they maintain continuous full-time enrollment for four years, maintain a 2.0 GPA, and follow the Four-Year Assurance Program guidelines—or they will receive the remaining required courses free of additional tuition. A few majors are excluded from this program. Contact Academic Advising for a list of eligible majors. Students must complete a formal Four-Year Assurance Degree Plan with the College before the end of their sophomore year (prior to completing 16 course credits) in order to qualify. Contact Academic Advising for details.

■ FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT NOTICE

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA), as amended, provides certain rights to students regarding their education records. Each year Augsburg College is required to give notice of the various rights accorded to students pursuant to FERPA. In accordance with FERPA, you are notified of the following:

Right to inspect and review education records—You have the right to review and inspect substantially all of your education records maintained by or at Augsburg College. Your request should be submitted in writing at least one week prior to the date you wish to review your records.

Right to request amendment of education records—You have the right to seek to have corrected any parts of an education record that you believe to be inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of your right to privacy. This includes the right to a hearing to present evidence that the record should be changed if Augsburg decides not to alter your education records according to your request.

Right to give permission for disclosure of personally identifiable information —You have the right to be asked and to give Augsburg your permission to disclose personally identifiable information contained in your education records, except to the extent that FERPA and the regulations regarding FERPA authorize disclosure without your permission. One exception which permits disclosure without consent is disclosure to school officials with legitimate education interests. A school official is a person employed by the College in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); person or compa-

ny with whom the College has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees, or a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

Right to withhold disclosure of “directory information”—FERPA uses the term “Directory Information” to refer to those categories of personally identifiable information that may be released for any purpose at the discretion of Augsburg College without notification of the request or disclosure to the student.

Under FERPA you have the right to withhold the disclosure of the directory information listed below. Please consider very carefully the consequences of any decision by you to withhold directory information. Should you decide to inform Augsburg College not to release Directory Information, any future request for such information from persons or organizations outside of Augsburg College will be refused.

“Directory information” includes the following:

- The student’s name;
- The student’s address;
- The student’s telephone number;
- The student’s e-mail address;
- The student’s date and place of birth;
- The student’s major field of study;
- The student’s academic class level;
- The student’s enrollment status (FT/PT);
- The student’s participation in officially recognized activities and sports;

- The student's degrees and awards received;
- The weight and height of members of athletic teams;
- The student's dates of attendance;
- The most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student; and
- The student's photograph.

Augsburg College will honor your request to withhold all Directory Information but cannot assume responsibility to contact you for subsequent permission to release it. Augsburg assumes no liability for honoring your instructions that such information be withheld. The Office of the Registrar must be notified in writing of your intent to withhold your Directory Information. If the notice is not received by the registrar prior to Sept. 15 (or within

10 school days of the start of a subsequent term for a new student), it will be assumed that all Directory Information may be disclosed for the remainder of the current academic year. A new form for withholding disclosure must be completed each academic year.

Right to complain to FERPA

Office—You have the right to file a complaint with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Ave. S.W., Washington, D.C., 20202-4605, concerning Augsburg's failure to comply with FERPA.

Reporting Educational Information

Letters of reference must be requested in writing and explicitly indicate what information may be reported in the letter.



A college graduate who knows what he wants to do with his life is a great asset to any organization. The college graduate who knows what he wants to do with his life is a great asset to any organization. The college graduate who knows what he wants to do with his life is a great asset to any organization. The college graduate who knows what he wants to do with his life is a great asset to any organization.

Course Descriptions with Major and Minor Requirements – 90

The following information is provided for your reference. It is intended to provide you with a general overview of the courses offered by the Department of Chemistry. The information is provided for your reference and is not intended to be used as a substitute for the actual course descriptions. The information is provided for your reference and is not intended to be used as a substitute for the actual course descriptions.

The Department of Chemistry offers a variety of courses that provide students with a solid foundation in the field of chemistry. The courses are designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to succeed in their careers. The information is provided for your reference and is not intended to be used as a substitute for the actual course descriptions.

Class Schedule

The Department of Chemistry offers a variety of courses that provide students with a solid foundation in the field of chemistry. The courses are designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to succeed in their careers. The information is provided for your reference and is not intended to be used as a substitute for the actual course descriptions.

Course Descriptions with Major and Minor Requirements – 90
Department majors and programs are listed alphabetically.
Also see index.

As a liberal arts institution, Augsburg College believes that knowledge and truth are interrelated and are integrated into a whole. The tradition of the academic world, however, divides this unified truth into more manageable parts: the academic disciplines. The knowledge of individual disciplines is subdivided into courses that make it more accessible to students. These courses can be arranged in various ways to construct majors, to create the substance of a broad general education, and to give students the opportunity to study areas of particular individual interest.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Descriptions of courses are arranged by departments and programs. These descriptions offer a brief summary of the subject matter to aid students in planning a program. A syllabus containing a more detailed explanation of content, approach, requirements, and evaluations for a particular course can be obtained from the instructor.

Department entries also contain a narrative discussion of the educational philosophy of each department, its goals, and its place in the College's program. A listing of requirements for individual majors and minors follows the narrative.

Class Schedule

Courses listed are subject to change. In general, classes are offered fall and/or spring terms unless otherwise indicated. The *Schedule of Classes* published each spring by the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC) lists offerings and locations for fall and spring terms. This information is also available on-line.

Weekend College classes are published each spring in a separate booklet and online.

Since some courses are offered alternate years, it is important that the student review major requirements and course offerings with an adviser to ensure that all requirements can be met.

A course schedule for all ACTC schools is available on-line through the web addresses published in the ACTC newspaper. They will contain the most accurate and up to date information.

Descriptions and schedules for Summer Session, the Master of Arts in Leadership, the Master of Social Work, the Master of Arts in Arts in Nursing, the Master of Arts in Education, and the Master of Science in Physician Assistant Studies courses are published in separate catalogs.

Credits

A full course is offered for one course credit. A few fractional courses, for one-half or one-quarter course credit, are offered in the Division of Professional Studies. Unless noted, all courses are one course credit. A full course has the approximate value of four semester credits or six quarter hours. Most courses meet for three 60-minute periods or two 90-minute periods per week with additional time required for laboratory work.

Numbering

Courses numbered below 300 are lower division courses. Courses numbered 300 and above are classified as upper division. In general, courses in the 100s are primarily for freshmen, 200s for sophomores, 300s for juniors, and 400s for seniors.

Prerequisites

Courses that must be taken before enrolling in a higher level course are listed in the course description as prerequisites. A student may enroll in a course when a prerequisite has not been fulfilled if there is prior approval by the professor teaching the course.

NOTE: Not all courses are offered in all schedules. Refer to the current ACTC Joint Class Schedule or the Weekend College class schedule for information on when specific courses are offered.

INTERNSHIPS AND INDEPENDENT STUDIES

Every department offers opportunities for internships and independent study. The course description and process for registering is normally the same for each department. Some departments have additional statements that can be found in the departmental course listing. Interdisciplinary internships are also available.

■ INTERNSHIPS

Registration for internships consists of the following steps:

1. Obtain the internship registration permission form from the Center for Service, Work, and Learning and secure the signatures of the faculty supervisor and director of the Center for Service, Work, and Learning.
2. Register for a 199 or 399 Internship during the registration period. The signed permission form must be turned in at the time of registration. (Students may pre-register without a placement secured, but a suitable internship must be found by the end of the registration or drop/add period.)
3. A learning agreement (forms are available in the Center for Service, Work, and Learning) must be completed with the faculty member responsible for grading the experience and the work supervisor. The original is turned in to the Center for Service, Work, and Learning, with copies made for the faculty supervisor and student.

199 Internship

A work or service-based learning experience typically at the sophomore level in which a student, faculty member, and site supervisor design a learning agreement that links the ideas and methods of the discipline with the opportunities inherent in the placement. Prior to the beginning of the term/registration, interested students must consult with the departmental internship coordinator or a faculty member and the Center for Service, Work, and Learning regarding requirements and permission to register.

399 Internship

A work or service-based learning experience at the junior/senior level in which a student, faculty member, and site supervisor design a learning agreement that links the ideas and methods of the discipline with the opportunities inherent in the placement. Participation in a concurrent seminar may be expected. Prior to the beginning of the term/registration, interested students must consult with the departmental internship coordinator or a faculty member and the Center for Service, Work, and Learning regarding requirements and permission to register.

■ DIRECTED AND INDEPENDENT STUDIES

299 **Directed Study**

An opportunity to study topics not covered in the scheduled offerings under the direction of an instructor. Open to all students, but normally taken by sophomores and juniors. Approval must be secured in writing from the instructor and the department chairperson before the term in which the study is undertaken.

499 **Independent Study/Research**

An opportunity for advanced and specialized research projects. Normally open to junior and senior majors. Approval must be secured in writing from the instructor and the department chairperson before the term in which the study is undertaken.

ACCOUNTING

See listing under Business Administration.

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES

See listing under Interdisciplinary Studies.

Art is important as a field of study for our time, helping us to create order and beauty in the design and function of communities. Realizing this, we have made design and sensitivity to all aspects of visual experience central to the art program at Augsburg.

Giving and receiving visual messages is so much a part of everyday life that it is often taken for granted. At the same time, however, the interchange of visual ideas is frequently misunderstood. The task of the artist, art teacher, graphic designer, architect, and art historian is to celebrate visual experience through a variety of media and art examples. In short, the visual arts teach us how to see.

Because of the College's commitment to the liberal arts, the visual arts, as taught at Augsburg, draw ideas and inspiration from all disciplines. Art as a human activity involves manual skill, although to become broadly significant it should interact with other fields, such as language, history, drama, music, literature, philosophy, theology, business, physical education, and science.

A liberal arts college like Augsburg is an ideal setting for the study of art because it provides a constant possibility for the interaction of ideas, disciplines, and attitudes. At Augsburg, art study is further enhanced by associations with a significant number of art galleries and museums in the Twin Cities area.

Art Faculty

Kristin Anderson (Chair), Lynn Bollman, Tara Christopherson, John McCaffrey

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Studio Art Major

Majors are required to begin their programs with the studio arts foundations:

ART 102 Design
ART 107 Drawing

One course in two-dimensional art from:

ART 118 Painting I
or ART 223 Printmaking I
or ART 225 Graphic Design I
or ART 360 Watercolor Painting

One course in three-dimensional art from:

ART 221 Sculpture I
or ART 250 Ceramics I
or ART 325 Fiber and Form

Five additional studio arts courses

ART 240 Art History Survey

Two additional art history courses

Studio majors must participate in at least one exhibit during their senior year.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Art History Major

Eight art or architectural history courses including:

ART 240 Art History Survey

ART 388 19th- and 20th-Century Art

Two studio courses:

ART 102 Design or ART 107 Drawing

ART 118 Painting I or ART 221

Sculpture I

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.5 in the major and overall, portfolio of artwork (studio majors) or research (art history majors) reflecting high quality work, and special projects such as senior exhibition and research. Application should be made to the department chair before the last term of the senior year.

Studio Art Minor

Five courses including ART 240, ART 107, and three additional studio courses.

Architecture Minor

Five courses including ART 105, ART 210, ART 243, ART 244 and ART 249 or 349.

Art History Minor

Five art history courses including ART 240.

Certificate in Art

Eight art courses, including at least one in art history. Up to four courses may be taken in one studio area or in art history.

ART COURSES

■ STUDIO ART FOUNDATIONS

Note: All studio courses require work outside of class sessions.

ART 102

Design

A study of design as the unifying foundation for the visual arts. Two- and three-dimensional projects demonstrating the use of the basic design elements and principles.

ART 107

Drawing

Students will use traditional drawing media and will develop their ideas and skills with them. Emphasis is placed on foundational drawing concepts.

■ STUDIO ART

ART 100, 300 Special Topics

Occasional courses dealing with subjects not usually offered by the department.

ART 105

Introduction to Architectural Drawing

This course develops basic skills involved in perceiving and representing the material environment through the study of sketching and drawing skills.

ART 106

Calligraphy I

Introduction and practice of calligraphic writing and designing with emphasis on the broad-edged pen.

ART 118

Painting I

Introduction to painting media and technique in acrylic or oil.

ART 132**Photography**

The camera used as a tool for visual creativity, expression, and communication with attention to black-and-white photographic processes. Students need access to a 35mm, single lens reflex camera. Materials will cost approximately \$200-225.

ART 210**Drawing for Design in Architecture**

Introduction to and exploration of the conceptual function of drawing in architecture. Exploration of the history of drawing in architecture, critical review of drawing conventions and systems, and examination of drawing processes as modes of perception and cognition.

ART 215**Design for New Media I**

Exploration of the fundamental techniques and technologies used in digital design.

ART 221**Sculpture I**

An introduction to sculpture and three-dimensional design in various media.

ART 223**Print Making I**

An introduction to traditional and experimental media and methods of printing. Intaglio, relief, and mono/unique methods are explored.

ART 224**Publication Design**

An introduction to design concepts and production for publication design, with emphasis on the computer. Theory and practice of coordinating visual imagery and typography for print publications using page layout software.

ART 225**Graphic Design I**

An introduction to the principles and techniques of graphic design using page layout software. Emphasis on designing with text and image.

ART 250**Ceramics I**

An introduction to the making of pottery with an emphasis on handbuilding and glazing.

ART 306**Calligraphy II**

Advanced work in calligraphic media and design.

ART 315**Design for New Media II**

Exploration of the latest technologies used in the theories and practice of animation, interactive programming, and advanced digital design. (Prereq.: ART 215 or instructor permission)

ART 320**Typography**

Study of the history, development, structures, and application of traditional and contemporary typography; exploring letterforms using digital, hand-set type, and hand lettering. (Prereq.: Any ART course)

ART 325**Fiber and Form**

An introduction to hand papermaking and artist's books. Emphasis on exploration of fiber sources and book forms to create synthesis of original surface, text, image, and sequence. (Prereq.: Any ART course)

- ART 330 Graphic Design II**
An advanced study of the graphic design of typography and visual imagery for print production using the computer. Includes identification of design problems and presentation to client. (Prereq.: ART 225)
- ART 340 Digital Imaging**
Exploration of the creation of visual images using the computer as a paint brush, pencil, pen, and camera. Emphasis will be placed on visual communication and expression. (Prereq.: Any ART, MIS, or CSC course)
- ART 351 Ceramics II**
Advanced work in ceramics with an emphasis on throwing or handbuilding and glazing. (Prereq.: ART 250)
- ART 355 Painting II**
Advanced study of painting. (Prereq.: ART 118)
- ART 360 Watercolor Painting**
Design concepts using descriptive and experimental techniques in transparent watercolor.
- ART 368 Print Making II**
Continued exploration of intaglio, relief, and mono/unique methods. Use of larger formats, multiple plates, and an emphasis on color are encouraged. (Prereq.: ART 223)
- ART 478 Sculpture II**
Advanced work in sculpture and three-dimensional design. (Prereq.: ART 221)

■ ART AND ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY

- ART 240 Art History Survey**
A survey of art of the Western world from prehistoric to modern times. Includes reading, research, viewing of slides, and visits to museums.
- Note: The following courses are offered intermittently, usually two or three sections per year.*
- ART 243 History of Architecture to 1750**
History of architecture and city planning from antiquity to 1750, as illustrated by Western and non-Western examples.
- ART 244 History of Architecture after 1750**
History of architecture and city planning from antiquity since 1750, as illustrated by Western and non-Western examples.
- ART 249/349 The Designed Environment**
This course addresses the designed environment, the intentionally designed places in which we live. We will investigate architecture, landscape architecture, and urban design, both in class and in frequent site visits to prominent local examples of design excellence. (Prereq.: None for ART 249; ENG 111 and an ART, HIS, or urban studies course for ART 349)

ART 290**Tribal Arts and Culture**

The rich heritage of indigenous cultures is explored through the visual arts, particularly within the United States. Students will produce various art projects in weaving, basket-making, pottery, jewelry, sculpture, or prints.

ART 352**Women and Art**

A study of the creative role of women in the visual arts, including the fine arts, the “traditional” arts, and the work of Native American women. (Prereq.: ENG 111)

ART 382**Scandinavian Arts**

The visual arts in Scandinavia from the Stone Age to the present, including architecture, folk arts, painting, sculpture, and design.

ART 385**Prehistoric and Ancient Art**

The art of the Ice Age through the Roman period to the fourth century A.D.

ART 386**Medieval Art**

Early Christian through late Gothic and proto-Renaissance painting, sculpture, and architecture in Europe. (Prereq.: ENG 111)

ART 387**Renaissance and Baroque Art**

European painting, sculpture, and architecture, from the 14th through the 18th centuries. (Prereq.: ENG 111)

ART 388**19th- and 20th-Century Art**

European painting, sculpture, and architecture from Neoclassicism through the present. (Prereq.: ENG 111)

ART 389**American Art**

A study of early colonial through contemporary American art, architecture, and folk arts.

*Internships and Independent Study Courses:***ART 199****Internship**

See description on page 91.

ART 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

ART 399**Internship**

See description on page 91.

ART 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92.

ASIAN STUDIES

See listing under East Asian Studies.

The initial months after entering college as a first-year student are an exciting period of change. The faculty and staff wish to assist students in making a successful transition to being college students and to help them become part of this academic community. Through the summer orientation program, the fall orientation weekend, and the Augsburg Seminar, students are introduced to the character of the College, its heritage as an urban, liberal arts college of the Church, the process of learning in a community where ideas are valued and treated seriously, and the logistics of being students.

Augsburg Seminar

At registration, all first-year students in the day program enroll in a selected content course, such as Effective Writing and a parallel Augsburg Seminar. These 'linked' courses integrate disciplinary content with various learning strategies and community-building opportunities beneficial to all beginning students.

The content course usually meets three hours per week for the entire semester and is valued at 1.0 course credit, and the Augsburg Seminar meets once a week for 8 weeks for .25 course credit. The Augsburg Seminar offers the opportunity for further discussion of topics from the paired content course, along with presentations on campus life, academic resources and study skills, and a hands-on introduction to the Cedar-Riverside neighborhood. While the content course is graded on a traditional point basis, the Augsburg Seminar is graded Pass/No credit (P/N). However, performance in the course is linked to performance in the seminar.

All freshman students must successfully complete the entire eight-week Augsburg Seminar in order to fulfill the graduation requirement, even if they drop the linked content course. Permission to complete the seminar after withdrawal from the content course is at the discretion of the instructor.

AUG 101

Augsburg Seminar (.25 course)

A series of fall-term meetings with an Augsburg seminar adviser to discuss issues related to becoming an active member of the Augsburg College community of learners. Discussion will be based upon topics and readings from the connected content course and other disciplines and sources. (P/N grading only)

Biology is the study of life, and it is natural that we, as contemplative living creatures, seek a deeper understanding of the living world that envelops us. This search has led to the realization that the Earth is filled with an enormous variety of living organisms. Since humans are a part of the biological world, an understanding of the basic biological processes common to all organisms is essential to attain self-understanding and to provide a basis for wise decisions.

In recent decades great strides have been made in understanding important biological processes, particularly those at the cellular, molecular, and ecosystem levels. Biological research has also provided some extremely important benefits to humans, including advances in medicine, agriculture, and food science.

An understanding of biological systems depends, in part, on the principles of physics and chemistry; thus a firm background in the physical sciences is also important in the study of biology.

For many, an undergraduate major in biology serves as a basis for further study. Augsburg graduates have gone on to graduate studies in the life sciences, leading to careers in college or university teaching, basic and applied research, and public health. Many have entered professional programs in medicine, veterinary medicine, and dentistry. Other graduates have gone directly into secondary education, biomedical industries, laboratory research, natural resources, and environmental education.

Biology Faculty

Dale Pederson (Chair), Karen Ballen,
William Capman, Robert Herforth, Esther
McLaughlin

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Nine courses including:

- BIO 113 Introductory Organismal Biology
 - BIO 114 Introductory Genetics, Evolution, and Ecology
 - BIO 215 Introductory Cellular Biology
- and at least one from each of the five following groups:

1.
 - BIO 351 Invertebrate Zoology
 - BIO 353 Comparative Vertebrate Morphology
 - BIO 473 Animal Physiology
2.
 - BIO 361 Plant Biology
 - BIO 440 Plant Physiology
3.
 - BIO 355 Genetics
 - BIO 481 Ecology
4.
 - BIO 471 Advanced Cellular and Molecular Biology
 - BIO 474 Developmental Biology
5.
 - BIO 367 Biochemistry
 - BIO 476 Microbiology

The ninth course may be any of the upper division biology courses listed above or BIO 340 Marine Biology of the Florida Keys.

BIO 491 Seminar (non-credit) is required of all juniors and seniors.

Required Supporting Courses

CHM 105/106 Principles of Chemistry

or CHM 115/116 General Chemistry

A semester course in organic chemistry

or CHM 351/352 Organic Chemistry

PHY 116 Introduction to Physics
or PHY 121/122 General Physics
MAT 114 Precalculus

or MAT 122 Calculus for the Social
and Behavioral Sciences
or MAT 145 Calculus I
or MAT 163 Introductory Statistics

Transfer course policy for majors and minors

All transfer courses, including ACTC courses, must be approved in writing by the chair. Only those biology courses successfully completed (2.0 or above) within the last 10 years will be considered. No more than two upper division courses from other institutions may be applied toward the major.

Graduation with Distinction

A GPA of 3.7 in biology and 3.5 overall. An original research project on a significant topic in biology with both oral and poster presentation and written report. Project proposals should be made to the department by Sept. 30 of the senior year or Feb. 28 in the case of students planning to graduate in the following December.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.5 in biology and 3.0 overall, one course of approved independent study with both oral and poster presentation and written report. Project proposals should be made to the department by Sept. 30 of the senior year or Feb. 28 in the case of students planning to graduate in the following December.

Minor

A course in general chemistry and five biology courses including BIO 113, 114, 215, and two upper division courses.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

In planning their courses of study, students are encouraged to work closely with members of the biology faculty. Biology majors must have an adviser in the biology department. BIO 113 and 114 and Principles of Chemistry (or General Chemistry) should be taken in the first year, and BIO 215 and Organic Chemistry in the second year. Students should complete their math requirements early in their college careers. A GPA of 2.0 for BIO 113, 114, and 215 is a prerequisite for enrollment in upper division biology courses. A grade of 2.0 or above is required for all upper division courses applied toward the major.

Biology for Pre-Medical Students

Pre-medical students should include a two-semester sequence in physics and a two-semester sequence in organic chemistry. Many medical schools also require two semesters of calculus.

Students should consult members of the biology faculty for information specific to medical school application.

Graduate and Professional Training

Graduate programs in biological fields require coursework similar to that for pre-medical education, and may also require undergraduate research experience. Health care professions (physician assistant, physical therapist, veterinarian, etc.) have specific requirements that should be discussed with an adviser in the department.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should

consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements. All upper division biology requirements for secondary licensure must be completed before beginning student teaching.

Beta Beta Beta

Membership in the Augsburg Chapter of this national biology honor society is open

to those students who have completed at least one upper division biology course and have a GPA of 3.0 in biology.

Cooperative Education

The department works with the Office of Cooperative Education in identifying and defining co-op ed experiences in laboratories and other settings in the Twin Cities.

BIOLOGY COURSES

SCI 110

Natural Science I

The first semester of a two-semester survey of Natural Science. This course focuses on the nature of science and major concepts of Physics and Chemistry. Laboratory work stressing experimentation and measurement will include the use of computers and electronic sensors. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: MPG 3)

SCI 111

Natural Science II

The second semester of a two-semester survey of Natural Science. This course focuses on major concepts of Earth Science and Biology. Laboratory work will complement lectures and will include the use of computers and electronic sensors. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: SCI 110)

BIO 101

Human Biology

An introduction to basic biological principles with a human perspective. Includes discussion of the molecular and cellular basis of life, genetics, organ systems, and human impact on the environment. (Three one-hour lectures. A student may not receive credit for both BIO 101 and 103. Does not apply to the major or minor. Fall)

BIO 102

The Biological World

The basic concepts of biology pertaining to both plants and animals are emphasized. The nature of science and the approach used by scientists to gather and analyze data and propose and test theories are considered. (Prereq.: MPG 2. Three one-hour lectures, three hours laboratory. Does not apply to the major or minor)

BIO 103

Human Anatomy and Physiology

A survey of the structure and function of the human body. (Three one-hour lectures, three hours laboratory. A student may not receive credit for both BIO 101 and 103. Does not apply to the major or minor. Spring)

BIO 105

Biology and Society

The biological basis for problems facing society, such as pollution, genetic engineering, AIDS, extinction, global warming, hunger, cancer. (WEC only. Three one-hour lectures. Does not apply to the major or minor. Spring)

BIO 113**Introductory Organismal Biology**

First of a three-semester sequence. An introduction to organismal biology for science majors, including diversity, physiology, and structure. BIO 113, 114, and 215 must be taken in sequence except by permission of instructor. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Prereq: MPG 3 or concurrent registration in MAT 105, concurrent registration in CHM 105/115. Fall)

BIO 114**Introductory Genetics, Evolution, and Ecology**

Second of a three-semester sequence. An introduction to cellular functioning, metabolism, classical and population genetics, evolution, and ecology. BIO 113, 114, and 215 must be taken in sequence except by permission of instructor. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Spring)

BIO 185**The Biology of Aging**

At some time in our lives most of us will directly experience aging or be influenced by people undergoing age-related changes. This course will concentrate on the biological aspects of such changes. Does not apply to the major or minor. (WEC only.)

BIO 215**Introductory Cellular Biology**

Third of a three-semester sequence. An introduction to structure and function in tissues, cells, and subcellular organelles. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 113, 114, CHM 106 or 116, CHM 223 or 352, or concurrent registration in CHM 223 or CHM 351. Fall)

BIO 351**Invertebrate Zoology**

A study of the invertebrate animals stressing classification, morphology, behavior, life history, and phylogeny. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 113, 114. Fall: alternate years)

BIO 353**Comparative Vertebrate Morphology**

Comparative anatomy, functional morphology, and evolutionary morphology of the vertebrate. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 113, 114. Spring)

BIO 355**Genetics**

Principles of heredity, integrating classical and molecular analysis. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 215 and junior standing. Spring)

BIO 361**Plant Biology**

A survey of the major groups of algae, fungi, and plants, including the study of structure, physiology, life histories, and phylogeny. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 113, 114. Spring)

BIO 369**Biochemistry**

An introductory consideration of biological macromolecules and their components, energetics, and intermediary metabolism and its integration. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 215, CHM 223 or 352. Fall)

BIO 440**Plant Physiology**

A consideration of the process involved in photosynthesis, growth, development, and water relations in plants including the relationship of process to structure and life history. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 215 and CHM 223 or 352. Fall: alternate years)

BIO 471**Advanced Cellular and Molecular Biology**

An examination of mechanisms of molecular genetics, recombinant DNA technology, cell-signaling, cell cycle control, and cellular basics for immunity. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 215. Fall)

BIO 473**Animal Physiology**

A study of digestion, respiration, circulation, excretion, movement, and sensory perception as well as neural and hormonal control of these functions, emphasizing vertebrates. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 215; PHY 116 or 122, or consent of the instructor. Fall)

BIO 474**Developmental Biology**

A consideration of the physiological and morphological changes that occur during embryonic development of animals, including genetic control of development. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 215. Spring)

BIO 476**Microbiology**

An introduction to the study of microorganisms. Environmental, industrial, and medical issues are discussed, with particular attention paid to human pathogens. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory. Prereq.: BIO 215, CHM 351, junior standing. Spring)

BIO 481**Ecology**

A study of interactions between organisms and the biotic and abiotic environment. Topics include physiological ecology, energy flow, nutrient cycling, a survey of biomes, population and community ecology, and conservation. (Three one-hour lectures, four hours laboratory, some Saturday field trips. Prereq.: BIO 215, MPG 4 or MAT 122 or MAT 163. Fall)

BIO 491**Seminar (0.0 course)**

A weekly meeting of biology majors. Active participation by juniors and seniors is required, including an oral presentation by seniors. Guest speakers are often invited. A noncredit requirement for the major. (Spring)

*Internships and Independent Study Courses:***BIO 199****Internship**

See description on page 91. (Prereq.: BIO 113, 114. P/N only)

BIO 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

BIO 399**Internship**

See description on page 91. (Prereq.: BIO 215. P/N only)

BIO 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92. (Prereq.: BIO 215. P/N only)

104 DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION—

BUS, ACC, MIS, MKT

Our mission is to prepare students for professional careers in business or for graduate studies. This preparation involves a curriculum that stresses analysis and communication, emphasizes both theory and practice, and is shaped by the needs of the business community. The department fosters close ties with the corporate community that provide a wealth of practical expertise, a variety of internship opportunities, and future job prospects.

The faculty believe they can best serve both the student and the community by providing an education that is technically competent, ethically based, and socially aware.

Faculty

John C. Cerrito (Chair), Nora M. Braun, C. Lee Clarke, Jay Dobberstein, Amin E. Kader (International Business Coordinator), Ashok K. Kapoor (Finance Coordinator), Jim Kattke, Steven J. LaFave (Accounting Coordinator), Lori L. Lohman (Marketing Coordinator), Fekri Meziou, Thomas Morgan, Magdalena M. Paleczny-Zapp (Management Coordinator), Milo A. Schield, David G. Schwain, Kathryn A. Schwalbe (MIS Coordinator), Stuart M. Stoller

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Majors

The Department of Business Administration offers four majors: business administration (BUS), accounting (ACC), management information systems (MIS), and marketing (MKT).

Specializations

Within the business administration major there are three specializations: management, finance, and international business. Within the accounting major there are three specializations: general accounting, public accounting, and managerial accounting.

Certificate Programs

Certificate programs in the Department of Business Administration are designed to meet the needs of working people looking for specific skills to help them in their job, or to pursue a new career. The Department offers certificates in information technology, business management, and business finance through the Weekend College program.

Graduation Requirements

To graduate without intentionally taking courses in excess of the minimal number required (see page 73), students must avoid taking too many electives or exceeding the 13-course limit per academic department (14 courses for accounting majors). Courses designated as ACC, BUS, MIS, and MKT are considered as being in the same academic department. Taking extra electives, or choosing a particular

combination of major and minor may require students to complete more than the minimum number of credits required for graduation. Exceptions are noted in the major.

Transfer Students

Transfer students must complete at least four of the upper division courses required in the major at Augsburg or obtain an exemption from the department. Transfer courses must be approved by the department. Courses taken more than 10 years ago will not be accepted.

Advising

Students who plan to major in business administration, accounting, MIS, or marketing are strongly encouraged to select a departmental adviser who teaches in their major. This should be done by the end of the sophomore year at the latest. In addition to advising, departmental faculty can counsel majors on their careers, assist majors in obtaining internships or jobs, and provide letters of recommendation for prospective employers or graduate programs.

Internships

Students are strongly encouraged to work with the Center for Service, Work, and Learning and department faculty to obtain an internship (BUS/ACC/MIS/MKT 399) during their junior or senior year. Although an internship counts as part of the 13 courses allowed in the major, students may petition for an exception. An internship may satisfy the The City Perspective if taken in conjunction with GST 209. Internships can provide students with experience that may be valuable in competing for jobs after graduation. Advisers should be consulted about internships.

International Business

The international business faculty actively support international study. For additional details, see the section on International Partners under International Studies in this catalog, or consult the departmental coordinator for international business or other overseas opportunities.

Entrepreneurship

Non-business majors are encouraged to take BUS 254 Entrepreneurship.

The major in business administration prepares students for professional careers in business administration or for graduate studies. The three specializations within this major share a common business core. This common core provides students with a broad foundation so they can readily adapt to internal changes in interests and goals and to external changes in circumstances and opportunities.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Business Core

10 courses including:

ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics

ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics

MIS 175 Principles of Computing for Business

or MIS 360 Problem Solving for Business
or MIS 370 Data Management for

Business

ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I

ACC 222 Principles of Accounting II

BUS 242 Principles of Management

MKT 252 Principles of Marketing

BUS 379 Quantitative Methods for

Business and Economics

BUS 301 Business Law

or PHI 300 Business Law and Ethics

BUS 331 Financial Management

Specialization in Management

Business core plus 4 courses:

BUS 340 Human Resource Management

BUS 440 Strategic Management

BUS 465 International Management

MIS 376 Project Management

or ECO 318 Management Science

Specialization in Finance

Business core plus 4 courses:

ACC 322 Accounting Theory and

Practice I

BUS 433 Financial Theory: Policy
and Practice

BUS 438 Investment Theory

and one of the following:

ECO 311 Public Finance

ECO 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics

ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics

ECO 315 Money and Banking

BUS 479 Intermediate Quantitative

Methods for Business and

Economics

Specialization in International

Business

Business core plus 4 courses:

BUS 362 International Business

BUS 465 International Management

MKT 466 International Marketing

and one additional upper division course in either international business or international economics.

Students must also complete three semesters of a foreign language (or equivalent). The language requirement may be waived for international students. Contact the international business coordinator for details on language equivalents or other configurations.

Combined Major in Business Administration and Economics

11 courses including:

ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics

ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics

ECO 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics

ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics

and one other upper division

economics course

ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I

ACC 222 Principles of Accounting II

BUS 242 Principles of Management

MKT 252 Principles of Marketing

BUS 379 Quantitative Methods for

Business and Economics

or BUS 331 Financial Management

and one other upper division business administration, accounting, MIS or marketing course.

Graduation with Distinction

To qualify, a major must have a 3.5 GPA, must be an Honors Program senior who qualifies for Graduation with Distinction in that program, and have completed all courses appropriate for the proposed project.

Departmental Honors

To qualify, a major must have a 3.7 GPA in the major, a 3.5 GPA overall, and have completed all courses appropriate for the proposed project.

Minor in Business Administration

Six courses including:
ECO 112 or 113, ACC 221 and 222, BUS 242, MKT 252, BUS 331 or BUS 379.

Other configurations may be permitted with the approval of the department chair.

This minor is automatically completed while completing a major in accounting, MIS or marketing.

Minor in International Business

Six courses including:

ECO 112 or 113, ACC 221, BUS 242 or MKT 252, and three courses in international business (one may be in international economics).

Students should consult the area coordinator concerning acceptable alternatives in international economics.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COURSES

BUS 105

The Music Business: Marketing, Promotion, Publishing, Recording
An introduction to the music industry. Topics covered include contracts, business structures and basic business essentials, band names, publicity and advertising, and the role of agents and managers. Other topics include music and theatre, arts administration, copyright, licensing, and recording. This course is also offered as MUS 105.

BUS 214

Personal Finance

Introduction to personal financial planning and budgeting, credit management, income taxes, insurance, real estate, investments, retirement and estate planning.

BUS 242

Principles of Management

Development of the theory of management, organization, staffing, planning, and control. The nature of authority, accountability, and responsibility; analysis of the role of the professional manager.

BUS 254

Entrepreneurship

The process of transforming an idea into an organization that can market this idea successfully. Examines the construction of a viable business plan with attention to the resources needed for success.

BUS 295

Topics

Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and readings in the areas of business administration. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

BUS/PHI 300 Business Law and Ethics
(See Department of Philosophy for course description)

BUS 301 Business Law
Legal rules relating to contracts, agency, negotiable instruments, property, and business organizations under the Uniform Commercial Code.

BUS 331 Financial Management
This course includes Financial Statement Analysis, Risk and Return, Security Valuation, Capital Budgeting, Capital Structure and Working Capital Management. (Prereq: ECO 112 or 113, ACC 221, and MPG 3)

BUS 340 Human Resource Management
Personnel function in business, acquisition, and utilization of human resources; desirable working relationships; effective integration of the worker with the goals of the firm and society. (Prereq.: BUS 242 or consent of instructor)

BUS 362 International Business
This course views international business from a global perspective, including views of the U.S. government and perspectives of foreign governments. Each topic is supported with real-life case studies (Pre-req.: ECO 112 or 113, and BUS 242 or MKT 252, consent of instructor)

BUS 368 Responding to the Challenge of Japan
An examination of current Japanese business practices from a cultural perspective. TV documentaries, readings from periodicals, plus participation in a seminar model. (Prereq.: junior standing or consent of instructor)

BUS 379 Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
An introduction to quantitative reasoning to assist students in reading and interpreting data. Topics include descriptive measures, probability, sampling distributions, estimation, and hypothesis testing with emphasis on applied problems in business and economics. (Prereq.: MIS 175 or 360 or 370 and either MPG 3 or completion of MAT 171. WEC—Additional three-hour sessions are required, usually on a weekday evening.)

BUS 424 Internal Audit and Management Consulting
To incorporate and learn the techniques of creating a controlled and effective management environment. Students work with companies to help solve problems or implement projects. (Prereq.: ECO 113; ACC 221, 222; BUS 242, 331, 379; MIS 175, MKT 252)

BUS 433 Financial Theory: Policy and Practice
This course includes readings and case discussions on markets, financial strategy, capital structure and payout policies, raising capital, risk management, corporate restructuring, and corporate governance. (Prereq: Bus 331)

BUS 438**Investment Theory**

This is an introduction to investment decision making and portfolio management theory and practice. Other topics include Valuation principles and practices, risk and return analysis, and derivatives. (Pre-req: Bus 331)

BUS 439**Risk Management and Insurance**

Analyzes exposure to accidental loss—its identification, measurement, and evaluation. Reviews techniques for loss prevention and control. Surveys primary types of insurance. (Pre-req.: BUS 331 and BUS 379)

BUS 440**Strategic Management**

Concepts and principles related to long-range planning. Taught from a managerial viewpoint with examples from various industries and sectors. (Pre-req.: BUS 242)

BUS 465**International Management**

This course analyzes several factors influencing behavior in the workplace and the board room, including skills needed to manage across national borders. (Pre-req.: BUS 242)

BUS 479**Intermediate Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics**

Advanced modeling using computer software. Specific topics may include multivariate modeling PATH analysis, Monte Carlo simulations, queuing models, and ANOVA. (Pre-req: BUS 379. Fall: evening)

BUS 495**Topics**

Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and current national and international business problems and policies. (Pre-req.: consent of instructor)

*Internships and Independent Study Courses:***BUS 199****Internship**

See description on page 91.

BUS 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

BUS 399**Internship**

See description on page 91.

BUS 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92.

The major in accounting prepares students for professional careers in a wide variety of accounting-related positions. This major has two tracks: general accounting and professional accounting. The general accounting specialization is adequate for a wide variety of positions. The professional accounting track includes two specializations: public accounting and managerial accounting. The public accounting specialization is recommended for positions with CPA firms. The managerial accounting specialization is recommended for positions with large or rapidly-growing companies.

The two professional specializations relate to two professional designations: the CPA and the CMA. A certified public accountant (CPA) focuses on external reporting; a certified management accountant (CMA) focuses on internal reporting. The public accounting specialization includes the materials emphasized on the CPA exam; the managerial specialization includes the materials emphasized on the CMA exam. Both the CPA and CMA designation have an experience requirement in addition to passing the national exam. Under the rules of the Minnesota State Board of Accountancy, accounting majors in the public accounting specialization are qualified to sit for the CPA examination after graduation.

Effective May 2006, students will need to complete the equivalent of 150 semester hours of education to be licensed as Certified Public Accountants (CPAs). This can be completed in four years through accelerated undergraduate work. Another option is to complete a four-year Bachelors degree plus a Masters degree.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Accounting Core

ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
 ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
 MIS 175 Principles of Computing for Business

or MIS 360 Problem Solving for Business
 or MIS 370 Data Management for Business

BUS 242 Principles of Management
 MKT 252 Principles of Marketing
 ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I
 ACC 222 Principles of Accounting II
 BUS 379 Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
 BUS 301 Business Law or PHI 300 Business Law and Ethics
 BUS 331 Financial Management
 ACC 322 Accounting Theory and Practice I
 ACC 323 Accounting Theory and Practice II
 ACC 324 Managerial Cost Accounting
 ACC 425 Advanced Accounting

Students are encouraged to take the courses in the sequence given above.

Specialization in General Accounting

No additional courses required.

Specialization in Public Accounting

Accounting core plus: ACC 326 Tax Accounting; ACC 423 Auditing. (Exception to 13-course limit)

Specialization in Managerial Accounting

Accounting core plus ACC 424 Internal Audit and Management Consulting and MIS 375 Management Information Systems in the Organization. (Exception to 13-course limit)

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.7 in the major and 3.5 overall; a senior thesis and comprehensive oral exam in the major field of concentration. Interested juniors or seniors should contact the department chair.

Minor in Accounting

Six courses including:
ACC 221, 222, BUS 331 or ACC 324, ACC 322, 323
and one of the following: MIS 175, BUS 379, ECO 112, or 113.

This minor is recommended for majors in MIS and finance.

ACCOUNTING COURSES**ACC 221****Principles of Accounting I**

Introduction to business activities, basic concepts and fundamentals of accounting, the accounting cycle, and preparation of financial statements.

ACC 222**Principles of Accounting II**

A continuation of ACC 221. Introduction to cost accounting for manufacturing. Basic concepts and fundamentals of managerial accounting, planning and controlling processes, decision-making, and behavioral considerations. (Prereq.: ACC 221)

ACC 295**Topics**

Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and readings in the areas of business administration. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

ACC 322**Accounting Theory and Practice I**

An analysis of financial accounting with emphasis on accounting theory pertaining to financial statements, income concepts, valuation concepts, FASB statements, and other relevant issues as applied to assets. (Prereq.: ACC 222)

ACC 323**Accounting Theory and Practice II**

A continuation of ACC 322. An analysis of financial accounting with emphasis on accounting theory pertaining to financial statements, income concepts, valuation concepts, FASB statements, and other relevant issues as applied to liabilities and stockholders' equity. (Prereq.: ACC 322)

ACC 324**Managerial Cost Accounting**

Accounting tools for heavy manufacturing systems as well as for managerial decision making. Planning, budgeting, standard cost systems, as well as other quantitative and behavioral topics. (Prereq.: ACC 221, 222, BUS 242, 379, MKT 252, or consent of instructor)

ACC 326**Tax Accounting**

The more common and important provisions of planning and compliance for income taxes. (Prereq.: ACC 221, BUS 331, ECO 112, 113, or consent of instructor)

12 Accounting

ACC 423

Auditing

Internal and external auditing procedures. Emphasis on the CPAs role to form the basis of opinion on a set of financial statements. (Prereq.: ACC 323)

ACC 424

Internal Audit and Management Consulting

To incorporate and learn the techniques of creating a controlled and effective management environment. Students work with companies to help solve problems or implement projects. (Prereq.: ECO 113, ACC 221, 222, BUS 242, 331, 379, MIS 175 or 360 or 370, MKT 252)

ACC 425

Advanced Accounting

Accounting for business combinations, consolidations, governmental accounting, partnership accounting, and fund accounting. (Prereq.: ACC 323)

ACC 495

Topics

Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology, and current national and international business problems and policies. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

ACC 199

Internship

See description on page 91.

ACC 299

Directed Study

See description on page 92.

ACC 399

Internship

See description on page 91.

ACC 499

Independent Study/Research

See description on page 92.

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS—MIS

The major in management information systems prepares students for professional careers in information systems. MIS studies information systems as both a resource and a tool for decision-making. Students learn to analyze and evaluate existing systems and to design and program new systems. MIS is an extensive major (16 courses) and includes courses from computer science, mathematics, economics, business, accounting, and marketing as well as from MIS. If students have a weak computer background, they should also take MIS 175 for the major.

B. Four required supporting courses:
ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
CSC 160 Introduction to Computer Science (co-requirement MAT 171)

CSC 170 Structured Programming
or CSC 240 Introduction to Networking
and Communications
MAT 171 Discrete Math for Computing
(co-requirement for CSC 160)

Minor in MIS

Seven courses including:
MIS 175, ACC 221, BUS 242 or MKT 252,
MIS 360 or 370, MIS 375, ECO 113, and
one of the following: MIS 376 or ECO 318.

Note: Completion of MIS 360 or MIS 370 satisfies any requirement for MIS 175.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Management Information Systems Major

A. 12 courses in business, accounting, marketing, and MIS:
BUS 242 Principles of Management
BUS 331 Financial Management
BUS 379 Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I
ACC 222 Principles of Accounting II
MKT 252 Principles of Marketing
MIS 360 Problem Solving for Business
MIS 370 Data Management for Business
MIS 375 Management Information Systems in the Organization
MIS 376 Project Management
MIS 475 Systems Analysis and Design
MIS 476 Information Systems Projects

Honors Major

GPA of 3.7 in the major and 3.5 overall, complete a scholarly paper or paper from a substantial work of applied consulting, and present the final paper. Interested juniors or seniors should contact their department adviser.

Graduation with Distinction

To qualify, a major must have a 3.5 GPA, must be an Honors Program senior who qualifies for Graduation with Distinction in that program, and have completed all courses appropriate for the proposed project.

MIS COURSES

MIS 175**Principles of Computing for Business**

An introductory course to develop understanding of basic computing concepts and specific skills in using microcomputer software (Windows, Word, Excel, Access, PowerPoint, e-mail, and the World Wide Web). Emphasis on solving business-related problems using software, especially Excel. Students with a strong computer background should take MIS 360 or 370 instead of MIS 175. (Prereq.: MPG 3)

MIS 295**Topics**

Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and readings in the area of management information systems.

MIS 360**Problem Solving for Business**

This course applies advanced software capabilities like macros, Solver and Scenario Manager in Microsoft Excel as well as other simulation and decision support tools for problem solving in business through the use of realistic business cases. (Prereq.: MPG 3, MIS 175 or CSC 160 or strong computer background. Completion of MIS 360 satisfies any requirement for MIS 175)

MIS 370**Data Management for Business**

This course applies database management systems software capabilities to support the design and implementation of databases and related applications for the purpose of business data management. Students will write, test, and debug event-driven code in developing relational database applications. Students will also learn the fundamentals of multi-user data management in network and web environments. (Prereq.: MPG3, CSC 160, and MIS 175 or strong computer background. Completion of MIS 370 satisfies any requirement for MIS 175)

MIS 375**Management Information Systems in the Organization**

Broad understanding of using information systems to support organizational objectives. Topics include strategic planning and uses of information systems, business process analysis, and understanding of the technology architecture. (Prereq.: ACC 221, BUS 242 or MKT 252, and one computer course such as MIS 175, 360, 370, or CSC 160)

MIS 376**Project Management**

Develops project management skills needed to initiate, plan, execute, control, and close projects. Combines theories, techniques, group activities, and computer tools such as Microsoft Project. Emphasizes technical and communications skills needed to manage inevitable changes. (Prereq.: ACC 221, BUS 242, and either MIS 175, 360, or 370)

MIS 475**Systems Analysis and Design**

Develops skills in using systems development methodologies and Computer Aided Software Engineering (CASE) tools. Techniques used include data and process modeling, file and database design, and user interface design. A course-long project is used to complete a rudimentary system design. (Prereq.: MIS 375, 376, and either MIS 370 or CSC 352. Note: MIS 376 may be taken concurrently with MIS 475)

MIS 476**Information Systems Projects**

Skills developed in previous courses are used to complete an actual project of systems analysis and design. (Prereq.: MIS 370, 375, 376, and 475)

MIS 495**Topics**

Lectures, discussions, and meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and current problems and policies. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

*Internships and Independent Study Courses:***MIS 199****Internship**

See description on page 91.

MIS 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

MIS 399**Internship**

See description on page 91.

MIS 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92.

The marketing major prepares students for professional careers in a wide variety of marketing functions within both business and not-for-profit organizations. Career avenues include marketing research, product management, marketing communications (e.g., advertising, public relations, sales promotion), and sales. Marketing courses focus on integrating both theory and practical applications, with an emphasis on hands-on projects. In addition, a unique course in the major, “Building Working Relationships,” provides an opportunity for students to examine interpersonal, group, and organizational relationships.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Marketing Major

A. Business Administration Core Requirements

10 courses including:

ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics

MARKETING COURSES

MKT 252

Principles of Marketing

Principles of basic policy and strategy issues in marketing. Legal, ethical, competitive, behavioral, economic, and technological factors as they affect product, promotion, marketing channel, and pricing decisions.

MKT 350

Consumer Behavior

Consumer behavior theories and principles as they apply to the consumer decision-making process. Impact of attitudes, values, personality, and motivation on individual decision processes. Analysis of cultural, ethnic, social class, family, and purchase situation influences. Application to everyday purchasing situations. (Prereq.: MKT 252 or consent of instructor)

MKT 352

Marketing Research and Analysis

Research process as an aid to decision making. Emphasis on development of research proposal, methodology, and collection and analysis of data. (Prereq.: MKT 252, BUS 379, ECO 113, or consent of instructor)

ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I
ACC 222 Principles of Accounting II
BUS 242 Principles of Management
MKT 252 Principles of Marketing
PHI 300 Business Law and Ethics
BUS 331 Financial Management
MIS 175 Principles of Computing for Business

or MIS 360 Problem Solving for Business
or MIS 370 Data Management for Business

BUS 379

Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics

B. Required Marketing Courses

6 courses including

MKT 352 Marketing Research/Analysis

MKT 450 Marketing Management

MKT 466 International Marketing

INS 325 Building Working Relationships

MKT 350 Consumer Behavior

or MKT 354 Sales Management

MKT 355 Marketing Communications

or MKT 357 Advertising

MKT 354**Sales Management**

Formulation, implementation, evaluation and control of sales force programs designed to carry out marketing objectives. Management of sales force recruitment, departmental structure, training, motivation, territory allocation, quotas and compensation. (Prereq.: MKT 252 or consent of instructor)

MKT 355**Marketing Communications**

Integration of advertising, public relations, sales promotion design, evaluation, and personal selling into a coherent promotion mix. (Prereq.: MKT 252) Note: Either MKT 355 or 357 can be taken for graduation credit, but not both.

MKT 357**Advertising**

An introduction to print, broadcast, and Web-based advertising and promotion as important elements in modern marketing and communications. Note: Either MKT 355 or 357 can be taken for graduation credit, but not both.

MKT 450**Marketing Management**

Application of marketing concepts to day-to-day strategies and long-term planning issues; development and implementation of marketing plans. (Prereq.: MKT 252, MKT 352, MKT 355 or 357, or consent of instructor)

MKT 466**International Marketing**

This course examines those issues and activities unique to marketing in an international setting. Emphasis is also placed on adaptation of a marketing mix according to the international marketing environment. (Prereq.: MKT 252.)

MKT 495**Topics**

Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and current national and international business problems and policies. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

*Internships and Independent Study Courses:***MKT 199****Internship**

See description on page 91.

MKT 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

MKT 399**Internship**

See description on page 91.

MKT 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92.

Chemistry is the science that examines and works toward understanding changes in matter. Chemistry has been described as the central science because matter includes the entire physical world, such as the things we use, the food we eat, and even ourselves. Correlating the insights of chemistry with physics, mathematics, and molecular biology opens vistas that excite and offer opportunities to better the entire world.

Chemists as scientists must be knowledgeable in fact and theory for solving scientific problems and also capable of providing a public understanding of their work, including potential problems as well as benefits.

Chemists as people must be broadly educated in order to understand themselves and their society. The liberal arts as offered in the general education curriculum is imperative if a chemist is to be both truly human and truly scientific.

The department is on the list of approved schools of the American Chemical Society (ACS) and offers a chemistry major that meets the chemistry background required by many fields.

Consonant with these ideas, the Department of Chemistry has established the following objectives to help its students develop into mature scientists:

- To provide a course of study of sufficient rigor and depth to enable our graduates who complete our ACS chemistry major to compete successfully with their peers of similar ability in graduate school or research positions.

- To provide programs of study for professional goals in addition to the traditional positions as chemists.

- To provide an atmosphere of learning so that students will want to remain lifelong learners, thereby remaining competent in their field, however that may change after graduation, and be able to move into new areas as opportunities arise.

- To encourage students to take a broad view of their education and to integrate outside study areas with the sciences.

- To present the excitement of chemistry to non-science majors as an example of the methodology of the natural sciences in examining the world around us. The presentation of major concepts underlying the changes in matter, the opportunity to examine change in the physical world, and the reflection of the implications and limitations of science in our society will enhance the ability of non-science persons to make better value judgments concerning science questions in their own endeavors.

Chemistry Faculty

Sandra L. Olmsted (Chair), Ron L. Fedtie, Arlin E. Gyberg, Joan C. Kunz

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

■ BACHELOR OF ARTS

Graduation Major in Chemistry

CHM 115, 116 General Chemistry I, II
or CHM 105, 106 Principles of Chemistry I, II

CHM 351, 352 Organic Chemistry I, II

CHM 353 Quantitative Analytical Chemistry

CHM 361 Physical Chemistry I

CHM 363 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I

CHM 491 Chemistry Seminar (4 semesters)

and two additional courses from:

CHM 364 Physical Chemistry II

CHM 367 Properties of Polymers

CHM 464 Advanced Organic Chemistry
 CHM 481 Advanced Analytical Chemistry
 CHM 482 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
 CHM 470 Principles of Medicinal
 Chemistry

BIO 367 Biochemistry

Also required:

PHY 121, 122 General Physics I, II
 MAT 145, 146 Calculus I, II

Because upper division courses have mathematics and physics prerequisites, students should plan to take MAT 145, 146 in the freshman year and PHY 121, 122 in the sophomore year.

Teaching Licensure in Physical Science

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Chemistry for Pre-Medical Students

Pre-medical students should plan to take at least three courses (and usually more) in biology. Students should consult members of the chemistry department for assistance in planning a course program early in their college career.

■ BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

American Chemical Society Approved Major

12 courses including:

CHM 115, 116 General Chemistry I, II
 or CHM 105, 106 Principles of Chemistry
 I, II

CHM 351, 352 Organic Chemistry I, II

CHM 353 Quantitative Analytical
 Chemistry
 CHM 361, 363 Physical Chemistry and
 Laboratory I
 CHM 364, 365 Physical Chemistry and
 Laboratory II

CHM 464 Advanced Organic Chemistry
 CHM 481 Advanced Analytical Chemistry
 CHM 482 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry

One course from:

CHM 367 Properties of Polymers
 CHM 470 Principles of Medicinal
 Chemistry

CHM 495 Topics in Chemistry

Also required are:

CHM 491 Chemistry Seminar (four
 semesters)

MAT 145, 146, 245 Calculus I, II, III
 PHY 121, 122 General Physics I, II

(should be taken in sophomore year)
 Recommended: Modern Physics, additional
 mathematics, research experience, reading
 ability in German, and computer proficiency.

Graduation with Distinction in Chemistry

Overall GPA of 3.5 or higher, and completion of an approved research project in the junior or senior year.

Departmental Honors

Full ACS major; GPA of 3.5 in chemistry, mathematics and physics, 3.0 overall; one course or summer of approved research; participation in seminar.

Minor

Five courses that must include:

CHM 105, 106 or CHM 115, 116, CHM 351, 352, and CHM 353.

Note: credit will not be granted for both CHM 105 and 115, or for both CHM 106 and 116. Other restrictions are in the course descriptions.

CHEMISTRY COURSES

Any course taken as a prerequisite for another course, including the first course in a two-term sequence, must be completed with a grade of P, or 2.0 or higher.

SCI 110**Natural Science I**

The first semester of a two-semester survey of Natural Science. This course focuses on the nature of science and major concepts of Physics and Chemistry. Laboratory work stressing experimentation and measurement will include the use of computers and electronic sensors. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: MPG 3)

SCI 111**Natural Science II**

The second semester of a two-semester survey of Natural Science. This course focuses on major concepts of Earth Science and Biology. Laboratory work will complement lectures and will include the use of computers and electronic sensors. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: SCI 110)

CHM 100**Chemistry for Changing Times I**

Designed for the liberal arts student. Emphasis is upon developing basic chemistry concepts using examples primarily from inorganic chemistry. Does not count toward a chemistry major or minor nor apply as prerequisite for other chemistry courses. (Prereq.: MPG 2, Fall)

CHM 101**Chemistry for Changing Times II**

Second semester of the year-long course. Applies concepts from CHM 100 to environmental, organic, and biochemical problems of societal interest. A laboratory is included with this course. Does not count toward a chemistry major or minor nor apply as prerequisite for other chemistry courses. (Prereq.: CHM 100, MPG 3, Spring)

CHM 105**Principles of Chemistry I**

Topics in this course include an introduction to matter, chemical change, chemical reactions, chemical bonding, energetics, and equilibrium. The sequence, CHM 105, 106, is designed for students who have not studied chemistry in high school or who are less confident about their background in chemistry. Students may go into CHM 351 or 353 from CHM 106 and major in chemistry. (Three hours of lecture, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: MPG 2, Fall)

CHM 106**Principles of Chemistry II**

CHM 106 is a continuation of CHM 105 with more emphasis upon equilibrium and the chemistry of the elements. (Three hours of lecture, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 105, MPG 3, Spring)

CHM 115**General Chemistry I**

An intensive course for pre-medical students and future chemists. Includes chemical equations and calculations, energetics, and bonding theory with examples from inorganic chemistry. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: high school chemistry, MPG 3, Fall)

CHM 116**General Chemistry II**

A continuation of Chemistry 115. Emphasis on equilibrium and solution chemistry including kinetics and electrochemistry. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 115. Spring)

CHM 351, 352**Organic Chemistry I, II**

Important classes of organic compounds with special emphasis on mechanisms and multi-step synthesis. Descriptive material is correlated by means of modern theories of chemical bonds, energy relationships, and reaction mechanisms. (Three one-hour lectures, one four-hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 106 or 116. Fall: CHM 351; spring: CHM 352)

CHM 353**Quantitative Analytical Chemistry**

Covers gravimetric and volumetric analysis and solution equilibrium in detail and gives an introduction to electrochemical and spectrophotometric techniques of analysis. The laboratory involves quantitative analysis of a variety of samples, and includes trace analysis. (Three hours of lecture, one four-hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 106 or 116. MPG 3. Fall)

CHM 361**Physical Chemistry I**

Covers three of the basic theoretical concepts of chemistry: thermodynamics, quantum mechanics, and statistical mechanics. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: CHM 106 or 116; MAT 145, 146; PHY 121, 122. Fall)

CHM 363**Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (.5 course)**

Physical Chemistry Laboratory introduces students to techniques of data collection and experimental application of concepts presented in physical chemistry lecture. CHM 363 is to be taken in the fall and involves experiments related to CHM 361. (One four-and-one-half hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 361 or concurrent registration and ENG 111)

CHM 364**Physical Chemistry II**

Covers the fundamentals of the chemical kinetics as well as the concepts studied in CHM 361 applied to areas of solutions, molecular structure, spectroscopy, surfaces, diffraction techniques, and macromolecules. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: CHM 361. Spring)

CHM 365**Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (.5 course)**

CHM 365 is to be taken the second semester and involves experiments relating to CHM 364. (One four-and-one-half hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 364 or concurrent registration. Spring)

CHM 367**Properties of Polymers**

Presents polymer chemistry as an interdisciplinary chemistry relying on the organic, analytical, and physical chemistry prerequisites to unfold the details of macromolecules. (Prereq.: CHM 352, 361. Spring, alternate years)

- CHM 464 Advanced Organic Chemistry**
Laboratory work is organized around the problems of identifying organic compounds. Lecture topics include theory and structure-spectra correlations for IR, UV, NMR, and mass spectroscopy; use of the literature, and advanced topics in organic synthesis. (Three hours of lecture, six hours of laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 352, 353, 361 or consent of instructor. Some reading knowledge of German is helpful. Fall)
- CHM 470 Principles of Medicinal Chemistry**
Medicinal chemistry examines the organic chemistry of drug design and drug action. Students study the mechanisms of drug transport across biological membranes, absorption, distribution, and drug excretion; the relationship between structure and activity; molecular recognition process in drug-receptor interactions; enzyme mechanisms; and the metabolic pathways by which drugs are detoxified. Also studied are the concepts used in the design of therapeutic substances. (Prereq.: CHM 352. BIO 367 is recommended. Spring, alternate years)
- CHM 481 Advanced Analytical Chemistry**
Emphasis on instrumental methods of analysis. Atomic, molecular, and electron spectroscopy, radiochemical, chromatography, thermal, and electroanalytical methods are covered. (Three one-hour lectures, one four-and-one-half hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 353, 361 or consent of instructor. Spring)
- CHM 482 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**
Correlation of inorganic reactions using the electrostatic and molecular orbital models. Reactivity and bonding in coordination, cluster, and organometallic compounds are considered. The laboratory uses preparations of a variety of techniques. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: CHM 352, 361 or consent of instructor. Fall)
- CHM 491 Chemistry Seminar (.0 course)**
This seminar, which has no course credit, is a weekly meeting of chemistry majors under the direction of the Augsburg Chemistry Society. Juniors and seniors are expected to participate, with seniors presenting papers. Outside visitors are also invited to participate.
- CHM 495 Topics in Chemistry**
Study of a specific area building upon inorganic, analytical, physical, and organic chemistry.
- CHM 497 Introduction to Chemistry Research**
Chemistry majors planning research careers need research experience before graduation that may be obtained by working on a summer research project (not counted as a course) or by research participation during the academic year (that may be counted as a course). Cooperative education is an excellent opportunity to be involved in industrial research projects. (Prereq.: junior or senior standing)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

CHM 199

Internship

See description on page 91.

CHM 299

Directed Study

See description on page 92.

CHM 399

Internship

See description on page 91.

CHM 499

Independent Study/Research

See description on page 92. (Prereq.: junior or senior standing)

COMMUNICATION

See listing under Speech/Communication and Theatre Arts.

COMPUTER SCIENCE—CSC

The Augsburg computer science department strives to give students a sound theoretical and practical foundation in computer science. We offer both a B.A. and a B.S. major. The computer science curriculum places emphasis on networks, communications, and the use of computers as an information access tool. The coursework provides students a strong base in computer science, with emphasis on concepts rather than on applications. We encourage students to strengthen their coursework by electing an internship or cooperative education experience. Our location in the Twin Cities provides us with an excellent resource of such experiences for students, and allows them to add practical applications to their education.

Computer Science Faculty

Charles Sheaffer (Chair), Larry Crockett, Jim Moen, Noel Petit, Larry Ragland, Karen Sutherland

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

■ BACHELOR OF ARTS

Computer Science Major

12 courses including:

CSC 160	Introduction to Computer Science and Communication
CSC 170	Structured Programming
CSC 210	Data Structures
CSC 240	Introduction to Networking and Communications
CSC 320	Algorithms
CSC 345	Principles of Computer Organization

CSC 450 Programming Languages and Compilers I
 CSC 451 Programming Languages and Compilers II
 PHI 385 Introduction to Formal Logic and Computation Theory
 MAT 114 Precalculus (or MPG 4)
 MAT 171 Discrete Mathematics for Computing (recommended)
 or MAT 145 Calculus I

and two electives from
 CSC courses above 200 at least one of which is above 300
 PHY 261 Electronics
 MIS 475 Systems Analysis and Design.
 MAT 355 Numerical Mathematics

At least one elective must be an upper division course.

MAT 271 Discrete Mathematical Structures (recommended)
 and three electives from:
 CSC courses above 200
 PHY 261 Electronics
 MIS 475 Systems Analysis and Design
 MAT 355 Numerical Mathematics

At least two electives must be upper division courses.

Computational Economics

The computational economics major has been designed to serve students with need for some basic understanding of computer science and economics. The major requires six courses from computer science and six from economics with a required capstone independent study. Students interested in this major should consult with the faculty in computer science, in economics, or one of the coordinators.

■ BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Computer Science Major

16 courses including:
 CSC 160 Introduction to Computer Science and Communication
 CSC 170 Structured Programming
 CSC 210 Data Structures
 CSC 240 Introduction to Networking and Communications
 CSC 320 Algorithms
 CSC 345 Principles of Computer Organization
 CSC 450 Programming Languages and Compilers I
 CSC 451 Programming Languages and Compilers II
 PHI 385 Introduction to Formal Logic and Computation Theory
 MAT 145 Calculus I
 MAT 146 Calculus II

Two courses from:
 MAT 245 Calculus III
 MAT 246 Linear Algebra
 MAT 247 Modeling and Differential Equations

Coordinators

Jeanne Boeh, Department of Economics,
 Larry Ragland, Department of Computer Science

Major in Computational Economics

13 courses including:
 MAT 145 Calculus I
 or MAT 122 Calculus for the Social and Behavioral Sciences

CSC 160 Introduction to Computer Science and Communication
 CSC 170 Structured Programming
 CSC 210 Data Structures
 CSC 240 Introduction to Networking and Communications
 or CSC 320 Algorithms
 or CSC 352 Database Management and Design
 CSC 345 Principles of Computer Organization
 ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
 ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics

ECO 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics
 ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics
 ECO 318 Management Science
 ECO 315 Money and Banking
 or ECO 415 Managerial Economics
 CSC 499 Independent Study
 or ECO 499 Independent Study

Computational Philosophy

Computational Philosophy emphasizes areas of interest in which philosophy and computer science overlap: logic, artificial intelligence, cognitive science, philosophy of mind, and philosophy of language. The major requires six courses from computer science and seven from philosophy with a required capstone topics course. Students interested in this major should consult with the faculty in computer science, in philosophy, or one of the coordinators.

Coordinators

David Apolloni, Department of Philosophy,
 Charles Sheaffer, Department of Computer Science

Major in Computational Philosophy

14 courses including:
 MAT 171 Discrete Mathematics for Computing
 or MAT 145 Calculus I
 CSC 160 Introduction to Computer Science and Communication
 CSC 170 Structured Programming
 CSC 210 Data Structures
 CSC 320 Algorithms

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

CSC 160

Introduction to Computer Science and Communication

An introduction to computer science topics in hardware, software, theory, and computer communications: algorithm design, logical circuits, network concepts, and the Internet, and programming. (Prereq.: MPG 3)

CSC 373 Computer Science: An Alternative Scheme II
 PHI 241 History of Philosophy I:
 Ancient Greek Philosophy
 PHI 242 History of Philosophy II:
 Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy
 PHI 343 History of Philosophy III: Early Modern and 19th Century Philosophy
 PHI 344 History of Philosophy IV:
 Twentieth Century Philosophy
 PHI 365 Philosophy of Science
 PHI 385 Introduction to Formal Logic and Computation Theory
 PHI 410 Topics in Philosophy
 or CSC 495 Advanced Topics in Computer Science

One upper division elective in philosophy

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.5 in computer science and mathematics, GPA of 3.1 overall, and an independent study project.

Computer Science Minor

Six courses including CSC 160, 170, 210, 345; and one upper division computer science course, and one of MAT 171 or MAT 145.

Prerequisites: A course must be completed with a grade of 2.0 or higher to count as a prerequisite for a computer science course.

CSC 170

Structured Programming

A study of problem-solving, algorithm development, and programming using a high-level programming language. (Three hours of lecture, 1.5 hours of lab. Prereq.: CSC 160 and MPG 3; MAT 171 recommended)

CSC 210

Data Structures

Data structures such as linked lists, stacks, and queues; recursion. (Three hours of lecture, 1.5 hours of lab. Prereq.: CSC 170, MPG 4, and one of MAT 145 or MAT 171)

CSC 240

Introduction to Networking and Communications

Principles and methods of data communications, information theory, distributed processing systems, network protocols and security, standards, network management, and general computer interfacing. (Prereq.: CSC 160 and MPG 3)

CSC 270

FORTRAN

Study of the FORTRAN programming language. It is assumed that the student has a knowledge of programming methods and has done programming in some other language. (Prereq.: CSC 170 or another course with a study of a programming language)

CSC 272

UNIX and C

Study of UNIX operating system and the C programming language. It is assumed that the student has a knowledge of programming methods and has done programming in some other language. (Prereq.: CSC 170 or another course with a study of a programming language)

CSC 273

Computer Science: An Alternative Scheme I

Study of an alternative approach to some of the most important concepts of computer science including problem-solving, simulation, object-oriented programming, functional programming, procedural and data abstraction, and program interpretation. Intended especially for non-majors. Offered concurrently with CSC 373. (Prereq.: None)

CSC 320

Algorithms

A systematic study of algorithms and their complexity, including searching and sorting algorithms, mathematical algorithms, scheduling algorithms, and tree and graph traversal algorithms. The limitations of algorithms, Turing machines, the classes P and NP, NP-complete problems, and intractable problems. (Prereq.: CSC 210 and one of MAT 145 or MAT 171)

CSC 345

Principles of Computer Organization

An introduction to computer architecture, processors, instruction sets, and assembly language programming. (Prereq.: CSC 210)

CSC 352

Database Management and Design

Structure of database management systems, query facilities, file organization and security, and the development of database systems. (Prereq.: CSC 210)

- CSC 373** **Computer Science: An Alternative Scheme II**
Continuation of CSC 273, and offered concurrently with CSC 273. Majors who have taken CSC 210 should register for CSC 373. (Prereq.: CSC 210 or 273)
- CSC 431** **Introduction to AI Robotics**
Robot components, robotic paradigms, mobile robots, task planning, sensing, sensor fusion, basic control concepts. (Prereq.: CSC 210)
- CSC 440** **Advanced Networking and Operating Systems**
Network management; client/server databases and workstations; TCP/IP and other network examples. Elements of operating systems, memory and process management, interactions among major components of computer systems, and a detailed study of the effects of computer architecture on operating systems. (Prereq.: CSC 340 and 345)
- CSC 450** **Programming Languages and Compilers I**
Principles that govern the design and implementation of programming languages. Topics include formal languages, programming language syntax and semantics, parsing, and interpretation. Emphasis on design issues. (Prereq.: CSC 320 and PHI 385 or concurrently)
- CSC 451** **Programming Languages and Compilers II**
Continuation of CSC 450: compilers, data structures, control structures, and the run-time environment. Emphasis on implementation issues. (Prereq.: CSC 345, CSC 450, and PHI 385)
- CSC 495** **Advanced Topics in Computer Science**
Study of advanced topics from areas of computer science not included in other courses. This course may be repeated, but may not be counted more than twice as part of the requirements for the major. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor)
- Internships and Independent Study Courses:*
- CSC 199** **Internship**
See description on page 91.
- CSC 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 92.
- CSC 399** **Internship**
See description on page 91.
- CSC 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 92.

A major in East Asian studies is offered through Augsburg and the other Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC). This is an inter-college, inter-departmental program that is available as a result of the cooperation and cross-registration possibilities among Augsburg College, Hamline University, Macalester College, The College of St. Catherine, and the University of St. Thomas. The program pools the resources and expertise within the five institutions. This major enables students to acquire a broad knowledge of Japan, China, and other East Asian nations, and to gain a functional knowledge of the language of one country.

Career opportunities for those who attain a liberal arts degree in East Asian studies include government service, international business, journalism, language instruction, Asian arts, and intercultural communication. The major provides a foundation for graduate work in various fields such as anthropology, economics, history, international relations, business, law, political science, sociology, and theatre. This major is also recommended for those interested in education and work with social and recreational agencies.

East Asian Studies Faculty

Martha Johnson, Director

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major in East Asian Studies

Nine courses are required for the major. Courses in the major must be pre-approved by the campus adviser and are distributed as follows: four courses in an East Asian language; four additional courses, two of which must be upper division (strongly recommended that one of these be a history course on China or Japan); and an East Asian studies seminar. A term of study abroad and the completion of a minor in another discipline are strongly recommended.

Study abroad opportunities for the semester or a year are available in Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, and the People's Republic of China. Study abroad strengthens the East Asian studies major by offering a cross-cultural experience in the country of specialization.

Language Courses

Hamline University offers elementary and intermediate courses in Chinese. Macalester College and the University of St. Thomas offer elementary and intermediate courses in Japanese. There is a contractual arrangement with the University of Minnesota to take Chinese or Japanese languages (without extra tuition charges); see campus adviser. Non-majors may also take the Chinese and Japanese language courses.

Minor in East Asian Studies

Five courses, no more than two of which may be in the language. Courses in the minor must be pre-approved by the campus adviser. A minor in East Asian studies provides exposure to an area of East Asia that would complement other disciplines.

Note: Interim courses or new courses related to the East Asian Studies Program may be substituted when appropriate, with the consent of the campus adviser. Faculty advising is recommended at all stages of the major to plan a coherent and effective program.

Each campus has a member on the ACTC East Asian studies committee who can assist students. The current advisers are: Augsburg—Martha Johnson, 612-330-1715; Hamline—Richard Kagan, 651-641-2433; Macalester—Yue-him Tam, 651-696-6262; St. Catherine—Helen Humeston, 651-690-6651; St. Thomas—Young-Ok An, 651-962-5621.

Approved Augsburg College courses for the East Asian Studies Program (consult program director for ACTC listing of approved courses):

BUS 368	Responding to the Challenge of Japan
ENG 282	Topics: Introduction to Asian-American Literature
HIS 104	The Modern Non-Western World
PHI 355	Asian Philosophy
POL 282	Understanding Asian America
POL 363	Russian and Chinese Foreign Policy
REL 356	History of Religions
THR 245	Introduction to Asian and Asian American Theatre

Students may also take independent studies (299, 499) or topics courses relating to East Asian studies in various departments, subject to consent of instructor and approval of program director.

The Department of Economics offers a program that stresses a strong theoretical background, quantitative analysis, and an emphasis on national and international issues. Students who graduate with an economics major are well prepared to continue their education in a variety of fields or to work successfully in business and government because of the strong liberal arts emphasis within the major.

The department offers five majors. The economics major and the applied economics majors lead to careers in the business world or government. Computational economics provides a liberal arts entry into the rapidly growing computer science field. The combined economics/business administration major allows students great flexibility in order to explore both fields. Finally, the teaching major in political science/economics allows secondary education licensure students to obtain a solid background for teaching economics.

The study of economics provides a firm foundation for confronting change because it presents a disciplined way to analyze and make choices. An economics major prepares students for community leadership and leads to a great diversity of career opportunities including law, teaching, journalism, private and public international service. Pre-law and potential Master of Business Administration students are especially encouraged to consider economics as a major or a minor.

Students are able to combine an economics major with other disciplines such as business administration, international relations, mathematics, management infor-

mation systems, political science, history, and area study programs. Students who are interested in any type of quantitatively oriented graduate program in economics or in business are encouraged to either major or minor in mathematics. These students should also take courses in computer science. Consult an adviser for specific course suggestions.

Internships are recommended. Students must consult with the department chair and the internship office before registering for academic credit.

Economics Faculty

Jeanne Boeh (Chair), Keith Gilsdorf, Stella Hofrenning

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major in Economics

ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
 ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
 ECO 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics
 ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics
 ECO 414 Welfare Economics

and three other upper division courses also required:

MIS 175 Principles of Computing for Business
 MIS 379 Quantitative Methods for Business and Economics
 MAT 114 Elementary Functions or MAT 121 Finite Mathematics or MAT 122 Calculus for the Social and Behavioral Sciences

Major in Applied Economics

- ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
 ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
 ECO 311 Public Finance
 or ECO 312 Intermediate
 Macroeconomics
 or ECO 315 Money and Banking
 ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics
 ECO 360 International Economics
 ECO318 Management Science
 or ECO 415 Managerial Economics
 ECO 413 Labor Economics
 ECO 399 Internship Program
 or ECO 499 Independent Study
 MIS 175 Principles of Computing
 for Business
 MIS 379 Quantitative Methods for
 Business and Economics
 ENG 223 Writing for Business and the
 Professions
 PHIL20 Ethics
 or PHI 125 Ethics and Human Identity

Major in Computational Economics

See Computer Science, page 124.

Combined Major in Economics and Business Administration

- Five economics courses including:
 ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
 ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
 ECO 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics
 ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics
 and one other upper division economics
 course, and six accounting/business
 administration/MIS courses including:
 ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I
 ACC 242 Principles of Accounting II
 BUS 222 Principles of Management
 BUS 252 Principles of Marketing
 BUS 331 Financial Management
 or MIS 379 Quantitative Methods
 for Business and
 Economics

and one other upper division business course.

Teacher Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Teaching Major in Political Science and Economics

See Political Science, page 229.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall; a senior thesis and comprehensive oral examination in the major field of concentration.

Minor in Economics

ECO 112, 113, 312, 313, and one additional economics upper division course. Other configurations may be permitted with the approval of the department chair.

Note: Students who plan to major in the department are strongly encouraged to select a department adviser as soon as possible in order to carefully plan their program of study.

In addition to the courses listed on the following pages, these topics have been offered under ECO 295 or 495 Topics: Consumer Economics, Research Methods for Economics and Business, Advanced Economic Theory, Decision-Making With Finite Markov Chains, Soviet Economy, Economics of Mutual Funds, and Health Economics.

ECONOMICS COURSES

ECO 110**Economics of Urban Issues**

Study of economic implications of many problems facing a metro-urban environment. Some of the topics to be discussed are fundamental microeconomic tools, e.g., crime prevention, education, discrimination. (This is a basic course designed for those students who do not plan to major in economics, business administration, or MIS.)

ECO 112**Principles of Macroeconomics**

An introduction to macroeconomics: national income analysis, monetary and fiscal policy, international trade. Application of elementary economic theory to current economic problems. May be taken independently of ECO 113 or 110. (ECO 112 and 113 may be taken in either order. (Prereq.: MPG 2)

ECO 113**Principles of Microeconomics**

An introduction to microeconomics: the theory of the household, firm, market structures, and income distribution. Application of elementary economic theory to market policy. May be taken independently of ECO 110 or 112. ECO 112 and 113 may be taken in either order. (Prereq.: MPG 2)

ECO 295**Topics**

Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and current national and international economics problems and policies.

ECO 311**Public Finance**

Analysis of the principles of taxation and public expenditures, the impact of fiscal policy on economic activity, and debt policy and its economic implications. (Prereq.: ECO 113. Fall: alternate years)

ECO 312**Intermediate Macroeconomics**

Determinants of national income, employment, and price level analyzed via macromodels. Attention paid to areas of monetary-fiscal policy, growth, and the role of expectations. (Prereq.: ECO 112. Fall)

ECO 313**Intermediate Microeconomics**

Theory of resource allocation, analysis of consumer behavior, firm and industry; the pricing of factors of production and income distribution; introduction to welfare economics. (Prereq.: ECO 113. Spring)

ECO 315**Money and Banking**

Functioning of the monetary and banking systems, particularly commercial banks, and the Federal Reserve System and its role in relation to aggregate economic activity. Emphasis placed on monetary theory and policy. (Prereq.: ECO 112. Fall; alternate years)

ECO 317**Comparative Economic Systems**

This course focuses on comparing the performance of various countries that rely on different economic systems for the allocation of resources, including systemic changes in Eastern Europe. Theoretical models are examined and compared to real-world variants. (Prereq.: ECO 112 or 113; on demand)

ECO 318**Management Science**

Provides a sound conceptual understanding of the modern techniques of management science to prepare students to make better business and economic decisions. Emphasis is on applications such as transportation, marketing, portfolio selection, environmental protection, the shortest route, and inventory models. (Prereq.: ECO 113, MPG 3. Fall)

ECO 360**International Economics**

A study of the underlying forces affecting the economic relations among nations. Development of the basis for international trade, balance of payments, exchange rate systems, and commercial policy. (Prereq.: ECO 113. Spring; alternate years)

ECO 365**Environmental Economics and Sustainable Development**

This course addresses the environmental problems such as tropical deforestation, despoilation of air and water, ozone depletion, and global warming that arise in the process of economic development to better the standard of living of the developed and developing countries. (Prereq.: ECO 112 or 113. On demand)

ECO 413**Labor Economics**

Analysis of labor markets, labor as a factor of production, determination of wage collective bargaining, labor legislation, and effects upon society. (Prereq.: ECO 313. Spring; alternate years)

ECO 414**Welfare Economics**

Basic concepts and propositions; Pareto optimality, economic efficiency of alternative market structures; social welfare functions; normative concepts of economic theory. (Prereq.: ECO 313. Spring; alternate years)

ECO 495**Topics**

Lectures, discussions, meetings with members of the staff or visiting faculty regarding research methodology and current national and international economic problems and policies.

*Internships and Independent Study Courses:***ECO 199****Internship**

See description on page 91.

ECO 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

ECO 399**Internship**

See description on page 91. (Prereq.: Completion of 50 percent of major or consent of instructor)

ECO 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92.

The Department of Education maintains liberal arts-based teacher education programs that are accredited by the Minnesota Board of Teaching and National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE). These programs lead to recommendation for licensure to the State of Minnesota for elementary (grades K-8), secondary (grades 5-12) in biology, chemistry, communication arts/literature, health, mathematics, physics, and social studies, and K-12 licenses in visual art, health, physical education, music, and dance/theatre, and special education: E/BD.

Degree and/or licensure programs are available in both weekday and weekend formats. Weekend College degree and licensure programs are limited to elementary, communication arts/literature, social studies, and visual arts. Additional teaching majors are available through the weekday program and open to weekday and weekend students who can take courses on a weekday schedule. All prerequisite, elementary core, and professional education courses except field work and student teaching are available on a weekend or weekday late afternoon/evening schedule. Fieldwork and student teaching must be completed during regular weekday hours. All students must have some time available each term for field experiences.

Beginning Fall 2002, a graduate level licensure option will be available in weekend format to those already holding a B.A. degree. Graduate courses taken for licensure can be applied to a Master of Art in Education degree. Contact the Education Department for information.

Students in all degree and/or licensure programs must apply for acceptance into the education department prior to begin-

ning 300-400 level courses. State law requires completion of the PPST-PRAXIS I exam prior to beginning 300-400 level courses. Criteria for acceptance into the education department are available in the department. Students complete a semester of full-time student teaching at the conclusion of their degree and/or licensure programs. State law requires passing three exams prior to recommendation for licensure: PPST, Principles of Learning and Teaching Test, and a subject matter test.

The education department offers non-licensure majors in elementary education and education studies. Contact the department for details. The department also offers a special education minor which is described at the end of this section after course listings.

All students are expected to obtain an education department adviser at the outset of coursework. All students are expected to become knowledgeable of programs and follow through with department policies. Handbooks outlining programs and policies are available through the education department.

Student Teaching Abroad

Selected education department students may participate in an international student teaching abroad program. Those interested in further information should contact the education department at least one year prior to student teaching. Students who teach abroad will do part of their student teaching in the Twin Cities area under direct Augsburg faculty supervision.

Note: Major changes in Minnesota teacher licensure were implemented in the fall of 2000. Students who entered the College under a previous catalog and who will complete their licensure after August 31,

2003 must comply with the new program. No one will be licensed under programs described in previous catalogs after August 31, 2003.

Education Faculty

Vicki Olson (chair), Joy Bartlett, Joseph Erickson, Jeanine Gregoire, Gretchen Irvine, Mary Jacobson, Anne Kaufman, Lynn Lindow, Susan O'Connor, Ron Petrich, Linda Stevens, Barbara West

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION—EED/EDC

Elementary Major and Licensure Requirements:

Elementary education majors are required to complete the following non-major and major courses. To be licensed they must also complete an approved middle school specialty area and student teaching.

Non-departmental core courses (requirements subject to change—see Education Department for most current list):

ENG 111 Effective Writing

HPE 115 Chemical Dependency (.5)

INS 105 Intro. to American Indian Studies or INS 260

Contemporary American Indians (IA 1)

MAT 131 Math for the Liberal Arts (WH/CT) (if math specialty area: MAT 331)

MAT 132 Numeracy for Contemporary Society (QR) (if math: MAT 122 or 145)

PHY 103 Conceptual Physics or PHY 116 Introduction to Physics (NW 1), (if science specialty area: PHY 116)

PHY 114 Earth Science for Elementary Teachers (If science specialty area: PHY 116 and geology)

BIO 102 The Biology World (NW 2)

Major Courses

Foundations Block I

EDC 200 Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting (C)

EDC 210 Diversity in the Schools (.5)

EDC 220 Educational Technology (.5)

Foundations Block II (courses beyond this point require admissions to the department)

EDC 310 Learning and Development (HI)

Methods Block I

EED 310 K-6 Methods: Health/PE (.5)

EED 320 K-6 Methods: Reading

EED 330 K-6 Methods: Language Arts/Children's Literature

Methods Block II

EED 341 K-6 Methods: Visual Arts (.25)

EED 342 K-6 Methods: Music (.25)

EED 350 K-6 Methods: Mathematics

EED 360 K-6 Methods: Science

EED 370 K-6 Methods: Social

Studies/Thematic Studies (.5)

EED 380 Kindergarten Methods (.5)

Capstone Block

EDC 410 Special Needs Learners

EDC 480 School and Society (W1/SW)

Student Teaching Block

EDC 481, 483, 485 Student Teaching (3.0)

Student teaching is completed for licensure. It is not part of the major in elementary education. (S)

Under new licensure rules, the state of Minnesota will require middle school specialty areas as a part of all elementary teacher licenses. Teachers will be able to teach at the middle school level in their specialty area. Students must complete a coursework program in one of the following areas: communication arts/literature, mathematics, science, or social studies. See Education Department for specific courses required in each area.

A minimum GPA of 2.5 overall, 2.5 in the major, 2.0 in the specialty area, and grades of P in student teaching courses are required for licensure as well as 2.0 or better in all required core, specialty, and education major courses. The equivalent of two full courses graded P/N, plus student

teaching, is the maximum allowed within the elementary education major.

Graduation with distinction or departmental honors is available to elementary education majors who maintain a 3.5 overall GPA and a 3.75 overall GPA in the major. An honors project must be completed, beginning in spring of the junior year. Guidelines for graduation with distinction are available in the education department.

Beginning Fall 2002, a graduate level elementary licensure option will be available through Weekend College. Licensure will be obtained through a combination of graduate and undergraduate credits. Contact the Education Department for information.

SECONDARY EDUCATION—ESE/EDC

It is the responsibility of each student to meet all specific requirements of the education department and the subject area major. Secondary and K-12 licensure students are expected to have advisers in both their subject area major and in the education department. Secondary or K-12 licensure is available in art, biology, chemistry, communication arts/literature, dance/theatre, health, mathematics, music, physical education, physics, and social studies.

Licensure requirements in the state of Minnesota for teaching in secondary schools are met through the Augsburg College education department licensure program. These requirements are: baccalaureate degree, academic major in an approved teaching area, and completion of an approved licensure program.

Non-departmental requirements:

- ENG 111 Effective Writing
- HPE 115 Chemical Dependency (.5)
- INS 105 Intro. to American Indians or
- INS 260 Contemporary American Indians (1A)

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Foundations Block I

- EDC 200 Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting (C)
- EDC 210 Diversity in the Schools (.5)
- EDC 220 Educational Technology (.5)

Foundations Block II (Courses beyond this point require admission to the education department.)

- EDC 310 Learning and Development (HI)

Methods Block I

- ESE 300 Reading/Writing in the Content Area

ESE 325 Creating Learning Environments

Methods Block II

ESE 3XX K-12 or 5-12 Special Methods in Licensure Area

Capstone Block

EDC 410 Special Needs Learner

EDC 480 School and Society (W1/SW)

Student Teaching Block

ESE 481, 483, 485, 487 Student Teaching (3.0-4.0). (S)

A minimum GPA of 2.5 overall, 2.5 in education, 2.5 in the teaching major, and P in student teaching are required for licensure. All required major, non-departmental requirements, and education program courses must have a grade of 2.0 or better.

Art, Dance/Theatre, Music, and Physical Education Licensure (K-12)

Students preparing for licensure in one of these areas follow the secondary educa-

tion program even though they may plan to teach at the elementary school level. A person with a major in one of these special areas will take four courses in student teaching and do some student teaching at both the secondary and elementary levels.

Note: Recommendation for teacher licensure in music is granted only to students who successfully complete the requirements for the bachelor of music education major.

Art, dance/theatre, music, and physical education teacher education programs lead to licensure for grades K-12.

Students may no longer license in a minor field of study.

Beginning Fall 2002, a graduate level licensure option will be available through Weekend College. Licensure will be obtained through a combination of graduate and undergraduate credits. Contact the Education Department for information.

EDUCATION CORE COURSES - EDC

EDC 200

Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting

Career exploration and overview of the teaching profession. Emphasis on historical and philosophical foundations of the American school system. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: ENG 111, sophomore standing)

EDC 210

Diversity in the Schools (.5 course)

Emphasis on the study of values, of communication techniques, and of the major minority groups in Minnesota for the development of interpersonal relations skills applicable to teaching and other professional vocations.

EDC 220

Educational Technology (.5 course)

Psychological and philosophical dimensions of communication through the use of instructional technology. Selection, preparation, production, and evaluation of effective audio-visual materials for teaching/learning situations. Computer training will be included in this course.

EDC 310

Learning and Development in an Educational Setting

A survey of educational psychology topics as applied to teaching and learning. Special emphasis is placed on classroom applications. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

EDC 410**The Special Needs Learner**

The study of students with disability, special needs, and giftedness. Emphasis on techniques and resources to help all students achieve maximum outcomes, and special focus on needs of urban students. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department or special permission of instructor)

EED 480**School and Society**

Emphasis on points of view about the role of school in modern society, relationships with parents and community, collaborative models, leadership and professional development. Serves as final theoretical preparation for student teaching. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION - EED**EED 310****K-6 Methods: Health/Phys Ed (.5 course)**

Examination and preparation of materials and resources for physical education and health at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

EED 320**K-6 Methods: Reading**

The study and use of a variety of teaching techniques and resources in reading, including the diagnosis and correction of reading difficulties. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admissions to department)

EED 330**K-6 Methods: Language Arts/ Children's Literature**

Examination and preparation of materials and resources for children's literature and language arts at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

EED 331**Middle School Methods: Communication Arts/Literature —****Writing (.5 course)**

Introduction to the teaching of writing at the middle school level. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

EED 341**K-6: Methods: Visual Arts (.25 course)**

Examination and preparation of materials and resources for visual arts at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

EED 342**K-6: Methods: Music (.25 course)**

Examination and preparation of materials and resources for music at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

EED 350**K-6 Methods: Mathematics**

Examination and preparation of materials and resources for mathematics at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

- EED 360** **K-6 Methods: Science**
Examination and preparation of materials and resources for science at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Fieldwork experiences. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)
- EED 370** **K-6 Methods: Social Studies/Thematic Studies (.5 course)**
Examination and preparation of materials and resources for social studies and thematic teaching at the kindergarten and elementary levels. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department. Day students register concurrently with EED 380)
- EED 380** **Kindergarten Methods (.5 course)**
Study and use of a variety of techniques and resources for teaching kindergarten. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)
- EED 481, 483, 485, 487 Student Teaching**
Three to four courses of full-time, supervised classroom experience. Required for licensure. Occurs upon satisfactory completion of degree program and program portfolio.

SECONDARY EDUCATION - ESE

- ESE 300** **Reading/Writing in the Content Areas**
The study and use of a variety of middle school and secondary techniques and resources to teach reading and writing through the content areas. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)
- ESE 325** **Creating Learning Environments**
An introduction to assessment, lesson planning, and classroom organization based in the Minnesota Graduation Rule, state testing, and national standards. Emphasis on creating environments conducive to learning. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)
- ESE 310** **5-12 Methods: Social Studies**
Introduction to the teaching of the social sciences in middle and high schools. Emphasis on instructional strategies and curriculum development. Middle school portion required for elementary concentration in social studies taught concurrently as ESE 311 Middle School Methods: Social Studies (.5 course). Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)
- ESE 320** **5-12 Methods: Theatre/Dance**
Introduction to the teaching of theatre and dance in schools. Emphasis on instructional strategies and curriculum development. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to the department)
- ESE 330** **5-12 Methods: Mathematics**
Introduction to the teaching of mathematics in middle and high schools. Emphasis on instructional strategies and curriculum development. Middle school portion required for elementary concentration in mathematics taught concurrently as ESE 331 Middle School Methods: Mathematics (.5 course). Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

ESE 340**5-12 Methods: Science**

Introduction to the teaching of the natural sciences in middle and high schools. Emphasis on instructional strategies and curriculum development. Middle school portion required for elementary concentration in science taught concurrently as ESE 341 Middle School Methods: Science (.5 course). Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

ESE 350**5-12 Methods: Literature and Reading**

Introduction to the teaching of literature and reading in the middle and high schools. Emphasis on instructional strategies and curriculum development. Required for elementary concentration in communication arts/literature. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department. NOTE: Students seeking 5-12 communication arts/literature license do not need to take ESE 300.)

ESE 351**5-12 Methods: Speaking and Listening (.5 course)**

Introduction to the teaching of speaking and listening in middle and high schools. Emphasis on instructional strategies and curriculum development. Required for communication arts/literature license. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

ESE 352**5-12 Methods: Media Literacy (.5 course)**

Introduction to the teaching of media literacy in middle school and high school. Emphasis on instructional strategies and curriculum development. Required for communication arts/literature license. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

ESE 360**K-12 Methods: Visual Arts**

Introduction to the teaching of visual arts in the schools. Emphasis on instructional strategies and curriculum development. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

ESE 370**K-12 Methods: Music**

Introduction to the teaching of music in the schools. Emphasis on instructional strategies and curriculum development. Fieldwork experience. (Prereq.: PPST and admission to department)

ESE 481, 483, 485, 487 Student Teaching

Three to four courses of full-time, supervised student teaching required for licensure. Secondary licenses require three courses. K-12 licenses require four. Occurs upon satisfactory completion of licensure program and program portfolio.

42 SPECIAL EDUCATION MAJOR: EMOTIONAL/BEHAVIORAL

DISABILITIES—SPE

The special education EB/D major is available only through Weekend College; ideally, to people who are currently in schools working with students with this label. This major leads to Minnesota teaching licensure in special education with a specialty in emotional/behavioral disabilities. Courses labeled SPE are to be taken during the final year of coursework while students are working in an EBD setting. Variations on this ideal are possible; see the Education Department for more information.

Beginning Fall 2002, a graduate level licensure option will be available through Weekend College. Licensure will be obtained through a combination of graduate and undergraduate credits. Contact the Education Department for information.

Required Non-major Courses:

HPE 115 Chemical Dependency (.5)
ENG 111 Effective Writing
INS 105 Introduction to American Indian Studies
or INS 260 Contemporary American Indians

SPE 400

Teaching Students with Emotional/Behavioral Disabilities

This course presents an overview of learners with emotional and behavioral disabilities and learning disabilities. It addresses the historical and philosophical aspects of the EBD category, examines origins of student behavior and student learning styles, and addresses theoretical perspectives and conceptual models as they relate to this category of disability. (Prereq: PPST and admission to the department)

Required Education Courses:

EDC 200 Orientation to Education in an Urban Setting
EDC 210 Diversity in the Schools (.5)
EDC 220 Educational Technology (.5)
EDC 310 Learning and Development
EDC 410 Special Needs Learner
EED 320 K-6 Methods: Reading
EED 330 K-6 Methods: Language Arts/Children's Literature
EED 350 K-6 Methods: Math
EED 360 K-6 Methods: Science
SPE 315 Critical Issues Seminar
SPE 400 Teaching Students with Emotional and Behavioral Disabilities
SPE 410 Implementing Assessment Strategies
SPE 420 Planning, Design, and Delivery
SPE 430 Instructional and Behavioral Practices
SPE 440 Parent and Professional Planning
Student Teaching
Summer Practicum

SPE 410**Implementing Assessment Strategies**

This course examines the assessment process from the pre-referral to the recommendation stage. Students gain understanding of key assessment tools and how they influence student placement and programming. A qualitative and person-centered assessment process is emphasized. (Prereq: PPST and admission to the department)

SPE 420**Planning, Design, and Delivery**

This course provides students with skills to write and implement individual program plans and to create effective learning environments for students labeled EBD. Particular attention is paid to inclusion models, diversity of student need, and forming partnerships with key school personnel. (Prereq: PPST and admission to the department)

SPE 430**Instructional and Behavioral Practices**

This course examines behavioral support options used with students who are labeled EBD. It emphasizes the use of reflective, pro-active and non-aversive approaches drawn from current best practices and including positive behavioral supports, person centered planning and functional assessment. (Prereq: PPST and admission to the department)

SPE 440**Parent and Professional Planning**

This course examines the role of families of students with special needs, specifically those families of students labeled EBD. A family systems perspective is introduced and applied. The need to form strong connections with community agencies is emphasized. (Prereq: ENG 111, PPST and admission to department).

SPECIAL EDUCATION MINOR

The special education minor requires six courses (five plus one prerequisite psychology course) that encompass an interdisciplinary perspective on the field of disability. The minor is designed to fit the needs of students in various disciplines interested in disability issues.

Required courses:

EDC 410 The Special Needs Learner
 EDU 491 Practicum and Seminar in Special Education
 SOC 231 Family Systems: A Cross-Cultural Perspective
 PSY 102 or PSY 105

Choose one from the following:

PSY 351 Developmental Psychology:
 Child

PSY 352 Developmental Psychology:
 Adolescent and Young Adult

PSY 353 Developmental Psychology:
 Middle and Older Adult

Choose one from the following:

SOC 265 Gender, Race, and Ethnicity

SWK 260 Humans Developing

SWK 301 History and Analysis of Social Policy

PSY 357 Behavior Analysis

PSY 359 Psychological assessment

Interested students should contact the director of special education at the outset of coursework.

EDC 410

The Special Needs Learner
(see EDC course descriptions)

EDU 491

Practicum and Seminar in Special Education

A supervised field placement in a facility for an exceptional population plus on-campus seminar. Students planning to take this course should consult with the special education director about a placement prior to registering for the course. (Prereq.: completion of all other courses in special education minor or consent of instructor. Open to all.)

ENGINEERING

Augsburg College has cooperative arrangements with two universities to allow students to earn a bachelor of arts degree from Augsburg College and an engineering degree from either the University of Minnesota Institute of Technology, Minneapolis; or Michigan Technological University, Houghton, Michigan. Because of the special requirements and opportunities of these programs, early consultation with the Augsburg engineering adviser is necessary. Applications for these programs require the recommendation of the Augsburg engineering adviser.

University of Minnesota

The Institute of Technology and Augsburg cooperative arrangement provides for two dual degree engineering programs:

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (B.A./B.E.) enables students to receive a bachelor of arts degree from Augsburg College and a bachelor of engineering degree from the University of Minnesota. The program typically involves three years at Augsburg and two years at the Institute of Technology.

Students may apply for the program after completing the sophomore year. At that time, they will be informed of their status in the program and any further conditions necessary for final acceptance into the program. Formal application to the Institute of Technology may be completed during the second semester of the junior year at Augsburg.

Bachelor of Arts/Master of Engineering (B.A./M.E.)

enables students to receive a bachelor of arts degree from Augsburg College and a master of engineering degree from the University of Minnesota. This program involves four years at Augsburg and, typically, two years at the Institute of Technology.

The curriculum is the same as the B.A./B.E. curriculum with the addition of several extra courses that are completed at Augsburg during the senior year to minimize the number of undergraduate courses, if any, that students must take at the university before proceeding through the graduate curriculum. The number of such courses varies by IT department and area of emphasis within a department.

Application for admission into the B.A./M.E. program should be initiated during the second semester of the junior year at Augsburg. Formal application for the program may be completed during the senior year. Those admitted will receive special counseling from the Institute of Technology staff regarding courses that should be taken during the senior year at Augsburg. Participants in the B.A./M.E. program are not guaranteed admission to the Institute of Technology.

Michigan Technological University

This program enables students to receive a bachelor of arts degree from Augsburg and a bachelor of engineering degree from Michigan Technological University in a five-year period.

The first three years are spent at Augsburg followed by two years at the affiliated university. Students accepted into the program will be considered for admission to the engineering school if they complete course requirements, have the requisite cumulative grade point average, and are recommended by the engineering adviser of Augsburg College.

Students are also encouraged to explore opportunities for graduate work at Michigan Technological University. Further information on these and other graduate programs is available from the Augsburg engineering adviser.

Financial Aid: Students receiving financial aid who are participants in these dual degree programs will be encouraged to apply to the engineering school of their choice for continuing support. Their applications will be evaluated using need and academic performance as criteria.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Minimum course requirements for admission to the dual-degree or three-two programs:

CHM 115 General Chemistry
 CHM 116 General Chemistry
 CSC 170 Structured Programming
 ENG 111 Effective Writing
 PHY 121 General Physics I
 PHY 122 General Physics II

Four mathematics courses are required:

MAT 145 Calculus I
 MAT 146 Calculus II
 MAT 245 Calculus III
 MAT 247 Modeling and Differential Equations

or PHY 327 Special Functions of Mathematical Physics

Additional courses to meet general education requirements and a total of 24 courses at Augsburg. Normally MAT 145, 146 and PHY 121, 122 are taken in the freshman year. Students interested in chemical engineering also should take CHM 351, 352.

Those who study English believe that an intense concern for words, ideas, and images helps people understand who they are and who they can become. Writing helps all of us clarify and share our thoughts. Literature helps us contemplate the pains and joys of human existence. Through the study of English we see life's complexity, experience life as others do, and better understand the world in which we live and work.

English relates closely to other majors. With the other arts, English is concerned with the pleasure that comes from artistic creation and with the contemplation of works of art. With psychology and sociology, English is concerned with individual and group behavior. With philosophy, English is interested in ideas and in the relation between meaning and language. With science, English is interested in discovering order and determining structures. With speech and communication, English studies the effective use of language. With history and the other social sciences and humanities, English studies the way people have acted and thought at different times and in various cultures.

The Augsburg Department of English integrates its program with the cultural opportunities of this vital urban area. Augsburg students can walk to assigned or recommended plays, films, and readings available near the campus. English majors have the opportunity to use and refine their skills through working in internships on and off campus, tutoring English as a Second Language (ESL) students, or tutoring in the writing lab.

Students with an Augsburg English major pursue careers in elementary, secondary, and college education, journalism, government, law, the ministry, library sci-

ence, medicine, advertising, public relations, publishing, writing, and other professions and businesses.

English Faculty

Kathryn Swanson (Chair), Candyce Clayton, Robert Cowgill, Cass Dalgligh, Suzanne Donksy, Douglas Green, Joan Griffin, John Harkness, Dallas Liddle, Roseann Lloyd, John Mitchell, Ronald Palosaari, David Ross, John Schmit, Joan Thompson

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Nine courses above ENG 111, including:
 ENG 225 Intermediate Expository Writing
 ENG 245 Introduction to Literature

One course in European literature:

ENG 271 European Literature:

Homer to Dante

or ENG 272 European Literature:

Renaissance to the

Modern Period

Two survey courses in British literature from:

ENG 331 British Literature:

Medieval to Elizabethan

ENG 336 British Literature:

17th and 18th Centuries

ENG 337 British Literature: The

Romantics and the Victorians

One upper division course in American literature:

ENG 350 American Literature Before 1920

or ENG 351 American Literature

Since 1920

One 400 level course

Two additional electives

Majors are encouraged to consult their departmental adviser regularly. A student with a double major or special program that involves considerable work in the English department should also work closely with an adviser in the department.

Communication Arts/Literature Teacher Licensure Major

Prerequisite: ENG 111

Major Requirements (12 courses)

ENG 225 Intermediate Expository

Writing

ENG 226 Creative Writing

or ENG 227 Journalism

or one additional upper division literature course (ENG 350 or 351 recommended)

ENG 245 Introduction to Literature

ENG 271 or 272 European Literature

ENG 345 Introduction to the English Language

ENG 361 Studies in Modern Fiction

ENG 399 Internship in Teaching Writing

ENG xxx Upper division literature course

(ENG 331, 336, 337, or

338/438 recommended)

Note: If students choose two literature courses, one must be in American literature (ENG 350 or 351) and one must be in British literature (ENG 331, 336, 337, 338/438).

SPC 112 Contest Public Speaking

SPC 343 Broadcast Production I

SPC 352 Persuasion

SPC 354 Interpersonal Communication

Experiential Requirement (no credit)

One college-level experience required in forensics, debate, newspaper, literary journal, or related activity (subject to department approval)

Special Methods (two courses)

ESE 350 5-12 Methods: Literature and

Reading

ESE 351 5-12 Methods: Speaking and Listening

ESE 352 5-12 Methods: Media Literacy (.5 course)

Additional ESE and EDC courses are required for licensure. They include EDC 200, 210, 220, 310; ESE 300; EDC 410, 480; student teaching. Contact an education department adviser for information.

This major is only for those who seek to be licensed in communication arts/literature. Should licensure not be possible, graduation can be achieved through an English major, which requires at least two additional, specific courses, or a speech major.

Students are encouraged to take courses toward their major during the freshman and sophomore years, and apply for teacher education no later than the spring of their junior year.

Students in this program must work with advisers in the English department and the education department in order to meet the professional requirements within the education department as well as the requirements for the major.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall; submit proposal to department chair by early Oct. in senior year for department approval. Submit and defend paper before faculty committee. Honors project may be an independent study program (refer to departmental guidelines).

Minor

Five courses above ENG 111, including ENG 245; an upper division literature course; and an additional writing course.

Concentration in Writing

Five courses in writing (above ENG 111), including ENG 225 and one upper division course in writing.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Transfer Students

Note: Transfer undergraduate majors must take at least three of their English courses at Augsburg. Transfer students who minor in English must take at least two of their English courses at Augsburg.

Transfer English education students with a B.A. in English from another college must take at least three of their English courses at Augsburg (preferably upper division courses). These courses must be taken before the department can recommend a student for student teaching.

The English Placement Test

A writing sample is required of students to determine their placement in an appropriate writing class. Students having completed AP (Advanced Placement) courses in composition must have a score of 4 or 5. Students who do not show competence in composition skills—such as stating and supporting a thesis, organizing clearly, and constructing paragraphs and sentences—are

ENGLISH COURSES

ENG 101

Developmental Writing

A preparatory course for ENG 111 Effective Writing, this course is required of students identified by the English Placement Test as needing additional preparation in composition. Students receive course credit, but this course does not fulfill the graduation requirement in writing. The minimum passing grade for this course is 2.0.

ENG 111

Effective Writing

Emphasis is on exposition, including learning research techniques and writing critical reviews. Attention is given to increasing students' effectiveness in choosing, organizing, and developing topics; thinking critically; and revising for clarity and style. A writing lab is provided for those needing additional help. The minimum passing grade is 2.0.

required to enroll in ENG 101 Developmental Writing where they receive more individual instruction than is possible in ENG 111 Effective Writing. These students must pass ENG 101 Developmental Writing with a grade of 2.0 or higher before enrolling in ENG 111 Effective Writing.

Students in Effective Writing (ENG 111) and Developmental Writing (ENG 101) can elect the traditional grading system or P/N grading in consultation with their instructor up through the last week of class (without special permission/petition). Students who choose to receive a traditional grade in either course will receive a grade of N (*one time only*) if their work is below a 2.0. A student who repeats ENG 101 or 111 a second time and does not receive a grade of 2.0 or higher, will receive a grade of 0.0.

Prerequisites

ENG 111 Effective Writing is strongly recommended but not a prerequisite for a lower division literature course. Prerequisite for an upper division literature course is ENG 245 Introduction to Literature and/or consent of the instructor.

Note: First day attendance in all writing courses is mandatory for a student to hold his/her place in the course.

ENG 216**American Indian Literature**

A study of representative works of poetry and fiction by selected American Indian writers. Discussion and analysis on ways in which literature reflects and illuminates American Indian culture and traditions.

ENG 217, 218**English as a Second Language**

Understanding spoken American English, speaking, reading college-level materials, and writing are the skills emphasized in these two courses. Testing determines placement in these courses; and testing, as well as course performance, determines whether the ESL requirement is met. Students continue in ESL until the requirement is completed but can receive credit for only two courses (Fall: ENG 217; Spring: ENG 218)

ENG 223**Writing for Business and the Professions**

A practical course designed to improve writing skills for those preparing for business and professional careers. The writing of reports, letters, and proposals is emphasized. Students are encouraged to use material from their own areas of specialization. (Prereq.: ENG 111)

ENG 225**Intermediate Expository Writing**

This course builds on the practices and methods of Effective Writing (ENG 111). Its workshop format stresses style and organization, the process of revision, self and peer evaluation, and the relationship between reading and writing. (Prereq.: ENG 111)

ENG 226**Introduction to Creative Writing**

The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the process of creative writing and to various genres, emphasizing poetry and short fiction, but including journal keeping and creative prose. (Prereq.: ENG 111)

ENG 227**Journalism**

An introductory newswriting course with emphasis on writing for the print and broadcast media. Students consider how to recognize news, gather and verify facts, and write those facts into a news story. An introduction to legal and ethical questions is included. (Prereq.: ENG 111)

ENG 236**Women and Fiction**

A study of novels and short stories by women. Emphasis on the conditions that have affected women's writing (including race and class), the reflection of women's unique experiences in their writing, and the ways in which women writers have contributed to and modified the Western literary heritage.

ENG 241**Introduction to Cinema Art**

An investigation of the cinematic qualities, theoretical principles, and historical evolution of the film medium. Includes the viewing and analysis of both feature length and short films, illustrating the international development of film form and selected esthetic movements. (Spring)

ENG 245**Introduction to Literature**

An initiation into the formal study of fiction, poetry, and drama, drawing on works from several periods, different cultures and races, and male and female writers. This course aims in particular to develop students' critical and analytical skills as the prerequisite for all upper level courses in literature.

ENG 251**Readings in American Literature**

An introduction to selected texts of literary and historical importance that yield an understanding of our Western heritage and contemporary American world views. Themes could include the emergence of a national identity, the shaping of a collective American memory, and the contributions to American thought by women and people of color.

ENG 271**European Literature: Homer to Dante**

Study of major works of Greek and Roman literature, including Homer, Virgil, Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Dante. Works are studied with reference to their mythological foundations, their cultural background, their influence on later literature, and their enduring relevance. (Fall)

ENG 272**European Literature: From the Renaissance to the Modern Period**

Study of masterpieces of literature, chiefly European, from the medieval to the modern period, including such authors as Moliere, Cervantes, Rabelais, Voltaire, and Ibsen. (Spring)

ENG 282**Topics in Literature**

Individual courses designed to investigate specific themes, movements, authors, or works. The subjects selected for study in any year are listed in the class schedule for that year.

ENG 331**British Literature: Medieval to Elizabethan**

A study of Chaucer and the medieval milieu, as well as the development of English poetry and drama in the English Renaissance. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Fall)

ENG 336**British Literature: 17th and 18th Centuries**

Reading, analysis, and discussion of works of selected writers from the meta-physical poets to pre-Romantics, with attention to the historical, intellectual, and social influences and the major literary movements. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Fall)

ENG 337**British Literature: the Romantics and the Victorians**

A study of major writers of the 19th century, emphasizing Romantic and Victorian poetry, Victorian prose, and two or three novels of the period. Relationships among these writers are emphasized, and their lasting contribution to the forms of poetry and prose. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Spring)

ENG 338**Shakespeare**

Study of the bard's major plays—comedies, histories, tragedies, and romances—for their literary, dramatic, and cultural significance. Taught in conjunction with ENG 438. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or junior standing or consent of the instructor. Spring)

ENG 341**Advanced Creative Writing**

The purpose of this course is to help the experienced student improve creative writing in a single genre, as announced in the class schedule. (Prereq.: ENG 226 or consent of instructor on the basis of submitted work.)

ENG 345**Introduction to the English Language**

A structural and historical overview of theoretical and social issues concerning the English language, including theories of language acquisition. Students are introduced to the primary components of linguistics, and the development of the English language. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor.)

ENG 347**Quantitative Journalism: Computer-Assisted Reporting and Research**

This course introduces students to computer-assisted informational investigation and the interpretation of quantitative data in the writing of expository essays and news reports. This course is designed for persons wishing to explore the use of computer-assisted research and those preparing to enter the communication professions. (Prereq.: ENG 225 or ENG 227 or consent of instructor. MPG 3.)

ENG 350**American Literature Before 1920**

Reading of selected writers from colonial times to the beginning of the 20th century. Attention given to the intellectual, social, and literary movements that stimulated the writers. The writers' continuing influence on our modern sensibility will be discussed. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Fall)

ENG 351**American Literature Since 1920**

Writers are selected to represent the literary variety and the regional, ethnic, and racial diversity of the men and women who have responded significantly in literary works to the changing conditions of modern American life. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Spring)

ENG 361**Studies in Modern Fiction**

Emphasis is on significant works of selected prose writers, chiefly non-Western, of the 20th century. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Fall)

ENG 382**Topics**

Individual courses designed to investigate specific themes, movements, authors, or works. The subjects selected for study in any year are listed in the class schedule for that year. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor)

All 400-level courses will involve some reading and study of literary criticism or, in the case of writing classes, of what writers and/or composition theorists have to say about writing.

ENG 436**Women and Fiction**

A study of novels and short stories by women. Emphasis on the conditions that have affected women's writing (including race and class), the reflection of women's unique experience in their writing, and the ways in which women writers have contributed to and modified the Western literary heritage. Reading of theoretical essays. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor)

- ENG 438 Shakespeare**
Taught in conjunction with ENG 338 (see above). Includes exposure to Shakespeare criticism. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Spring)
- ENG 445 Creative Non-Fiction: Advanced Expository Writing**
Designed for the self-motivated writer, the course emphasizes the conventions of professional writing, including appropriate styles, voice, subjects, and techniques for gathering information. (Prereq.: ENG 225 and consent of instructor. Alternate years)
- ENG 480 Criticism**
The course focuses on a variety of recent critical theories and approaches with which graduate programs in English expect some familiarity. In a seminar setting, students read and discuss original theoretical essays and experiment with applications to a small group of literary and cinematic texts. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor. Alternate years)
- ENG 482 Topics in Language and Literature**
Individual courses designed to investigate specific themes, movements, authors, or works. The subjects selected for study in any year are listed in the class schedule for that year. (Prereq.: ENG 245 or consent of instructor)
- See department listing for a description of the following approved elective:*
- THR 325 Playwriting**
- Internships and Independent Study Courses:*
- ENG 199 Internship**
See description on page 91.
- ENG 299 Directed Study**
See description on page 92.
- ENG 399 Internship**
See description on page 91. Note: The internship in Teaching Writing requires completion of ENG 225 and approval of the department chair.
- ENG 499 Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 92. Open to junior or senior English majors with an overall GPA of 3.0 and consent of department chair.

ETHNIC STUDIES

See listing under Interdisciplinary Studies.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

See listing under Modern Languages.

FRENCH

See listing under Modern Languages.

Some courses help to integrate learning around topics in ways that are different from the more traditional disciplines.

General Studies includes specialized academic enrichment programs, and an integrative pro-seminar created by cooperating faculty.

GENERAL STUDIES COURSES

GST 009

Cooperative Education (.0 course)

A non-credit notation recognizes the academic learning inherent in an approved co-op education assignment, satisfactory completion of the evaluation process, and participation in reflection activities conducted by the Center for Service, Work, and Learning. No course credit.

GST 100

Critical Thinking

A course to enhance the ability of students to analyze, synthesize, and evaluate claims, this course is designed specifically to strengthen critical thinking skills of entering students who are determined to need such skill enhancement by the entry critical thinking assessment. This course may not be taken by students who have passed the Critical Thinking Assessment.

GST 140

Introduction to the Liberal Arts

An introduction to the philosophy of the liberal arts curriculum and improving those skills important to academic success: reading comprehension, note-taking and textbook reading, time management, vocabulary, test-taking, organization, concentration and memorization, learning style, conflict management, assertiveness training, and motivation strategies. This course may not be taken by students who have completed eight credits.

GST 200

Quantitative Reasoning/Statistical Literacy

Critical thinking about statistics as evidence in arguments involving predictions and explanations. Topics include reading and evaluating tables, graphs, and statistical models as well as generalizations, traditional confidence intervals, and hypothesis tests. Emphasis on interpretation, evaluation, and communication. (Prereq.: MPG 3)

GST 209

City Seminar: Experiential Education (.0 course)

Students engaged in a minimum of 50 hours of internship/service/cooperative education use that experience as a catalyst for learning about the Twin Cities as an urban community system. Students participate in a required seminar, completing five reflective assignments designed to introduce them to a systematic, ecological way to understand how cities function. The seminar enables the student to meet the objectives of The City Perspective. Permission of instructor. No course credit.

GERMAN

See listing under Modern Languages.

Virtually all students at Augsburg College will interact at some point in their college years with the Department of Health and Physical Education. It is the philosophy of the department to provide quality experiences in professional preparation and education for lifelong participation in physical activity. In addition, the gifted athlete as well as the recreational participant will find ample opportunity for athletic and developmental activities.

The physical education department provides the organizational framework for a wide range of educational experiences, including several major and minor programs: general education in physical education; men's and women's intercollegiate athletic programs; intramural programs for men and women; and athletic facilities for developmental and recreational activities.

The health education department prepares students for careers in school health education and wellness. This program offers a comprehensive health component in examining prevention and promotion needs for individuals, schools, and the community.

All health and physical education majors seeking licensure must receive a grade of 2.0 in all courses with an HPE prefix applying to the major.

Health and Physical Education Faculty

Marilyn Florian (Chair), Brian Ammann, Lisa Broek, Carol Enke, Mary Ewert-Knodell, Paul Grauer, Alvin Kloppen, Lauri Ludeman, Jack Osberg, Joyce Pfaff, Missy Strauch, Eileen Kaese Uzarek

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

HEALTH EDUCATION

Health Education Major

HPE 101	Fitness For Life
HPE 110	Personal and Community Health
HPE 114	Health and Safety Education
HPE 115	Health and Chemical Dependency Education
HPE 316	Human Sexuality
HPE 320	School Health Curriculum (Fall: even years)
HPE 356	Measurement and Assessment in HPE
HPE 390	Instructional Methods and Materials (Fall: odd years)
HPE 410	Administration and Supervision of the School Health Program (Fall: even years)
HPE 450	Current Health Issues
BIO 103	Human Anatomy and Physiology
PSY 201	Health Psychology
PSY 351	Developmental Psychology: Child
or PSY 352	Developmental Psychology: Adolescent and Young Adult

Must have instructor's certification for CPR and first aid.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Minor

HPE 101, 110, 114, 115, 316, 320, 390, 450, BIO 103.

■ PHYSICAL EDUCATION**Physical Education Major**

HPE 101 Fitness for Life
 HPE 114 Health and Safety Education
 HPE 115 Health and Chemical Dependency Education
 HPE 210 Introduction to Physical Education
 HPE 220 Motor Learning
 HPE 232 Dance (Interim)
 HPE 254 Introduction to Development/Adapted Physical Education
 HPE 275 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries (Interim)
 HPE 323 Team Sports
 HPE 331 Individual and Dual Sports
 HPE 335 Outdoor Education
 HPE 340 Organization and Administration of Physical Education Programs
 HPE 350 Kinesiology
 HPE 351 Physiology of Exercise
 HPE 356 Measurement and Assessment in HPE
 HPE 473 Physical Education Curriculum
 BIO 103 Human Anatomy and Physiology

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Minor

HPE 101, 115, 210, 223, 231, 232, 351. There is no PE teaching minor in Minnesota public schools.

Coaching (not a major)

Minnesota Board of Teaching Statute 3512.3100 Employment of Head Varsity Coaches of Interscholastic Sports in Senior High Schools requires:

HPE 114 Health and Safety Education
 HPE 275 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
 HPE 280 Coaching Theory (Fall, even years)

Internship in Athletic Training**requires:**

BIO 103 Human Anatomy and Physiology
 BIO 252 Human Physiology (at St. Catherine)
 HPE 110 Personal and Community Health
 HPE 114 Health and Safety Education
 HPE 275 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries
 HPE 350 Kinesiology
 HPE 351 Physiology of Exercise
 HPED 425 Advanced athletic training (at St. Thomas)

Also required: 1,500 hours of practical experience under the direction of a Certified Athletic Trainer to be completed by December 31, 2003.

Recommended: PHED 250, PHED 422, PHED 423, and PHED 425 (at St. Thomas).

156 Health and Physical Education

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION COURSES

■ HEALTH EDUCATION

HPE 101

Fitness for Life

A course designed to provide the knowledge and skills to modify personal health and fitness. (Fall and Spring)

HPE 110

Personal and Community Health

Modern concepts and practices of health and healthful living applied to the individual and the community. (Fall)

HPE 114

Health and Safety Education (.5 course)

Principles and practices of safety education in school and community life. National Safety Council First Aid and CPR certification. (Fall, Spring)

HPE 115

Health and Chemical Dependency Education (.5 course)

An analysis of chemical abuse and what can be done for the abuser. Includes information about school health education and services. (Fall, Spring)

HPE 316

Human Sexuality

A study of the psychological, social, and biological components of human sexuality. (Spring)

HPE 320

School Health Curriculum (.5 course)

Techniques for developing a course of study in school health, based upon growth and development, for grades K-12. Examination of “standards” and pedagogy for health education, curriculum, and assessment included. (Fall: even years)

HPE 356

Measurement and Assessment in HPE

Survey of basic statistical procedures, standards, assessment and evaluation of tests in health and physical education. (Prereq.: MPG III, HPE 101 and either HPE 110 or HPE 210 and 220. Fall)

HPE 390

Instructional Methods and Materials in Health Education

Principles and methods of instruction applied to health education grades K-12. Emphasis upon teaching/learning strategies and student assessment. Evaluation and development of materials included. (Fall: odd years)

HPE 410

Administration and Supervision of the School Health Program (.5 course)

Historical background, legal basis, and school health services relationship to community and school health programs and resources. (Fall: even years)

HPE 450

Current Health Issues (.5 course)

This course uses “critical thinking” skills to examine current health issues in text and media from a sociological, political, economic, and medical perspective. (Prereq.: HPE 110. Fall: even years)

■ PHYSICAL EDUCATION**HPE 002, 003 Lifetime Sports (.0 course)**

Three hours per week. Two lifetime sports meet the general education requirements. No course credit. (Fall, Spring)

HPE 101**Fitness for Life**

A course designed to provide the knowledge and skills to modify personal health and fitness. (Fall, Spring)

HPE 210**Introduction to Physical Education (.5 course)**

History, principles, and philosophy of physical education and sport. (Spring)

HPE 220**Motor Learning (.5 course)**

The study of the processes associated with developing motor skills relative to physical activity. (Spring)

HPE 232**Dance (.5 course)**

Theory and practice in teaching and performing American heritage and international dances. (Spring)

HPE 254**Introduction to Developmental/Adapted Physical Education (.5 course)**

A general overview of developmental/adapted physical education from early childhood to grade 12 and the role of school-based health and physical education programs for special needs and handicapped students. (Fall)

HPE 275**Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries (.5 course)**

Emphasis placed on preventing and treating common athletic injuries. Practical experience in taping and training room procedures. (Prereq.: HPE 114. Spring)

HPE 323**Team Sports (.5 course)**

Theory and practice in team sports including history, rules, and skill development. (Spring)

HPE 331**Individual and Dual Sports (.5 course)**

Theory and practice in skills, teaching, and officiating individual and dual sports including history, rules, and skill development. (Fall)

HPE 335**Outdoor Education (.5 course)**

A course designed to provide knowledge and develop skills in a variety of outdoor educational activities and to study the natural environment in which these activities occur. The course will include a three-day camping/hiking trip. (Prereq.: HPE 101, HPE 114, HPE 210. Split fall/spring, even years)

HPE 340**Organization and Administration of Physical Education Programs (.5 course)**

A survey of management, leadership, and decision-making for physical education and athletic programs. (Prereq.: HPE 210. Fall)

158 Health and Physical Education

- HPE 350 Kinesiology (.5 course)**
Mechanics of movement with special emphasis upon the muscular system and analysis of movement. (Prereq.: BIO 103. Fall)
- HPE 351 Physiology of Exercise**
The major effects of exercise upon the systems of the body and physiological principles applied to exercise programs and motor training. (Prereq.: BIO 103. Spring)
- HPE 356 Measurement and Assessment in HPE**
Survey of basic statistical procedures, standards, assessment and evaluation of tests in health and physical education. (Prereq.: MPG III, HPE 101 and either HPE 110 or HPE 210 and 220. Fall)
- HPE 365 Physical Education Methods (K-6)**
Procedures, materials, and issues for teaching physical education in grades K-6. An in-depth view of all aspects of teaching physical education to elementary-aged children. (Consult with department chair for prerequisites. Fall)
- HPE 368 Physical Education Methods (7-12)**
Procedures, materials, and issues for teaching physical education in secondary schools. (Consult with department chair for prerequisites. Spring)
- HPE 473 Physical Education Curriculum (.5 course)**
Examination and preparation of materials and resources for physical education with laboratory experience. (Prereq.: HPE 210. Fall)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- HPE 199 Internship**
See description on page 91.
- HPE 299 Directed Study**
See description on page 92.
- HPE 399 Internship**
See description on page 91.
- HPE 499 Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 92. Open only to junior or senior majors.

History is to society what memory is to an individual; it brings to a civilization an understanding of its identity. The distinguished medievalist J. R. Strayer expressed it this way: "No community can survive and no institution can function without constant reference to past experience. We are ruled by precedents fully as much as by laws, which is to say that we are ruled by the collective memory of the past. It is the memory of common experiences that makes scattered individuals into a community."

The study of history enables us to deal more knowledgeably with continuity and change in society. The construction of an informed sense of our past is a fundamental ingredient in appreciating and understanding the present as well as anticipating the future. History majors are prepared to be active and contributing members of their society. The study of history, which has long held a major role in the liberal arts, is an entry to elementary and secondary education, graduate study in several fields, and a wide range of employment opportunities that require abilities in communication, conceptualization, and processing of information.

History Faculty

Jacqueline deVries (Chair), Phil Adamo, William Green, John Gregg, Don Gustafson, Chris Kimball

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Nine courses (including HIS 495 seminar). At least four of these courses must be upper division. A major must have at least one course (either survey or upper level) from each of the four areas: ancient and

medieval, modern Europe, U.S., and non-Western.

Teaching Licensure

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Minor

Five courses, at least three of which must be upper division.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.6 in the major and 3.0 overall; except in special instances, application before the end of the first term of the junior year; two years of a foreign language at the college level (or its equivalent); an honors thesis (equal to one course credit) to be defended before a faculty committee.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

First-year students should enroll in one or more of the 101-104 courses. 200-level courses are normally reserved for sophomore or upper division students. Upper division courses are numbered 300 and above.

Prerequisites

Satisfactory completion of a lower division course (100- or 200-level) is normally required before enrolling in an upper division course (300- and 400-level). See instructor for permission.

Transfer Students

Transfer students planning a major must normally take at least three of their

courses at Augsburg. A minor normally requires two courses taken at Augsburg.

HISTORY COURSES**HIS 101****The Beginning of Western Culture**

An analysis of the primary civilizations in the Near East, the classical world of Greece and Rome, and the Middle Ages of Europe into the 13th century.

HIS 102**The Shaping of Western Civilization**

A consideration of European institutions and values from the waning of the Middle Ages through the remodeling of Europe by Napoleon.

HIS 103**The Modern World**

A study of the main currents in Western civilization from the time of Napoleon to the present.

HIS 104**The Modern Non-Western World**

An introduction to various centers of cultural and political power in Asia and Africa of the last 200 years.

HIS 150/350**Cultural Conflict and Change in Latin America**

An exploration of selected topics and case studies in Latin American history from Pre-Columbian times through the conquest and colonial periods up to modern Latin America. Additional readings and written assignments will be required for upper-division students. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor required for HIS 350)

HIS 162/462**20th Century South Asia**

This course explores the processes of colonialism, nationalism, de-colonization, and independence in the area now politically known as India, Pakistan and Sri Lanka. Upper division students will have additional assignments and different exams from lower division. (Prereq.: Consent of instructor required for HIS 462)

HIS 195**Topics in History**

An introduction to selected historical topics not regularly offered in lower division classes. The specific topics to be offered will be announced prior to registration.

HIS 220**America to 1815**

A survey of the contacts between American, African, and European cultures and the political, religious, and racial diversity that formed colonial life, including a study of independence, expansion, and democratization of the new republic.

- HIS 221** **19th-Century U.S.**
A survey emphasizing cultural, social, political, and economic changes resulting from immigration, expansion, sectionalism, slavery, Civil War, and Reconstruction.
- HIS 222** **20th-Century U.S.**
A survey focusing on the nation's adjustment to industrialization and urbanization, the emergence of the U.S. as a world power, the rise of a strong federal government, the implications of increasing racial and ethnic diversity, and the impact of affluence.
- HIS 225** **History of the Twin Cities**
The Minneapolis and St. Paul area serve as a case study for the themes of frontier urbanization, industrialization, and economic change; transportation, immigration, and ethnicity; and urban politics and reform.
- HIS 228** **American Legal History**
An examination of the social, economic, and intellectual factors in American history that, combined with English and colonial antecedents, contributed to the emergence of our modern legal system.
- HIS 234** **Minnesota History**
This course examines the racial, ethnic, political and economic history of Minnesota, from the earliest inhabitants (Ojibwe and Dakota), through the period of British and French exploration, and to the development of statehood.
- HIS 241** **Topics in African American History**
Selected topics in African American history not regularly examined in other departmental offerings. The specific topics to be offered will be announced prior to registration.
- HIS 242** **History of African American Civil Rights, 1619-1915**
A survey of the development of African American civil rights focusing on legal, economic, and political issues influenced by race and class, emphasizing emancipation and integration of slaves and former slaves.
- HIS 243** **History of African American Civil Rights, 1915-1972**
A continuation of HIS 242 with special emphasis on the contributions of W. E. B. DuBois, Marcus Garvey, A. Philip Randall, Charles Houston, Thurgood Marshall, and Martin Luther King, Jr.
- HIS 249** **The Designed Environment**
(See Department of Art for course description)
- HIS 311** **Topics in Women's History**
Exploration of selected topics in women's history not regularly examined in other departmental offerings. The specific topic to be offered will be announced prior to registration.

HIS 323**Modern China**

A selective treatment of Chinese history since the Opium War of 1839; the erosion of China's isolation and collapse of the imperial system; and the Nationalist and Communist revolutions of the 20th century.

HIS 326**American Indian History**

A study of the native people of North America from the pre-Columbian period through European exploration and settlement to the present, emphasizing American Indian contributions to world culture, tribal structure, and inter-governmental relations.

HIS 331**Topics in U.S. History**

In-depth exploration of selected topics in U.S. history not regularly examined in other departmental offerings. The specific topics to be offered will be announced prior to registration.

HIS 332**History of U.S. Foreign Relations**

A survey of U.S. foreign relations from the American Revolution through the Cold War, emphasizing changing definitions of war and peace, tensions between internationalism and isolationism, the emergence of the U.S. as an economic and military power.

HIS 335**American Urban History**

A study of urban development from colonial and frontier beginnings through the age of industrialization to the present, including the dynamics of urban growth and planning, politics and reform, and the growth of urban culture.

HIS 336**American Labor History**

A survey of the history of work and the worker, primarily in the late 19th and 20th centuries, emphasizing the nature of work, working class life and community, evaluation of organized labor, and the relationship of workers and union to the state.

HIS 346**Namibia and South Africa: A Historical Perspective**

A survey of Namibia and South Africa including the experience of indigenous peoples, the impact of South African occupation, the war for independence, and the roots of apartheid and its institutionalization. (See page 179 in International Studies.)

HIS 347**MesoAmerica: Legacy of the Conqueror**

Four specific mini-courses together provide an overview of Mexico's historical development from pre-Columbian times to the present day.

HIS 348**Russia and the Soviet Union in the 20th Century**

An introductory historical survey of the Soviet Union, beginning with a brief examination of Russian history before turning to the Russian Revolutions of 1917, the rise of Stalin, the Cold War, and the emergence of Gorbachev. The course will emphasize political, diplomatic, economic, and cultural history. (Prereq.: 100-level course or consent of instructor)

- HIS 349** **The Designed Environment**
(See Department of Art for course description)
- HIS 352** **Modern Germany**
A survey of the social, political, and cultural development of modern Germany, focusing on the question of Germany's *sonderweg* (special path) and examining such topics as romanticism, unification, the rise of national socialism, and the Holocaust.
- HIS 354** **Britain and the Commonwealth Since 1688**
This course will take a distinctively interdisciplinary approach (sources will include literature, film, music, and artwork) to explore a period of dramatic change in British politics, society, culture, and international status.
- HIS 360** **The Ancient Near East and Greece to 338 B.C.**
Civilization of the Near East from earliest times through its extension and elaboration by the Greeks. Emphasis is placed on cultural borrowing, achievement in the arts, religion, and political institutions.
- HIS 361** **Hellenistic Greece and Rome to 330 A.D.**
Alexander's Empire, the Hellenistic kingdoms, and the rise of Rome as the world's greatest power, emphasizing personalities, the arts, and Rome's contributions in law and the political process.
- HIS 370** **The Late Middle Ages to 1560s**
A study of the scholastic tradition and the role of the Church and state, emphasizing modifications of these institutions by the Italian Renaissance and the early years of the Reformation.
- HIS 380** **The History of Women in the West to 1870**
A thematic and comparative examination with primary focus on Europe and North America, emphasizing changing conceptions of women's work, public roles, sexuality, life cycles, and familial roles in the Renaissance, early American, Enlightenment, and Victorian periods.
- HIS 381** **The History of Women in the West Since 1870**
With attention to class, racial, and ethnic differences among women, this class examines the changing legal, political, economic, social, and sexual status of women in Europe and North America since the Victorian period.
- HIS 440** **Topics in World History**
This course will investigate topics in world history that are not included in regular course offerings. The specific topics to be offered will be announced prior to registration.
- HIS 474** **The World and the West**
Europe's discovery of the rest of the world, cultural interaction and conflict, the building of European empires in Asia and the Americas, and the breakdown of these imperial systems at the end of the 18th century.

HIS 495**Seminar**

This course is required for the major, and enrollment is normally restricted to students who have nearly finished their coursework. Selected topics will be announced prior to registration. Permission of the instructor is required. (Offered at least once each year, during the fall term.)

*Internships and Independent Study Courses:***HIS 199****Internship**

See description on page 91.

HIS 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92. A maximum of one course in directed study may be applied to the major.

HIS 399**Internship**

See description on page 91.

HIS 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92. A maximum of one course in independent study may be applied to the major. (Prereq.: 3.5 GPA in history)

HONORS PROGRAM—HON

There are two ways to graduate from the Honors Program—Graduate with Distinction or Honors Program graduate. Graduating with distinction requires satisfying all program requirements, a 3.5 GPA,

and successful completion of a departmental honors project. Honors Program graduate requires a 3.3 GPA and service on the Honors Review editorial board. Students take five of the following courses and four mini-seminars. (Four mini-seminars equal one credit.)

HON 100-101 Freshman Honors Seminar

This is the program's introduction to the Honors Program and to collegiate scholarship. We explore an interdisciplinary mix of Western history, the Bible, English literature, and philosophical texts as we assess the Western tradition and Christianity's place within that tradition.

HON 160**Introduction to Computing and Communications**

Integrated with HON 100, this course introduces computing basics, hardware and software, the possibilities and limitations of computing, artificial intelligence, communications basics, the Internet, and some of the social, philosophical, and economic implications of computing.

HON 210**Self-Identify and Society**

Psychological, sociological, anthropological, and theological perspectives are used to explore the role of the individual in community and other social institutions.

HON 211**Dynamic Social Systems**

This course is designed specifically to facilitate the development of this understanding through the exploration of alternative social science perspectives of how social organizations function and adapt.

HON 212**Human Community and Modern Metropolis**

Using the basic concepts and methods of sociology, this course enables students to explore the concept of human community and the social institutions which facilitate that community.

HON 217**The Poverty and Wealth of Nations**

Adam Smith published *The Wealth of Nations* in 1776 puzzling over the question of who's rich and who's poor. Do we have any more answers now than he did then? Emphasis in the course will be placed on understanding economic systems from around the world and how individuals make choices within this framework. This course fulfills the Social World Area 1 or 2 perspective.

HON 214**Chemistry in Context**

A one-semester introduction to science through selected topics in chemistry that emphasize current issues in science. More specifically, it introduces honors students to science and scientific ways of knowing.

HON 241**History of Jazz**

Studies not only jazz as an art form, but as an expression of culture, race, gender, creativity, and community created by jazz musicians.

HON 365**Philosophy of Science**

Explores and assesses scientific theories, laws of nature, evidence, whether science generates truth, and, from more recent developments, the philosophical implications of chaos and complexity.

HON 401**Senior Honors Seminar**

This capstone course explores one of three topics: the relationship of science to religion, the life and thought of C.S. Lewis, or the history and significance of Hispanic Christianity in the United States.

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES—INS

Interdisciplinary studies covers a broad spectrum of experience and coursework. Through interdisciplinary courses, students gain greater insight and understanding of cultures and perspectives different from their own. Through these experiences stu-

dents are better prepared to become contributing members of the global community.

Augsburg also offers students the opportunity to major and minor in Women's Studies, Metro-Urban Studies, and American Indian studies.

For other interdisciplinary course listings, see International Studies.

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES

American Indian Studies is a major that gives students the opportunity to learn about the original, indigenous cultures of North America. Students will be provided with a multidisciplinary understanding of the history and present situation of American Indians. The program emphasizes the interrelations among history, culture, language, literature, the arts, philosophy, religion, political and social forces, and the legal status and sovereignty of American Indians. This course of study exposes students to the richness and beauty of North American Indian cultures.

Coordinator

Eric Buffalohead

Associated Faculty

Eric Buffalohead (Sociology), John Gregg (History)

AMERICAN INDIAN STUDIES COURSES**INS 105****Introduction to American Indian Studies**

This course is an introduction to the content areas of the American Indian studies curriculum, including an overview of American Indian history, American Indian literature, federal Indian policy, land issues, reservation and urban issues, cross-cultural influences, art, music, and language.

OJB 111, 112 Beginning Ojibwe I, II

(See Department of Modern Languages for course description.)

ENG 216**American Indian Literature**

(See Department of English for course description.)

INS 233**Women: A Cross-Cultural Perspective**

This course examines a variety of issues concerning the biological, evolutionary, and historical origins of women's roles and status in society. Comparative roles of women are examined in tribal contexts across various indigenous cultures. Studies include the role of women in Native American and African tribes, peasant societies of eastern Europe, Mexico, the Middle East, and China.

Adjunct Faculty

Priscilla Buffalohead, Steve Chapman, Robert Danforth, Rick Greschyk, Sophia Jacobson, Dale Weston

Major

Ten courses including:

INS 105 Introduction to American Indian Studies

INS 260 Contemporary American Indians

HIS 326 American Indian History

REL 370 American Indian Spirituality and Philosophical Thought

INS 499 Capstone Project

In addition student must complete five electives. At least five of the courses toward the major must be upper division.

Minor

Five courses including INS 105. At least two must be upper division.

INS 260

Contemporary American Indians

This course examines the situation of American Indians in the United States since the Indian Reorganization Act (1934). Emphasis is on such current issues as tribal sovereignty, treaty rights, and education. The tension of cultural change and religious, traditional persistence among selected American Indian tribes today is highlighted.

INS 264

American Indians in the Cinema

Various images of the North American Indian, created by Hollywood and television, are studied. Films from 1913 to the present are viewed in order to provide an understanding of how American Indians were portrayed in film historically, how this image has evolved over the past century, and how it is reflective of Western cultural ideologies.

ART 290

Tribal Arts and Culture

(See Department of Art for course description.)

INS 320

American Indian Women

The focus is on the roles played by women in the tribal cultures of North America. It explores the continuity of women's roles over time, as well as changes in these roles, precipitated by the influence of Western colonialism. It examines the life histories of Indian women and assesses their contributions to Indian community life today.

INS 332

Native American Storytelling

The objective of this course is to study Native American Storytelling from a cultural perspective. An appreciation of oral traditions will be emphasized and studied within the broader context of world mythologies. Students will be expected to perform storytelling and to research the various tribal storytelling traditions.

HIS 326

American Indian History

(See Department of History for course description.)

REL 370

American Indian Spirituality and Philosophical Thought

(See Department of Religion for course description.)

INS 495

Minnesota Indians

This course will examine the experiences of the Dakota and Ojibwe in Minnesota from the time of contact to the present situation of both tribes. Each group's history and experiences will be studied and compared. Major historical events will be examined as well as significant events important to each group.

INS 499

Independent Research/Capstone Project

An independently designed research project to fulfill the capstone requirement.

ETHNIC STUDIES COURSES

- REL 231** **Religion in African American History**
(See Department of Religion for course description.)
- INS 225** **Introduction to Islam**
The course covers the ideological foundations of Islam, its basic concepts and tenets, Islamic law (Shari'ah), Islamic economic and political systems, and Islamic patterns of life.
- INS 232** **The African American Experience in America**
An overview of the major issues related to the African American experience, focusing on historical, sociological, economic, legal, and psychological aspects of that experience.
- HIS 241** **Topics in African American History**
(See Department of History for course description.)

INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES

- INS 325** **Building Working Relationships**
This course explores working relationships in a changing world. Self-assessment tools and applied papers help participants gain a better understanding of the role the individual plays within the context of workplace relationships. Emphasis is placed on interpersonal, group, and organizational relationships. (Prereq.: Junior or senior standing and at least one of the following courses—SOC 121, SWK 260, BUS 242, BUS 252, PSY 102, PSY 105)
- INS 342** **River Politics Field Seminar**
In this two-week intensive field experience, students will travel by boat down the Mississippi River exploring elements of the politics and policies relating to the river. Students will engage in service projects, field observations, and interviews with residents, legislators, activists, and government employees. (Prereq.: POL 241 or equivalent and passing a water safety test)

INS 381/581 **Qualitative Research Methods**

This course introduces students to the range of qualitative methods available for the applied study of social issues and prepares them for a substantial research project. In separate labs, students will acquire skills in either archival research, content analysis, interviewing, or participant observation. (Prereq.: upper division or graduate standing and at least one upper division course in the student's major, or consent of the instructors)

LEADERSHIP STUDIES MINOR**Coordinator**

Norma Noonan

The world of the 21st century demands complex skills. It is not enough to have an area of expertise or be a good manager. One needs leadership skills. The Augsburg

curriculum offers a minor in leadership studies, drawing on a wide variety of courses across disciplinary lines. A minor in leadership studies can enhance your major in a wide variety of disciplines including business, sociology, political science, communication, computer science, economics, and psychology.

Required courses: (4)

- BUS 242 Principles of Management (no prereq.)
- SOC 349 Organizational Theory (prereq. SOC 121 or permission of instructor) [CT]
- SPC 345 Organizational Communication (no prereq.)
- POL 421 (Topics: This topic only)
Becoming a Leader (prereq. one POL course or permission of instructor) [S] This course will be the only integrative course in the minor.

Required electives: (2)

- Select two courses from the following list.
(No more than one per department.)
- BUS 340 Human Resource Management (prereq. BUS 242)
 - BUS 440 Strategic Management (prereq. BUS 242) [S]
 - HIS 222 20th-Century U.S. [WH; CT]
 - INS 325 Building Working Relationships (WEC/Day) [HI, SI]
 - PSY 373 Industrial Organizational Psychology (prereq. PSY 102 or 105) [S]
 - SPC 321 Business and Professional Speaking
 - SPC 355 Small Group Communication (no prereq.)
 - SPC 410 The Self and the Organization (WEC) [HI]

METRO-URBAN STUDIES—INS

Metro-Urban Studies is a multidisciplinary major and minor taught by faculty in sociology, economics, history, political science, psychology, and other related disciplines. Metro-Urban Studies is designed to blend classroom and field experience, theory, and internships that focus the content of liberal learning on the metropolitan community and the process of urbanization.

Metro-Urban Studies and the general education Perspective on The City introduce students to the wide variety of developing careers related to urban and metropolitan affairs and equip students with the analytical and theoretical tools required to understand and contribute to the metropolitan community. The Metro-Urban Studies major and minor also provide undergraduate preparation for postgraduate studies in planning, architecture, law, public administration, environmental studies, social welfare, government, community organization, and theology.

Internships, community service-learning, and cooperative education are available as ways to enhance the quality of the major and make fuller use of the extensive metropolitan opportunities afforded by the College's location. The Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA) and Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC) enrich the overall program with additional courses and semester-long programs.

Metro-Urban Studies Faculty

Garry Hesser (Director, SOC), Andrew Aoki (POL), Jeanne Boeh, (ECO), Chris Kimball (HIS), Michael O'Neal (SOC), Michael Shock (SWK)

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

- 10 courses including:
 - ECO 110 Economics of Urban Issues
 - POL 122 Metropolitan Complex
 - SOC 211 Community and the Modern Metropolis
 - HIS 225 History of the Twin Cities or HIS 335 Urban American History
 - SOC 362 Statistical Analysis or POL 483 Political/Statistics/Methodology
 - SOC 363 Research Methods or POL 484 Political Analysis Seminar

SOC 381 The City and Metro-Urban Planning

school are encouraged to take ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics.

INS 399 Internship

Plus two additional approved urban-related courses. (Courses fulfilling The City Perspective generally meet the urban-related requirement.)

Minor

POL 122, SOC 211, HIS 225, and two of the following: HIS 335, SOC 381, or INS 399.

HECUA off-campus programs are highly recommended, especially the Metro-Urban Studies Term (MUST) Twin Cities program. Students interested in graduate

The INS 399 Internship is highly recommended where appropriate. Other combinations are feasible if approved by the director of the program.

METRO-URBAN STUDIES COURSES

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

INS 199

Internship

See description on page 91.

INS 299

Directed Study

See description on page 92. (Prereq.: POL 122 or SOC 211)

INS 399

Internship

See description on page 91. Internships place students with sponsoring organizations that provide supervised work experience for a minimum of 10 hours a week.

INS 498

Independent Study—Metropolitan Resources

An independently-designed course developed by a student (or group of students), utilizing the metropolitan resources available, e.g., lectures, symposia, performances, hearings. The course is designed in consultation with and evaluated by a department faculty member. (Prereq.: POL 122 or SOC 211 and consent of instructor)

INS 499

Independent Study/Research

See description on page 92. (Prereq.: POL 484 or SOC 363)

■ URBAN STUDIES OPTIONS THROUGH HECUA

Augsburg co-founded and plays a leading role in the Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs. Through HECUA, Augsburg students have access to

six interdisciplinary field learning programs of exceptional quality, located in Scandinavia, South America, Central America, and the Twin Cities.

Also see International Studies listings.

URBAN STUDIES COURSES

■ I. METRO-URBAN STUDIES TERM (MUST)—FALL OR SPRING

This “Semester in the Cities” program focuses upon the Twin Cities metro area.

INS 358

Reading Seminar: Diversity and Unequal Urban Development

Interdisciplinary readings connect experiences and direct observation with theory and research on the impact of race, class, and gender on social inequality and unequal urban development. Competing theories and strategies for urban and neighborhood development are examined in the context of dominant ideology and perspectives of people who challenge it.

INS 359

Field Seminar: Urban Inequality and Social Change

Concrete conditions of life and community issues in different neighborhoods provide varying—at times competing—views on the Twin Cities “civic ideology.” Field observations, dialogue with residents, interviews, and oral history provide data to identify inequality and to assess theories and strategies for explaining and overcoming it.

INS 399

Internship (2 course credits)

See description on page 91.

■ II. CITY ARTS—SPRING

Study of the politics of artistic expression and the relationship between emerging art and urban cultures. Minneapolis-St. Paul provides rich resources for the program.

INS 330

Field Seminar: Emerging Art and Urban Cultures

Exploration of life experiences and works of artists, cultural workers, and community organizers for understanding the differences between formal institutional art and community-based art forms. Interviews and participant observation at arts performances and cultural events.

INS 331

The Politics of Artistic Expression

Study of the social and cultural history of urban art, the role of art and culture in everyday life, and the relationship between intellectual discourse and the politics of cultural work. Readings, films, and discussions integrate aesthetic theory and artistic expression with issues of social change and activism.

INS 399

Internship (2 course credits)

See description on page 91.

■ III. SEE HECUA UNDER INTERNATIONAL STUDIES (SUST, SAUS, CILA, AND EECLA)

MIDDLE EAST STUDIES MINOR

The Middle East studies minor offers students the opportunity to learn about the religions, economic situation, historical and political developments, literature, philosophy, and culture of Middle Eastern people and countries.

Requirements

Six courses, including language and area studies courses (consult the program director for ACTC listing of approved courses):

1. Language courses: one year (2 courses) of elementary Arabic, Hebrew, or another Middle Eastern language (or equivalent competency)

2. Required foundational course: POL 358 (Hamline) Politics and Society of the Middle East.

3. Area courses: three courses distributed among the humanities and social sciences, with at least one course to be selected in each area.

Students are encouraged to continue more advanced language study through the ACTC language contract with the University of Minnesota. A program of study abroad or an internship in the Middle East is recommended strongly and will receive credit toward the minor.

NORDIC AREA STUDIES—NAS

Nordic area studies is an interdisciplinary program. The curriculum treats Norden (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden) not only as a geographical area, but as an integrated cultural region with a shared history, common val-

ues, and a high degree of political, social, and economic interdependency. Courses in Nordic area studies postulate a Nordic regional identity as a context in which to appreciate the differences between the five individual countries and to understand the complexity of their interactions among themselves and the global community.

Coordinator

Frankie Shackelford

Major

Eight courses, six of which must be upper division.

Minor

Four upper division courses.

Other Requirements

At least four of the courses required for the major must be Augsburg courses. The remainder may be transfer credits included in the major on approval of the program coordinator. Students graduating with a major or minor must also present the equivalent of intermediate level competence in a Scandinavian language. See Norwegian language course listings under the Department of Modern Languages.

Recommended supporting preparation: Study abroad through International Partners, or SUST (See International Studies, International Partners, and Scandinavian Urban Studies Term); independent study in Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Finland or Iceland; elective courses or a second major such as Norwegian, history, political science, urban studies, business administration, international relations, sociology or social work.

NORDIC AREA STUDIES COURSES

- NAS 230** **Contemporary Norden**
A broad survey of Nordic culture with special emphasis on conditions and developments in the 20th century. No knowledge of Scandinavian language required.
- NAS 351** **The Modern Nordic Novel**
Lectures illustrate the development of the Nordic novel. Class discussion is based on reading selected works in translation from all five Nordic countries. Norwegian majors will be required to do appropriate readings and written work in Norwegian. (Spring; alternate years)
- NAS 352** **The Modern Nordic Drama**
Readings include dramatic works by Ibsen, Strindberg, and selected 20th century dramatists. Lectures provide a context for understanding the development of Nordic drama. Norwegian majors will do appropriate readings and written work in Norwegian. (Spring; alternate years)
- NAS 372** **Norwegian Language and Culture**
(See International Studies, Scandinavian Urban Studies Term)
- NAS 377** **Scandinavia in the World**
(See International Studies, Scandinavian Urban Studies Term)
- ART 382** **Scandinavian Arts**
(See Department of Art)
- NAS 393** **Norwegian Art and Literature: Perspectives on Social Change**
(See International Studies, Scandinavian Urban Studies Term)
- NAS 394** **Urbanization and Development in Scandinavia**
(See International Studies, Scandinavian Urban Studies Term)
- Internships and Independent Study Courses:*
- NAS 199** **Internship**
See description on page 91.
- NAS 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 92.
- NAS 399** **Internship**
See description on page 91.
- NAS 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 92.

WOMEN'S STUDIES

For degree and major requirements see page 275.

International Relations is an interdisciplinary major that offers the student both breadth and depth. The student may focus on a discipline or geographic area of the world. The program consists of a core of seven courses and six electives chosen from a wide list of courses offered at Augsburg and other colleges. Students are encouraged to consider foreign study for an Interim or semester. Competency in one language is required, and some students study two languages.

The goal of the program is to give students a broad exposure to international studies with considerable freedom to choose options for specialization. Students in the recent past have focused their studies on Latin America, the Middle East, Western Europe, Russia and East Central Europe, the Far East, Southeast Asia, etc.

Recent students have had double majors in history, political science, international business or a foreign language. Numerous combinations of majors and minors are possible with the international relations major.

Director

Norma Noonan

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required core courses:

- ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
 HIS 103 The Modern World or HIS 104 The Modern Non-Western World
 POL 158 Political Patterns and Processes or POL 160 World Politics
 POL 490 Seminar in International Relations

Two of the following:

- HIS 332 History of U.S. Foreign Relations
 POL 363 Russian and Chinese Foreign Policies
 POL 461 Topics in International Politics

Also, the equivalent of four terms of college work in a modern language.

Required electives

Six of the following (not more than three from any one discipline may be counted toward the major):

- BUS 362, 368, 465
 ECO 317, 360, 365
 HIS 346, 348, 352, 354, 440, 474
 MKT 466
 PHI 355
 POL 350, 351, 359, 382, 459
 REL 356, 420
 SOC 241
 SPC 329
 FRE 332, GER 332, NOR 331, SPA 331, SPA 332, NAS 330 (See Modern Languages.)
 SWK 230

Interim courses, seminars, independent study, topics courses, and courses at other colleges/universities can be considered here with the approval of the program director, as well as a fourth term or higher of college work in a second language.

International Relations Major with International Business Concentration

Required core courses of the international relations major, plus the following six courses:

- BUS 362 International Business
 ECO 317 Comparative Economic Systems

Two of the following:

- BUS 368 Responding to the Challenges of Japan
 BUS 465 International Management
 MKT 466 International Marketing

One of the following:

- ECO 360 International Economics
- ECO 365 Environmental Economics and Sustainable Development

One elective from the list of international relations major electives, excluding other business, economics, and marketing courses.

Note: Several of the business courses have prerequisites. Please consult the catalog and your academic adviser before registering for one of the advanced courses.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.5 in the major; 3.0 overall. In addition to fulfilling the requirements for the major, the student must complete an honors thesis no later than March 1 of the senior year and must defend the thesis before a faculty committee. Students should declare their intention to complete

an honors major by the end of their junior year.

Minor

ECO 112 or 113, HIS 103 or 104, and POL 158 or 160. One course from HIS 332, POL 363 or 461. One year of modern language. Three courses from the list of required electives for the major. Not more than two courses from any department can count toward the minor.

Note: Only the fourth or higher term of language counts toward the major; prerequisite courses or competencies cannot be credited toward the 13 required courses. Students should confer with the program director about regional and disciplinary concentrations possible within the major; for example, a concentration in a geographic area or one of the major disciplines in the program.

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

International study at Augsburg aims to increase intercultural competency and reflects the College's strong commitment to internationalism. Programs administered by the Center for Global Education, by International Partners, and by the Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA) offer excellent opportunities for rigorous academic work, greater understanding of cross-cultural issues, and exploration of the benefits of global citizenship.

Study abroad is an integral part of several majors at Augsburg, but will add an international dimension to any academic

program. Students normally receive the same number of course credits abroad as they would if studying on campus. Courses abroad can fulfill major, distribution/general education, and graduation requirements when approved by the appropriate program directors and faculty before departure.

Students in good academic standing (a minimum GPA of 2.5) at Augsburg may apply for permission to study off campus through the study abroad adviser. In addition to semester and year-long programs, summer abroad courses also provide a number of educational opportunities. Students interested in these or other external off-campus study experiences should

contact the study abroad adviser.

Applications are due April 1 for the fall term or academic year, and October 15 for the spring term. The cost for many programs is comparable to full room, board, and tuition for on-campus study, plus airfare. Financial aid is granted on the same basis as on-campus study.

■ THE CENTER FOR GLOBAL EDUCATION

The mission of the Center for Global Education at Augsburg College is to provide cross-cultural educational opportunities in order to foster critical analysis of local and global conditions so that personal and systemic change takes place leading to a more just and sustainable world.

The center's study programs are conducted in Mexico, Central America, and Namibia. They integrate rigorous academic work with real-life experiences. Students learn not only from textbooks but live in the midst of the society they are studying, encountering the people and culture inside and outside the walls of a classroom. All programs include family stays, regional travel, community-based living, and opportunities for volunteer work and internships.

International study programs administered by the Center for Global Education and approved by Augsburg are listed below. For information on these programs, contact the academic programs abroad office.

■ INTERNATIONAL PARTNERS

The International Partners Program combines rigorous academic work with daily immersion in another culture. It offers students an opportunity to study abroad with outstanding faculty and to gain practical experience overseas in their major fields.

The program is founded on reciprocal agreements with selected institutions of higher learning in Europe. Under these agreements International Partner students from abroad receive part of their academic training at Augsburg, and qualified Augsburg students are guaranteed admission to partner institutions, where courses are pre-approved for credit toward graduation requirements at Augsburg.

Study abroad through International Partners emphasizes business, education, and social work, but is not limited to these fields. The study program may be for one year, one semester, or a summer session. Participation may be on an individual basis or as part of a student group. For further information, contact the International Partners office.

■ THE HIGHER EDUCATION CONSORTIUM FOR URBAN AFFAIRS (HECUA)

Augsburg, in consortium with other colleges and universities, offers programs through HECUA in four different full-semester programs in Norway, Guatemala, and Ecuador. All programs emphasize the impact of social change and cross-cultural factors on the human community. HECUA programs include intense language experience and field study. The cost is equivalent to full tuition, room, and board for one semester on campus, plus airfare.

For non-international HECUA courses, see Interdisciplinary Studies (INS), Metropolitan Studies.

International study programs administered by HECUA and approved through Augsburg are listed below. For information on these programs, contact the Center for Global Education.

CENTER FOR GLOBAL EDUCATION COURSES

■ CROSSING BORDERS: GENDER AND SOCIAL CHANGE IN MESOAMERICA (MEXICO)—FALL

This program is an intensive semester of study and travel designed to introduce students to the central issues facing Mesoamerica, with emphasis on the experiences and empowerment of women. Students engage in gender analysis of key social, economic, political, and cultural issues in Mexico and Guatemala, explore the interconnectedness of race, class, and gender, and learn first-hand from both women and men who are involved in struggles for sustainable development and social change.

Courses are offered for credit in the disciplines as listed. INS 311 and POL 359 are also approved for credit in women's studies. Participation in the program will fulfill the IA general education perspective credit. REL 366 will fulfill one CF3 perspective credit, and a Spanish course will fulfill one modern language skill credit. Application deadline is April 1.

SPA 116, 216, 316 Intensive Individualized Spanish

Intensive, individualized instruction for several hours a day for four weeks at the beginning of the semester, taught by Mexican instructors. (Required course. Placement level determined by program director.)

SPA 317

Conversation and Composition

Improve written and Spanish language expression through discussions, debates, oral reports, journals, and compositions, including formal letters, newspaper articles, and position papers on key topics in Mexican current events.

SPA 356

Latin American Literature: Before 20th-Century Voices

Students examine issues of social change through the voices of contemporary Latin American writers. Attention is given to short stories, poetry, and testimonials of indigenous peoples and Central American refugees.

INS/WST 311

Gender, Health, and Development

Students reflect critically on issues of development, hunger, injustice, and human rights, with special emphasis given to the experience of women. Latin American development and educational theories and practices are examined, as well as social change strategies.

POL/WST 359

Women in Comparative Politics—Women in Latin America

An examination of critical global issues affecting Latin America and the impact these factors have on women: diminishing resources and sustainable development, refugee issues, foreign debt and international trade, political ideologies, and revolution.

REL/WST 366 The Church and Social Change in Latin America

A study of the dominant theological perspectives that have shaped Latin America culture and politics. Focuses on the relationship between theology and social/political transformation.

SPA/INS/WST 399 Internship

Students gain hands-on work experience in a Mexican organization that promotes social change and/or development. 100 hours of community service required.

SPA/REL/INS/WST 499 Independent Study

Students design a proposal to independently explore a topic of interest that is either interdisciplinary or related to religious studies. If the proposal is approved, the student will collaborate with an instructor who will guide the independent study.

■ SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE: LATIN AMERICAN PERSPECTIVES (MEXICO)—SPRING

This program introduces students to the socio-economic and political issues of the region with a focus on the impact of environmental policies on the lives of women and men from varying economic classes and ethnic groups in Mexico and Central America. Students examine this complex web of issues and how the people of Mexico are responding to pressures on family, society, and the natural environment. Application deadline is Oct. 15.

Participation in the program will fulfill the IA general education perspective credit, and a Spanish course will fulfill one modern language skill credit.

SPA 116, 216, 316 Intensive Individualized Spanish

Intensive, individualized instruction for several hours a day for four weeks, taught by Mexican instructors. (Placement level determined by program director.)

SPA 317

Conversation and Composition

Improve written and Spanish language expression through discussions, debates, oral reports, journals, and compositions, including formal letters, newspaper articles, and position papers on key topics in Mexican current events.

SPA 356

Latin American Literature: Before 20th-Century Voices

Students examine issues of social change through the voices of contemporary Latin American writers. Attention is given to short stories, poetry, and testimonials of indigenous peoples and Central American refugees.

HIS 350

Cultural Conflict and Change in Latin America

An exploration of selected topics and case studies in Latin American history from Pre-Columbian times through the conquest and colonial periods up to modern Latin America.

POL/WST 341 Environmental Politics

Topics studied include development politics in Latin America from pre-Columbian times to the present, environmental issues from a gender perspective, and political and economic policies that promote and/or hinder sustainable development.

REL 313

Environmental Theology and Ethics

Learn about different approaches to environmental ethics in Latin America, including indigenous, Jewish and Christian perspectives, liberation theology and ecofeminism.

SPA/INS/WST 399 Internship

Students gain hands-on work experience in a Mexican organization that promotes social change and/or development. 100 hours of community service required.

REL/INS/WST 499 Independent Study

Students design a proposal to independently explore a topic of interest that is either interdisciplinary or related to religious studies. If the proposal is approved, the student will collaborate with an instructor who will guide the independent study.

■ MULTICULTURAL SOCIETIES IN TRANSITION: SOUTHERN AFRICA PERSPECTIVES (NAMIBIA)—FALL

This intensive program of travel and study is designed to introduce participants to the central issues facing Southern Africa. Namibia is a nation that has recently gained independence and is making a transition from colonialism to independence. Students will explore the complex political, social, and economic dynamics of building a new nation. Application deadline is April 1.

Participation in the program will fulfill the IA general education perspective credit. REL 346 will fulfill one CF3 perspective credit.

INS 312

The Development Process—Southern Africa

This course provides the opportunity to reflect critically on issues of development, hunger, injustice, and human rights and examines basic theories of development as well as particular strategies of development that are being implemented in Namibia and South Africa.

REL 346

Religion and Social Change in Southern Africa

This course examines the changing role of the church in the midst of the political transformations of Southern Africa. Students will meet with people representing a variety of religious perspectives and roles within churches and religious organizations.

HIS 346

Namibia and South Africa: A Historical Perspective

This course is an overview of the history of Namibia and South Africa, including the experience of indigenous peoples, the impact of occupation by South Africa, and the war for independence.

POL 353

Political and Social Change in Namibia: Liberation, Decolonization, and Nation Building

This course is an integrative seminar for the semester and examines the legacy of apartheid in Namibia with particular focus on the social and political movements that have evolved in the struggle for independence.

INS 399

Internship

■ **SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL CHANGE: GUATEMALA, EL SALVADOR, NICARAGUA)—FALL OR SPRING**

This program introduces students to the key issues facing the Central Americans. For two decades the people of Central America have been in upheaval and have experienced fundamental social and political change. Students examine the impact of revolution and civil war on the lives and culture of the people and the environment of Guatemala, El Salvador, and Nicaragua. Application deadline is April 1.

Participation in the program will fulfill the IA general education perspective credit. REL 366 will fulfill one CF3 perspective credit, and a Spanish course will fulfill one modern language skill credit.

SPA 116, 216, 316 Intensive Individualized Spanish

Intensive, individualized instruction for several hours a day for four weeks at the beginning of the semester, taught by Guatemalan instructors. (Placement level determined by program director.)

HIS 350

Cultural Conflict and Change in Latin America

An exploration of selected topics and case studies in Latin American history from Pre-Columbian times through the conquest and colonial periods up to modern Latin America.

ECO 495

Topics: Sustainable Economic Development

This course examines the concepts of economic development and growth in the “third world.” Students are introduced to the theories of economic development and definitions of sustainable development. They study the relationship between economic development and ecological damage.

REL 366

Church and Social Change in Latin America

This course explores the role of religion in Latin American societies, past and present, given the factors of political oppression and social injustice. Students examine the “theologies of liberation.”

■ **NATION BUILDING, GLOBALIZATION, AND DECOLONIZING THE MIND: SOUTHERN AFRICAN PERSPECTIVES (NAMIBIA)—SPRING**

This program examines these crucial issues from the perspectives of the new democracies of southern Africa. Namibia won its independence in 1990 after decades of apartheid South African colonialization. South Africa had its first democratic election in 1994. As these nations struggle to build nationhood and deal with the legacies of apartheid and colonialism they are faced with the challenges posed by the rapid process of globalization in today's world; the challenges posed by under and unequal development; and the long-term project of decolonizing the mind. Augsburg application deadline: Oct. 15.

Participation in the program will fulfill the IA general education perspective credit and REL 346 will fulfill one CF3 perspective credit.

INS 312**The Development Process—Southern Africa**

This course provides the opportunity to reflect critically on issues of development, hunger, injustice, and human rights, with special emphasis given to the experience of women. The course examines basic theories of development.

REL 346**Religion and Social Change in Southern Africa**

This course examines the changing role of the church in the midst of the political transformations of Southern Africa. Students meet with people representing a variety of religious perspectives and roles within churches and religious organizations.

POL 353**Political and Social Change in Namibia: Liberation, Decolonization, and Nation Building**

This course is an integrative seminar for the semester and examines the legacy of apartheid in Namibia with particular focus on the social and political movements that have evolved in the struggle for independence.

HIS 440**Roots and Realities of Racism in Southern Africa and the USA: A Comparative Examination**

This course explores historical parallels of the development in southern Africa and in the US, strategies of resistance the successes and limitations of political victories over apartheid and racism and the lingering economic, social, political and psychological effects of racism.

INS 399**Internship****HECUA COURSES****■ SCANDINAVIAN URBAN STUDIES TERM: NORWAY (SUST)—FALL**

Participants will gain a deep understanding of contemporary Norway, using the welfare state and the notion of citizenship as the focus for investigation. The curriculum consists of three interrelated seminars that together give participants an understanding of how the welfare state has evolved and how it is practiced in the context of social democracy. Students explore the relationship between Scandinavian countries, the emerging democracies of Eastern Europe, the European Union and broader global politics. Students have the option of Norwegian language study or an independent study project. April 1.

INS 372**Norwegian Language****INS 377****Scandinavia in the World****INS 393****Scandinavian Art and Literature: Perspectives on Social Change****INS 394****Urbanization and Sustainable Development in Scandinavia****INS 499****Independent Study** (Students may choose either INS 372 or 499)

■ **POLITICS, DEVELOPMENT, AND THE CITY: GUATEMALA AND ECUADOR—FALL**

The "Politics, Development, and the City" program explores historical and current issues related to rural-urban migration, industrialization, government policies, and effects on human communities. Students engage in dialogue with Latin American faculty, activists, and leaders from local communities to understand local conditions and efforts at social change. Learning is made vivid through field projects and interactions with organizations working on urban issues. A "Spanish in the Field" course facilitates language learning directly related to content. April 1.

INS 261/386 **Spanish in the Field**

INS 362 **Development in the Latin American City**

INS 363 **Wealth, Poverty, and Community Development: Critical Social Issues**

INS 499 **Independent Study**

■ **COMMUNITY INTERNSHIPS IN LATIN AMERICA: ECUADOR (CILA)—FALL**

The Community Internships in Latin America program offers a semester of study experience with a focus on community participation and social change. A hands-on internship designed to meet the learning goals of the student is combined with a seminar, independent project and a home stay for an intensive immersion into Latin American daily life and culture. Models of community participation, organization, development, and social change are compared and contrasted. Students learn first-hand about the social problems in Ecuadorian communities and explore ways in which communities are addressing these challenges. All lectures, internships, and field projects are in Spanish, with discussions in Spanish and English. Readings are mostly in Spanish. Papers may be written in English or Spanish. April 1.

INS 366 **Community Participation for Social Change**

INS 399 **Internship (2 course credits)**

INS 499 **Independent Study**

■ **ENVIRONMENT, ECONOMY, AND COMMUNITY IN LATIN AMERICA: GUATEMALA AND CUBA (EECLA)—SPRING**

Environment and development issues are examined by looking at market and community economy models and their respective practices and ethical implications. Participants will conduct a variety of field projects in small groups to learn about the environment and development efforts. Students gain hands-on experience field placements with organizations working in the Guatemalan Highland, exploring the limits and possibilities of classroom theories and concepts in the context of complex real-life experiences in the community. Each student carries out an independent study project on a topic of personal choice, which includes field research. Oct. 15.

- INS 384 Social Dynamics and the Environment
- INS 385 The Ethics of Development: Local and Global Implications
- INS 386 Spanish in the Field (advanced-level language course)
- INS 499 Independent Study Project (students chooses topic)

■ **NORTHERN IRELAND: DEMOCRACY AND SOCIAL CHANGE — SPRING**

The “Northern Ireland: Democracy and Social Change” program examines the historical, political, and religious roots of conflict in Northern Ireland, the prospects for peace and the progress being made. Through a seven week internship, students get hands-on experience with organizations working for social change. Field seminars focus on human rights, conflict transformation, and education for democracy. The program is located at the UNESCO Centre at the University of Ulster in Coleraine. Oct. 15

- INS 316 Northern Ireland: Building a Sustainable Democracy
- INS 317 Politics of Conflict and Transformation
- INS 399 Internship (2 course credits)

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

See listing under Department of Business Administration.

MARKETING

See listing under Department of Business Administration.

Mathematics is the study of structure and relationships and provides tools for solving a wide variety of problems.

Mathematical language describes our world from the perspectives of the natural, physical, and social sciences. Engaging in mathematical thinking helps strengthen the problem solving and quantitative reasoning skills that are increasingly expected of every member of contemporary society. Moreover, as mathematics has had a formative impact on the development of civilization, it is an important part of a liberal arts education.

Students majoring in mathematics acquire the skills necessary to serve society through a variety of careers. In addition to acquiring computational and problem-solving skills, mathematics majors at Augsburg develop their abilities to reason abstractly; to conjecture, critique, and justify their assertions; to formulate questions; to investigate open-ended problems; to read and comprehend precise mathematical writing; to speak and write about mathematical ideas; and to experience working in teams on mathematical projects. Students can prepare for graduate school, for work in business, industry, or non-profit organizations, or for teaching mathematics in grades K-12. Students majoring in many disciplines find it helpful to acquire a minor or a second major in mathematics.

Students may choose coursework supporting study of mathematics as a liberal art, its applications to science and engineering, its applications to actuarial science, computing, or economics, or in preparation to teach. Augsburg's urban

location allows students to gain experience working with mathematics through internships, cooperative education, and the practicum and colloquium courses.

Mathematics Faculty

Suzanne Dorée (Chair), Nicholas Coult, Rebekah Dupont, Matthew Haines, Kenneth Kaminsky

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics Major

Nine mathematics courses:

MAT 145 Calculus I

MAT 146 Calculus II

MAT 245 Calculus III

MAT 246 Linear Algebra

MAT 271 Discrete Mathematical Structures

MAT 324 Analysis

MAT 373 Probability and Statistics I

MAT 314 Abstract Algebra

or a modeling course, either MAT 247 or MAT 385

MAT elective numbered above 200

A minimum of three upper division MAT courses are required. Note that MAT 331 does not apply toward the major but is a recommended general education course for majors.

Students may petition the department to substitute alternative mathematics or mathematics-intensive courses for one or two MAT courses numbered above 200. Such substitutions must be justified by a compelling academic rationale defending a coherent program of study, typically relating mathematics to another discipline.

At least two MAT courses numbered above 250 must be taken at Augsburg.

Three supporting courses:

CSC 160 Introduction to Computer Science and Communication
or another CSC course with departmental approval

Two additional supporting courses from the following list or substitutes with departmental approval: BUS 331, CSC 170, CSC 320, ECO 112 or ECO 113 (not both), ECO 318, MAT 163 or MAT 173 (not both), PHY 121, PHY 122.

Also required:

MAT 491 Mathematics Colloquium during junior and senior years.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers, and state requirements are subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Education Department to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements. At the time of publication, the mathematics requirements for licensure to teach mathematics in grades 5-12 are the same as the major, with the MAT electives specified as MAT 252 Exploring

Geometry and MAT 314 Abstract Algebra and the additional course of MAT 331 History of Mathematics required. At the time of publication, the mathematics requirements for a concentration in mathematics to teach in grades K-8 are MPG 4 or MAT 114 Precalculus, MAT 145 Calculus I or MAT 122 Calculus for the Behavioral and Social Sciences, MAT 163 Introductory Statistics or MAT 373 Probability and Statistics I, MAT 252 Exploring Geometry, MAT 271 Discrete Mathematical Structures, and MAT 331 History of Mathematics.

Graduation with Distinction and Departmental Honors in Mathematics

For distinction: GPA of 3.5 in MAT courses numbered above 200, 3.5 overall GPA, a project, and approval of the mathematics department. For departmental honors: GPA of 3.5 in MAT courses numbered above 200, 3.0 overall GPA, a project or independent study course, and approval of the mathematics department. Specific requirements are described in "Guidelines for Graduation with Distinction and Departmental Honors in Mathematics" available from the department.

Mathematics Minor

Five courses including:

MAT 145 Calculus I
MAT 146 Calculus II

Three electives numbered above 200, at least one of which is numbered above 300, other than MAT 331. Alternatively students may complete a minor by taking the six courses: MAT 145, MAT 146, MAT 163, MAT 252, MAT 271, and MAT 331.

At least one MAT course numbered above 200 must be taken at Augsburg.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Math Placement Group (MPG)

Before enrolling in any mathematics course, students must have the required math placement. All students are required to have their Math Placement Group (MPG) determined. In some cases, students who have transferred in a mathematics course taken at another college may have their MPG determined by the registrar's office. Students who have passed the College Board Advanced Placement Exam in calculus should consult with the mathematics department. All other students must take the Augsburg Math Placement Exam,

which is administered by Academic Advising. The exam is given during College registration sessions and at other announced times during the year. Practice questions and other information are available from Academic Advising. Students in MPG 1 may take MAT 103 to advance to MPG 2. Students in MPG 2 may take MAT 105 to advance to MPG 3. Students in MPG 3 may take MAT 114 to advance to MPG 4. No other MAT course changes a

student's MPG. Students are also permitted to retake the Math Placement Exam during their first term of enrollment at Augsburg College.

Prerequisites

A course must be completed with a grade of 2.0 or higher to count as a prerequisite for a mathematics course.

MATHEMATICS COURSES

MAT 103

Everyday Math

Concepts of integers, fractions, decimal numbers, ratios, percents, order of operations, exponents, and an introduction to algebraic expressions and equations with an emphasis on applications to everyday life. P/N grading only. Grade of P advances student to MPG 2. MAT 103 does not count as a credit toward graduation. (Prereq.: MPG 1)

MAT 105

Applied Algebra

Concepts of linear, exponential, logarithmic, and other models with an emphasis on applications to the social and natural sciences, business, and everyday life. Grade of 2.0 or higher advances student to MPG 3. Students preparing for MAT 114 should consult the department. Students in MPG 3 or higher may not register for credit. (Prereq.: MPG 2 and a year of high school algebra. WEC—additional sessions are required)

MAT 114

Precalculus

Concepts of algebraic, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions for students planning to study calculus. Students who have completed MAT 145 or other calculus courses may register for credit only with consent of department. Grade of 2.0 or higher advances student to MPG 4. (Prereq.: MPG 3)

MAT 122

Calculus for the Social and Behavioral Sciences

Concepts of differential and integral calculus with an emphasis on applications in the social and behavioral sciences and business and quantitative reasoning. Students who have completed MAT 145 may not register for credit. (Prereq.: MPG 3)

MAT 131

Mathematics for the Liberal Arts

An examination of the interaction between the development of mathematics and that of Western civilization with an emphasis on connections to teaching mathematics to children. Students who have completed MAT 331 may not register for credit. (Prereq.: MPG 3)

MAT 132

Numeracy for Contemporary Society

An examination of the applications of mathematics in an interdisciplinary setting with an emphasis on quantitative reasoning and connections to students' life, work, and interests. Students who have completed a Quantitative Reasoning course may not register for credit. (Prereq.: MPG 3)

MAT 145, 146 **Calculus I & II**

Concepts of calculus of one-variable functions, including derivatives, integrals, differential equations, and series with an emphasis on mathematical investigation and quantitative reasoning. (Prereq.: MPG 4 for MAT 145; MAT 145 for MAT 146)

MAT 163

Introductory Statistics

Concepts of elementary statistics such as descriptive statistics, methods of counting, probability distributions, approximations, estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis-of-variance, and regression. (Prereq.: MPG 3)

MAT 171

Discrete Mathematics for Computing

Concepts of discrete mathematics including binary representations, sequences, recursion, induction, formal logic, and combinatorics with an emphasis on connections to computer science. Students who have completed MAT 271 may not register for credit. (Prereq.: MPG 3; Coreq.: CSC 160)

MAT 173

Math of Interest

Concepts of elementary financial mathematics such as annuities, loan payments, mortgages, and life insurance with an emphasis on quantitative reasoning. (Prereq.: MPG 3)

MAT 245

Calculus III

Concepts of multivariable calculus including functions of several variables, partial derivatives, vectors and the gradient, multiple integrals, and parametric representations. (Prereq.: MAT 146)

MAT 246

Linear Algebra

Concepts of linear algebra including systems of linear equations, matrices, linear transformations, abstract vector spaces, determinants, and eigenvalues. (Prereq.: MAT 245 or MAT 271)

MAT 247

Modeling and Differential Equations

Concepts of differential equations including methods of solving first and second order equations and modeling using difference equations and differential equations with an emphasis on applications to the sciences. (Prereq.: MAT 146)

MAT 252

Exploring Geometry

Concepts of geometry including Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries and geometric transformations with an emphasis on geometric reasoning, conjecturing, and proof. (Prereq.: MAT 145 or MAT 122 and MPG 4)

- MAT 271**
Discrete Mathematical Structures
Concepts of discrete mathematics including number theory, combinatorics, graph theory, recursion theory, set theory, and formal logic with an emphasis on algorithmic thinking, mathematical reasoning, conjecturing, and proof. (Prereq.: MAT 146 or two of the following courses: MAT 145/122, MAT 163, MAT 252, MAT 331)
- MAT 314**
Abstract Algebra
Concepts of algebra including the abstract structures of groups, rings, integral domains, and fields. (Prereq.: MAT 246, MAT 271)
- MAT 324**
Analysis
Concepts of real analysis including functions, derivatives, integrals, and series in a theoretical setting with an emphasis on written communication of mathematical ideas. (Prereq.: ENG 111, at least two of MAT 245, 246, 247, or 271)
- MAT 327**
Special Functions of Mathematical Physics
(See PHY 327)
- MAT 331**
History of Mathematics
Concepts of historical importance from the areas of geometry, number theory, algebra, calculus, and modern mathematics. An examination of the interaction between the development of mathematics and that of western civilization. Does not apply toward the mathematics major or minor. (Prereq.: MAT 145 or MAT 122 and MPG 4, junior or senior standing)
- MAT 355**
Numerical Mathematics and Computation
Concepts such as polynomial interpolation, numerical differentiation and integration, numerical solution of differential equations, error propagation, practical implementation of numerical methods on modern computers, and applications. (Prereq.: MAT 146 and CSC 170 or consent of instructor.)
- MAT 373**
Probability and Statistics I
Concepts of probability including methods of enumeration, random variables and probability distributions, expectation, the Central Limit Theorem, and important ideas and problems of statistics. (Prereq.: MAT 245)
- MAT 374**
Probability and Statistics II
Concepts of statistics including sampling distributions associated with the normal and other distributions, methods of estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of variance, and nonparametric statistics. (Prereq.: MAT 373)
- MAT 385**
Mathematics Practicum
The application of mathematical problem solving to real-world projects sought from off-campus nonprofit organizations. Contains a service learning component. (Prereq.: at least two of MAT 245, 246, 247, or 271 and consent of instructor)

MAT 395/495 Topics in Mathematics/Advanced Topics in Mathematics

Study of an advanced topic such as complex analysis, mathematical biology, operations research, chaotic dynamical systems, fractal mathematics, knot theory, topology, or foundations of mathematics. (Prereq.: at least two MAT courses numbered above 200 and consent of instructor. For 495, an additional upper division MAT course depending on the particular topic may also be required)

MAT 491 Mathematics Colloquium

Information about contemporary applications, career opportunities, and other interesting ideas in mathematics. Presented by outside visitors, faculty members, or students. Carries no course credit.

Internship and Independent Study courses:

MAT 199/399 Internship

Work-based learning experience that links the ideas and methods of mathematics to the opportunities found in the internship. For upper division credit, significant mathematical content and presentation at a departmental colloquium is required. (Prereq. for upper division: at least one upper division MAT course, junior or senior standing). See also description on p. 91.

MAT 499**Independent Study/Research**

Selection and study of an advanced topic outside of the offered curriculum with the guidance of a faculty member. Presentation at a departmental colloquium is required. (Prereq.: at least one upper division MAT course, junior or senior standing, and consent of instructor). See also description on p. 92.

METRO-URBAN STUDIES

See listing under *Interdisciplinary Studies*.

The Department of Modern Languages at Augsburg College contributes in many ways to realizing the College's mission of providing liberal arts education for service in today's world. The department is committed to the view that education should go beyond career preparation and that familiarity with the language and culture of another people is an essential step in the development of a truly global perspective.

The modern languages department offers language, literature, and culture courses leading to majors in French, German, Norwegian, and Spanish. Introductory courses in Ojibwe and American Sign Language are offered at Augsburg, and courses in Chinese, Japanese, Latin, and Greek are available to Augsburg students through the College's affiliation with ACIC, a consortium of Twin Cities colleges.

Knowledge of several languages, perhaps combined with the study of linguistics, is essential in preparing for careers in second-language education and translation, but also represents a valuable special qualification in many other professions. Students anticipating careers in international business, social work, the diplomatic corps, the health professions, or the ministry may wish to take a second major or minor in modern languages. In addition, a minor in languages or linguistics is a valuable research tool for those intending to pursue graduate study in most academic disciplines.

Modern Languages Faculty

Mary Kingsley (Chair), Pary Pezechkian-Weinberg, Frankie Shackelford, Donald Steinmetz

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

The major consists of nine courses above 211 (Norwegian only: 211 and above), including two courses in culture, two courses in language, two courses in literature and three electives (from any of the three areas above). At least seven of these courses must be taught in the target language of the major and at least four of them must be taken on the Augsburg campus.

Minor

The minor consists of four courses above 211 (Norwegian only: 211 and above), including one in language and one in literature or culture. At least three of these courses must be taught in the target language, and at least two of them must be taken on the Augsburg campus.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Graduation with Distinction

Majors seeking graduation with distinction must apply in the junior year. Requirements: 3.5 GPA in the major, 3.5 GPA overall, and honors thesis.

Prerequisite

A prerequisite must be completed with a minimum grade of 2.0 or F.

Transfer Students

Transfer students intending to major or minor in languages must take a minimum of one upper division course per year at Augsburg. See major/minor above for limits on non-Augsburg courses. Courses accepted for transfer must have been taken within the past seven years.

Study Abroad

A semester of study abroad is required for majors and some study abroad is strongly recommended for minors. An advanced-level internship in the major language (399) or an interdisciplinary internship (INS 199), linking language skills with community service and career exploration, is strongly encouraged.

Teaching Licensure

Since spring term 2001, Augsburg College no longer offers a licensure program in modern languages.

MODERN LANGUAGES COURSES

■ **AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE (ASL)**

ASL 101, 102 Beginning American Sign Language I, II

An introduction to deaf culture and the signs and syntax of ASL. Students observe the demonstration of signs, practice their own signing, and learn the facial expressions and body language needed to communicate clearly with deaf and hard-of-hearing people.

■ **CHINESE (CHN)**

Chinese language studies are possible through a contractual arrangement with the ACTC East Asian Studies Program and the University of Minnesota East Asian language department. Contact the East Asian studies director for more information.

■ **FRENCH (FRE)**

FRE 111, 112 Beginning French I, II

Aims to develop communication skills of understanding, speaking, reading, and writing. Through conversations, classroom practice, and readings, these courses work toward the discovery of French culture and way of life. Four class meetings per week. (Fall: 111; spring 112. WEC—additional sessions required)

FRE 211, 212 Intermediate French I, II

Selected articles, interviews, and literary readings are the basis of practice in communication, vocabulary building, and developing greater ease in reading and writing French. Review of basic structures and grammar. Laboratory work. (Fall: 211; spring: 212)

FRE 295 Topics in Literature, Culture, or Linguistics

FRE 311 Conversation and Composition

Explores topics of current interest in both oral and written form to build fluency, accuracy, and facility of expression in French. Emphasis on vocabulary enrichment, grammatical refinements, effective organization of ideas. Laboratory assignments. A prerequisite to other upper division courses. (Fall)

FRE 331**French Civilization: Historical Perspective**

A study of the diversified development of the French from their beginnings to the modern period. Special attention to cultural manifestations of French intellectual, political, social, and artistic self-awareness. Readings, reports, extensive use of audio-visual materials. In French. (Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)

FRE 332**French Civilization Today**

Topics in 20th-century problems, ideas. Cultural manifestations that promote understanding of French-speaking people and their contributions to the contemporary scene. Readings, reports, extensive use of audio-visual materials, and periodicals. In French. (Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)

FRE 350**Introduction to Literature for Language Students**

Theory and practice of literary studies. A theoretical component (in English) treats the basic principles of literature, literary genres, and different approaches to literary analysis. Students apply the elements of theory through reading, analyzing, and discussing selected works. (Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

FRE 351, 353**Survey of French Literature I, II**

The study of major French authors and literary movements in France through the reading of whole literary works where possible. Lectures, discussion, oral and written reports in French. (Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)

FRE 411**Advanced Conversation and Composition**

By means of reading, speaking, and writing on topics of intellectual, social, or political interest, the student acquires extensive training in the four skills at an advanced level. Attention to accuracy and effectiveness, characteristic levels of expression, refinements in style and organization. Laboratory assignments. (Prereq.: FRE 311 or consent of instructor. Fall)

FRE 495**Topics in Literature, Culture, or Linguistics**

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

FRE 199**Internship**

See description on page 91.

FRE 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

FRE 399**Internship**

See description on page 91.

FRE 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92.

■ GERMAN (GER)

GER 111, 112 Beginning German I, II

Aims at developing basic skills. Classroom practice in speaking, understanding, and reading and writing basic German. Goals: ability to read extended narratives in simple German, insights into German culture and participation in short conversations. (Fall: 111; spring: 112. WEC—additional sessions required)

GER 211, 212 Intermediate German I, II

Aims at developing basic skills into working knowledge of German. Review of basic structures with emphasis on extending range of vocabulary and idiomatic expression through reading and discussion of materials representing contemporary German life and literature. (Fall: 211; spring: 212)

GER 295 Topics in Literature, Culture, or Linguistics

GER 311 Conversation and Composition

Aims at developing facility in the use of grammatical structures, vocabulary, and idiomatic expressions most common in colloquial German. Intensive practice in speaking is supplemented with exercises in written composition. (Fall)

GER 331

German Civilization and Culture I

Follows the cultural and social development of the German-speaking peoples from the prehistorical Indo-European origins (ca. 3,000 B.C.) to the Thirty Years War (1643). In German. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)

GER 332

German Civilization and Culture II

Survey of cultural currents that have shaped Germany, Austria, and Switzerland since the Age of Enlightenment. The contemporary scene is considered in view of its roots in the intellectual, geopolitical, artistic, and scientific history of the German-speaking peoples. In German. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: on rotational basis)

GER 350

Introduction to Literature for Language Students

Theory and practice of literary studies. A theoretical component (in English) treats the basic principles of literature, literary genres, and different approaches to literary analysis. Students apply the elements of theory through reading, analyzing, and discussing selected works. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

GER 351

Survey of Literature: German Literature from Chivalry to Romanticism

The intellectual, cultural, and political history of all peoples is reflected in their literature. The prose, epic, and poetry readings in this course chronicle the German experience from Charlemagne to Napoleon; from Luther to Kant; from Hildegard of Bingen to Goethe, Schiller, and the Romantics; and offer a way to relive the Renaissance, the Reformation, and the Enlightenment.

GER 354 Survey of Literature: German Literature in the 19th and 20th Centuries

The literary, cultural, and scientific background of the new millennium has many German-speaking roots in the works of figures like Karl Marx, Freud, Nietzsche, Einstein, Kafka, Rilke, Hesse, and Brecht. Selected readings of prose, poetry, and plays bring alive the drama and conflicts that characterized the birth of the modern age.

GER 411 Advanced Conversation and Composition

Aims at developing and refining the student's use of German as a vehicle for expressing ideas and opinions. Emphasis on written composition including control of style. Oral practice through use of German as classroom language. (Prereq.: GER 311 or consent of instructor. Fall)

GER 495 Topics in Literature, Culture, or Linguistics

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

GER 199 Internship

See description on page 91.

GER 299 Directed Study

See description on page 92.

GER 399 Internship

See description on page 91.

GER 499 Independent Study/Research

See description on page 92.

■ JAPANESE (JPN)

Japanese language studies are possible through a contractual arrangement with the ACTC East Asian Studies Program and the University of Minnesota East Asian language department. Contact the East Asian studies director for more information.

■ NORWEGIAN (NOR)**NOR 111, 112 Beginning Norwegian I, II**

Introduction of the four basic language skills: speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Stress is on communication and its cultural context. Laboratory work expected. (Fall: 111; spring: 112)

NOR 211 Intermediate Norwegian I

Continued acquisition and refinement of communication skills (speaking, listening, reading, writing). Emphasis is on social or cultural contexts and integrated vocabulary clusters. Selected readings in Norwegian are used as a basis for class activities and writing exercises. Includes grammar review. (Prereq.: NOR 112 or equivalent. Fall)

- NOR 295** **Topics in Literature, Culture, or Linguistics**
- NOR 311** **Conversation and Composition**
Practice in spoken and written Norwegian with emphasis on communicative contexts and integrated vocabulary. Readings in history, social science, and literature form a basis for class activities and frequent writing practice. (Prereq.: NOR 211 or equivalent. Spring)
- NOR 331** **Norwegian Civilization and Culture**
A two-tiered approach allows students to place contemporary cultural developments, such as Norway's changing role in the global community, into a historical context. Readings in history are supplemented by lectures, newspaper articles, and video tapes. In Norwegian. (Prereq.: NOR 311 or consent of instructor. Fall: alternate years)
- NOR 350** **Introduction to Literature for Language Students**
Theory and practice of literary studies. A theoretical component (in English) treats the basic principles of literature, literary genres, and different approaches to literary analysis. Students apply the elements of theory through reading, analyzing, and discussing selected works. (Prereq.: NOR 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)
- NOR 353** **Survey of Norwegian Literature**
Selected readings in contemporary Norwegian literature provide a basis for the study of major works from earlier periods, including several in Nynorsk. Readings, lectures, discussion, journals, essays, and oral reports in Norwegian. (Prereq.: NOR 311 or consent of instructor. Fall: alternate years)
- NOR 411** **Advanced Conversation and Composition**
Extensive practice in spoken and written Norwegian, based on literary and cultural readings. Students serve as peer-tutors for those registered in NOR 311. Readings, journals, discussion, role-playing, and written, and oral reports in Norwegian. (Prereq.: NOR 311 or consent of instructor. Spring)
- NOR 495** **Topics in Literature, Culture, or Linguistics**
- Internships and Independent Study Courses:*
- NOR 199** **Internship**
See description on page 91.
- NOR 299** **Directed Study**
See description on page 92.
- NOR 399** **Internship**
See description on page 91.
- NOR 499** **Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 92.

■ **OJIBWE (OJB)**

Two courses in Ojibwe (Chippewa) are offered at Augsburg, both as part of the modern languages department and as part of the American Indian studies minor.

OJB 111, 112 Beginning Ojibwe I, II

An introduction to the language and culture of the Ojibwe (Chippewa). Emphasis is on vocabulary, reading, writing, and conversational skills. Classroom practice will include linguistic patterns and oral interaction. (Alternate years: 111 fall of odd years; 112 spring of even years.)

■ **SPANISH (SPA)**

Courses in addition to those below are offered through various programs listed under International Studies.

SPA 111, 112 Beginning Spanish I, II

Aims to develop the four basic skills: understanding, speaking, reading, and writing of elementary Spanish. Introduction to culture of the Spanish-speaking world. (Fall: 111 and 112; spring: 112. WEC—additional sessions required.)

SPA 211, 212 Intermediate Spanish I, II

Through the reading of selected Latin American and Spanish texts that stimulate intellectual growth and promote cultural understanding, students review all of the basic structures of Spanish and build conversational skills through class discussions. (Fall: 211; spring: 212)

SPA 248

Spanish and Latin American Culture Through Film

An introduction to contemporary cultural issues of Spanish and Latin American societies as portrayed in the films of major filmmakers with attention to the aesthetic variations across their works. Films in Spanish with English subtitles; language of instruction is English. (On demand)

SPA 295

Topics in Literature, Culture, or Linguistics

SPA 311

Conversation and Composition

Thorough oral and written practice in correct expression with the aims of fluency and facility. Enrichment of vocabulary. Laboratory work. This course is a prerequisite for all upper division courses. (Prereq.: SPA 212 or equivalent. Fall)

SPA 312

Spanish Expression

Intended for students who have a basic command of writing and speaking skills in Spanish and wish to expand them. Intensive practice with emphasis on the finer points of grammar. (Prereq.: SPA 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: odd years)

SPA 332**Latin American Civilization and Culture**

A study of the cultural heritage of the Spanish American countries from the pre-Columbian civilizations to the present. In Spanish. (Prereq.: SPA 311 or consent of instructor. Spring: odd years)

SPA 350**Introduction to Literature for Language Students**

Theory and practice of literary studies. A theoretical component (in English) treats the basic principles of literature, literary genres, and different approaches to literary analysis. Students apply the elements of theory through reading, analyzing, and discussing selected works of literature. (Prereq.: SPA 311 or consent of instructor. On demand)

SPA 354**Representative Hispanic Authors**

An introduction to Hispanic literature. Lectures, discussions, and written and oral reports in Spanish. (Prereq.: SPA 311 or consent of instructor. Note: Students who have taken SPA 356 taught in Mexico may not take 354. Spring: even years)

SPA 411**Advanced Conversation and Composition**

Emphasis on increasing facility and correctness of written and oral expression through conversations, discussions, reports, debates, written compositions, and grammatical exercises. (Prereq.: SPA 311 or consent of instructor. Fall)

SPA 495**Topics in Literature, Culture, or Linguistics**

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

SPA 199**Internship**

See description on page 91.

SPA 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

SPA 399**Internship**

See description on page 91.

SPA 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92.

Music has the power to strengthen the mind, heal the body, and unlock the creative spirit. Whether we experience music as a listener, performer, or teacher, it adds a significant dimension to our lives.

The Department of Music at Augsburg College offers music training within the context of a liberal arts education, and is an institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music (NASM) and the American Music Therapy Association (AMTA). The Music Department offers three degree programs and four majors as follows:

- Bachelor of Arts (Music Major)
- Bachelor of Music (Music Education or Performance Major)
- Bachelor of Science (Music Therapy major)

In Addition, we offer a Music minor and a Music Therapy equivalency certificate.

Participation in a variety of Music experiences including music ensembles, music-theater productions, private lessons, some music courses, and additional Interim courses or special performances is open to students in any major area of study, with permission from the instructor.

Full-time Faculty

Robert Stacke (Chair), Jill Dawe, Stephen Gabrielsen, Peter Hendrickson, Roberta Kagin, Merilee Klemp, Sonja Thompson

Part-time Faculty

Trudi Anderson, Matt Barber, Bridget Doak, Sally Dorer, Susan Druck, Lynn Erickson, Janet Fried, Jennifer Gerth, Bradley Greenwald, Nancy Grundahl, Mary Horozaniecki, Ned Kantar, Kathy Kienzle, Caroline Lemen, Steve Lund, Norbert Nielubowski, Celeste O'Brien, Paul Ousley,

Rick Penning, Nicholas Rath, Angela Wyatt

Fine Arts Coordinator

Cathy Anderson

Core Curriculum for all Music Degree Programs/Majors

MUS 101 Materials of Music I
 MUS 102 Materials of Music II
 MUS 111 Aural Skills I
 MUS 112 Aural Skills II
 MUS 201 Materials of Music III
 MUS 202 Materials of Music IV
 MUS 211 Aural Skills III
 MUS 212 Aural Skills IV
 MUS 231 History and Literature of Music I

MUS 232 History and Literature of Music II

MUS 341 Basic Conducting
 Large and Small Ensemble Participation
 Performance Studies
 Music Repertoire Tests
 Piano Proficiency

Plus fulfillment of recital requirements as given under each specific degree and major

APPLICATION TO DEGREE PROGRAMS/MAJORS

Augsburg students who enroll as freshmen must apply to the Department of Music for acceptance to a degree program by the end of the sophomore year. Transfer students should meet with a music adviser immediately after enrolling at Augsburg to establish an appropriate course of music study and application/evaluation process.

All students interested in pursuing a music degree at Augsburg are strongly encouraged to contact a music faculty adviser in their degree area as soon as possible to ensure a smooth program of study and timely completion of music degree requirements.

For acceptance to any music major degree program, students must:

- submit an application for admission prior to spring juries of the sophomore year or as soon as possible after enrolling at Augsburg
- submit a copy of a current academic transcript and any transferred credits with the application
- submit the studio instructor recommendation form for the major instrument or voice with the application (found in *Music Student Handbook*)
- complete the piano proficiency requirement

Acceptance to the degree program will be based on the successful completion of the above, as well as on the student's performance at his or her spring sophomore jury.

■ BACHELOR OF MUSIC

Music Education Major

Offers students the preparation necessary to become teachers of music in public schools. This preparation includes coursework that allows the student to become certified to teach at the elementary through the secondary level. Students select either vocal/general or instrumental/general emphasis. In addition to applying to the music department, bachelor of music education major candidates must also apply to the Department of Education for acceptance into the music education licensure program. Recommendation for teacher licensure is granted only to students who successfully complete the requirements for the bachelor of music education major. All music requirements must be completed prior to student teaching. A cumulative GPA of 2.5 in all music courses is necessary for the music education licensure program.

Requirements

Core curriculum plus:

- MUS 341 Basic Conducting (.5)
- MUS 358 Half junior recital
- MUS 459 Full senior recital
- HPE 115 Health and Chemical Dependency Education

or Intro. to Amer. Indian Studies

INS 260 Contemporary American Indians

EDC 200 Orientation to Education

EDC 210 Diversity in the Schools

EDC 220 Educational Technology

EDC 310 Learning and Development

EDC 315 Critical Issues in Education Seminar

ESE 300 Reading/Writing in Content Area

ESE 325 Creative Learning Environments

ESE 370 Music K-12 Methods

EDC 410 Special Needs Learner

EDC 480 School and Society

EED 481c, 483c, ESE 485, 487 Student Teaching

MUS 359 Music Methods: Choral/Vocal (.5)

MUS 356 Music Methods: Brass/Percussion (.25)

MUS 357 Music Methods: Woodwinds (.25)

MUS 355 Music Methods: Strings (.25)

One of the following two:

MUS 342 Choral Conducting

MUS 344 Instrumental Conducting

One of the following two areas of emphasis:
Vocal emphasis—MUS 251, 252, 253, 254

Instrumental emphasis—one course credit of music elective

Two quarter course credits of performance studies in the major instrument/voice (first year)

Four half course credits of performance studies in the major instrument/voice (second and third year)

Two full course credits of performance studies in the major instrument/voice (fourth year)

Eight quarter course credits in a major Augsburg ensemble on the major instrument/voice (winds and percussion-Band; strings-Orchestra; voice-Choir)

Four semesters in a non-credit small Augsburg ensemble on the major instrument/voice

Improvisation competency on major instrument/voice (may be fulfilled by MUS 129)

Pass piano proficiency test

Pass three music repertoire tests

Achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.5 in all music courses and in the major instrument/voice

■ BACHELOR OF MUSIC

Music Performance Major

Emphasizes intensive work in performance, supplemented by other courses in music and the liberal arts. The program is made available only to students of exceptional performing ability who are selected on the basis of an audition/interview application process. The bachelor of music performance program prepares gifted performers to compete for professional performing opportunities and/or graduate school auditions.

Requirements: 14.5 course credits

Core curriculum plus:

MUS 358

Full junior recital

MUS 459

Full senior recital

One of the following three areas of emphasis: Vocal emphasis—MUS 251, 252, 253, 254, 435, EDS 359, one course credit of music elective

Piano or organ emphasis—MUS 436, 456, one course credit of music elective

Instrumental emphasis—one and one half course credits of music electives, one method course for major instrument

Two quarter course credits and six half course credits of performance studies in the major instrument/voice

Eight quarter course credits in a major Augsburg ensemble on the major instrument/voice

Or, for piano or guitar emphasis:

Four quarter course credits in a major

Augsburg ensemble plus four semesters of departmental ensemble work as assigned by the student's academic adviser and studio instructor.

Four semesters in a non-credit small Augsburg ensemble on the major instrument/voice

Pass piano proficiency test

Pass three music repertoire tests

Achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.5 in all music courses and 3.0 in the major instrument/voice

■ BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Music Therapy Major

Fulfills the academic and clinical requirements for eligibility to take the Music Therapy Board Certification Examination. The B. S. in music therapy is minimally a 4 1/2 year degree program, which includes a full-time (six months or 1,040 hours) internship in a clinical facility approved by the American Music Therapy Association (AMTA). This course of study is chosen by students who wish to become professional music therapists.

Requirements: 23 course credits

Core curriculum plus:

- MUS 271 Music Therapy Techniques and Materials
- MUS 274, 275 Music Therapy Practicum
- MUS 311 or 312 Composition I or II
- MUS 372, 373 Psychological Foundation of Music I, II
- MUS 374, 375 Music Therapy Practicum
- MUS 472 Human Identity Through the Creative Arts
- MUS 473 Music Therapy Senior Seminar
- MUS 474, 475 Music Therapy Practicum
- MUS 479 Music Therapy Clinical Internship
- MUS 458 Half senior recital
- EDC 410 The Special Needs Learner
- PSY 105 Principles of Psychology
- PSY 362 Abnormal Psychology
- BIO 103 Human Anatomy and Physiology
- MUS 356 Music Methods: Brass and Percussion
- MUS 357 Music Methods: Woodwinds
- MUS 358 Music Methods: Strings

Strongly recommended:

MUS 359 Music Methods: Vocal

One of the following two:

SOC 362 Statistical Analysis

PSY 230 Research Methods: Design, Procedure, and Analysis I

Eight quarter course credits of performance studies in the major instrument/voice

Eight quarter course credits in a major Augsburg ensemble on the major instrument/voice and residency at Augsburg

Two semesters in a non-credit small Augsburg ensemble on the major instrument/voice

Pass piano, guitar, and vocal proficiency tests

Pass three music repertoire tests

Achieve a minimum grade of 2.5 in all music therapy courses

■ BACHELOR OF ARTS

Music Major

Offers the broadest education in liberal arts and prepares the student for the greatest range of graduate, business, and professional opportunities. Students who intend to pursue non-performance graduate study or desire to enter one of the many music-related business fields most often choose this course of study.

Requirements

Core curriculum plus one full credit music elective plus MUS 458 (Senior Recital) and two additional music credits

Eight quarter course credits of performance studies in the major instrument/voice

Eight quarter course credits in a major Augsburg ensemble on the major instrument/voice

Four semesters in a non-credit small Augsburg ensemble on the major instrument/voice

Pass piano proficiency test

Pass three music repertoire tests

Music Minor

Requirements: 6 course credits

MUS 101, 102 Materials of Music I, II

MUS 111, 112 Aural Skills I, II

MUS 341 Basic Conducting

One of the following two:

MUS 231 History and Literature of Music I

MUS 232 History and Literature of Music II

One additional music course.

Four consecutive quarter courses in a major ensemble concurrent with four quarter courses of performance studies on the major instrument/voice

Pass one music repertoire test

Candidates must submit an application for admission prior to spring juries of the sophomore year.

Music Business Minor

The music business minor is a course of study designed both for the music major desiring additional preparation in business and for the non-music major interested in pursuing a career in the music industry. With the Music Business Minor, students are given the opportunity to enroll in coursework and participate in on-site field experiences that address specific professional skills necessary to enter today's music industry. The minor is a collaborative program between the Music and Business Departments.

Requirements: 8 credits

MUS/BUS 105 The Music Business: Marketing, Promotion, Publishing, Recording

ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics
MIS 175 Principles of Computing for Business

ACC 221 Principles of Accounting I
MUS/BUS 399 Internship Approved for the Music Business Minor

One of the following:

MUS/BUS 295 Topics: Arts Management and Concert Promotion

BUS 301 Business Law

BUS 254 Entrepreneurship

All of the above courses plus two additional Music course credits beyond MUS 105 and MUS 295 (maximum of 1 credit in MUE and/or MUP courses).

Music Therapy Equivalency/Certification Program

The music therapy equivalency program is available to students who already have a bachelor's degree and wish to meet the requirements set by the American Music Therapy Association to become professional music therapists. This equivalency program prepares students for eligibility to take the Music Therapy Board Certification Examination. Depending

upon the student's degree and skill level, individual requirements will be outlined by the director of music therapy. There is a minimum two-year residency requirement, which includes participation in a major ensemble for four terms and successful completion of a two-year music theory equivalency test.

For acceptance to the degree program, equivalency/certification students must:

- submit an application for admission during the first semester of residency at Augsburg
- submit a copy of a current academic transcript and transferred credits with the application

- submit the studio instructor recommendation form for the major instrument or voice with the application (found in *Music Student Handbook*)
- complete the piano, guitar, and vocal proficiency requirements during the first semester of residence

Acceptance to the degree program will be based on the successful completion of the above, as well as on the student's performance at his or her first jury.

Departmental Honors

Students may qualify for departmental honors by submitting a petition to the music faculty before the end of the first semester of the senior year. The petition for honors should include:

- A transcript showing a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher in all music courses
- An outline of the student's participation in departmental activities demonstrating leadership, musical goals and high musical standards.
- A proposal for an honors project

An honors project could include but is not limited to one of the following: writing and defending a senior thesis; presenting a recital beyond that required by a degree; composing a work not less than 15 minutes duration; conducting a concert; or a project that combines any or all of the above listed projects in a manner appropriate to a student's degree area.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

Ensembles (MUE)

These musical organizations are open to music majors, music minors, and non-music majors. All music students are required to participate in a major ensemble on their major instrument (where possible) during their time at Augsburg College.

Auditions for membership in ensembles are scheduled during the first week of the school year or by arrangement with the individual ensemble director.

While the music department strongly encourages both formal and informal ensemble experience, only membership in the Augsburg Concert Band, the Augsburg Chamber Orchestra, the Augsburg Choir, Masterworks Chorale, Men's Chorus, or Riverside Singers of Augsburg will satisfy the major, minor, or general education requirements. Ensemble requirements are fulfilled by participation for the entire year. One quarter course credit per semester is granted to members of major ensembles (MUE 111, 112, 121, 141); other ensembles carry no credit. Traditional grading is required for music majors and minors in ensemble courses. The general student may register for credit with either traditional or P/N grading, or may choose no credit with audit (V) designation. A maximum of two course credits in an ensemble may be counted toward graduation requirements.

Performance Studies (Private Lessons)

Private instruction in voice, piano, organ, or any instrument is available for all students in the following categories:

- No credit—1/2 hour lesson, 3 hours of practice per week
- 1/4 course credit—1/2 hour lesson, 4 hours of practice per week
- 1/2 course credit—1 hour lesson, 8 hours of practice per week

Lessons for credit require:

- Private lessons
- Jury examination at the end of each semester
- Attendance at departmental student recitals and master classes
- Attendance at concerts and recitals

Lessons for non-credit:

Students may take private lessons for no credit and are not required to fulfill the performance and listening requirements.

A semester of study consists of 14 weeks of lessons, coaching, and a jury examination. Music majors and minors are required to register for music lessons for credit (quarter, half, or full credit depending on year of study and degree being sought). Credit is granted only for study with faculty members of the Augsburg College Department of Music, and private instruction for credit is graded traditionally.

Student Recitals

Students planning a recital should carefully read the *Music Student Handbook* and consult regularly with their applied instructor. Concurrent registration in performance studies in the major instrument/voice is required for recital performance. At least two full-time music faculty members and the student's private instructor must be present to evaluate junior and senior recitals. Recitals are given a pass/fail grade.

Recitals required for the fulfillment of the B.M., B.A., or B.S. degree requirements or honors program will be sponsored by the music department. Other student recitals may be considered for departmental sponsorship. All music degree recitals must be representative of the academic guidelines set forth in this catalog and repertoire lists.

- B.M. degree junior recitals (MUS 358) will be one-half hour in duration for music education majors, and one hour in duration for music performance majors.
- B.M. degree senior recitals (MUS 459) will be one hour in duration for music education majors and music performance majors.
- B. A. and B. S. degree senior recitals (MUS 458) will be one-half hour in duration.

■ EXAMINATIONS

Piano Proficiency

All music majors enrolled in a music degree program must complete the piano proficiency requirement by the end of the sophomore year. Consult the *Music Student Handbook* for piano major and non-piano major requirements and test dates.

Music Repertoire Tests

Music majors are required to pass three music repertoire tests, transfer students must pass two, and music minors must pass one. Consult the *Music Student Handbook* for contents of music repertoire tests and test dates.

MUSIC COURSES

Many music courses are offered alternate years. Consult the ACTC Joint Class Schedule or the music department for course offerings in each term.

■ THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP

- MUS 101** **Materials of Music I** **(.5 course)**
 Notation, scales, intervals, triads, keyboard harmony, and principles of part writing. To be taken concurrently with MUS 111. (Prereq.: Theory Placement Test to be given in the first week of class)
- MUS 102** **Materials of Music II** **(.5 course)**
 Diatonic harmony, secondary dominants, and simple modulations. To be taken concurrently with MUS 112. (Prereq.: Passing MUS 101 with a grade of 2.0 or higher)
- MUS 111** **Aural Skills I** **(.5 course)**
 Rhythmic and melodic dictation, interval and triad recognition, sight singing, and harmonic dictation to parallel progress in MUS 101. To be taken concurrently with MUS 101. (Prereq.: Aural Skills Placement Test to be given in the first week of class)
- MUS 112** **Aural Skills II** **(.5 course)**
 Development of listening and reading skills to parallel progress in MUS 102. To be taken concurrently with MUS 102. (Prereq.: MUS 111)
- MUS 201** **Materials of Music III** **(.5 course)**
 Continuation of MUS 102 with chromatic harmony and modulation. To be taken concurrently with MUS 211. (Prereq.: Passing MUS 101 and 102 with a minimal grade of 2.0)
- MUS 202** **Form and Analysis** **(.5 course)**
 Musical structures of common practice period and introduction to 20th-century practice. To be taken concurrently with MUS 212. (Prereq.: Passing MUS 201 and 211 with a minimal grade of 2.0)
- MUS 211** **Aural Skills III** **(.5 course)**
 Melodic, harmonic dictation, and sight singing to parallel progress in MUS 201. To be taken concurrently with MUS 201. (Prereq.: MUS 112)
- MUS 212** **Aural Skills IV** **(.5 course)**
 Further development of listening skills to parallel progress in MUS 202. To be taken concurrently with MUS 202. (Prereq.: MUS 211)
- MUS 311** **Composition I** **(.5 course)**
 Study of notational systems, score layout, calligraphy, physical basis of sound, ranges of and arranging music for voices and instruments. Simple forms and tonal harmonic materials are employed. (Prereq.: Passing MUS 202 and 212 with a minimal grade of 2.0)

- MUS 312** **Composition II (.5 course)**
Advanced arranging for vocal and instrumental ensembles of varying sizes and types. Contemporary techniques, atonal systems, and larger forms are studied and used. (Prereq.: Passing MUS 311 with a minimal grade of 2.0 or permission from instructor)
- MUS 341** **Basic Conducting (.5 course)**
Study of fundamental conducting patterns and baton technique, score analysis and preparation, rehearsal techniques, basic nomenclature. (Prereq.: MUS 101, 111, 231)
- MUS 342** **Choral Conducting (.5 course)**
Choral literature and organization, vocal methods and voice selection, advanced conducting techniques with class as the choir. (Prereq.: Pass piano proficiency test and MUS 341)
- MUS 344** **Instrumental Conducting (.5 course)**
Preparation of and conducting instrumental literature, advanced conducting techniques, organization of instrumental ensembles. (Prereq.: Pass piano proficiency test and MUS 341)

■ HISTORY AND LITERATURE

- MUS 105** **The Music Business: Marketing, Promotion, Publishing, Recording**
An introduction to the music industry. Topics covered include contracts, business structures and basic business essentials, band names, publicity and advertising, and the role of agents and managers. Other topics include music and theatre, arts administration, copyright, licensing, and recording. This course is also offered as BUS 105.
- MUS 130** **Introduction to Music and the Fine Arts**
Relationship between music of each period and the other fine arts. For non-music majors.
- MUS 231** **History and Literature of Music I**
A study of the evolution of music from antiquity to 1750. (Prereq.: MUS 101, 102, 201)
- MUS 232** **History and Literature of Music II**
Continuation of MUS 231 from 1750 to the present. (Prereq.: MUS 101, 102, 201)
- MUS/THR 235** **Skills of Music Theatre**
An interdisciplinary approach to the topic using music and theatre techniques to develop the student's basic skills of Music-Theatre. Concepts of diverse music-theatre forms are introduced. Course includes reading, writing, research, class discussion, exercises, small and large group participation, memorization and public performance. Students will attend and review live productions.

MUS 241**History of Jazz**

This course is a study of the musical elements, cultural perspectives, and the historical developments of jazz. Many styles of jazz are examined including early New Orleans Dixieland, swing, cool, jazz/rock/fusion, ragtime, bop, and progressive jazz.

MUS 320**Worlds of Music**

A survey of non-Western musical cultures.

The following four half courses are extensive studies of special eras in the history of music:

MUS 331**Music of the Baroque Era**

(.5 course)

(Prereq.: MUS 231, 232)

MUS 332**Music of the Classical Period**

(.5 course)

(Prereq.: MUS 231, 232)

MUS 333**Music of the Romantic Period**

(.5 course)

(Prereq.: MUS 231, 232)

MUS 334**Music of the 20th Century**

(.5 course)

(Prereq.: MUS 231, 232)

MUS 432**Church Music and Worship**

Development and influence of church music as evidenced in contemporary worship practices. Designed for the general as well as the music and theology student.

MUS 435**Voice Repertoire (.5 course)**

A survey of standard art song repertoire from Eastern and Western Europe, Russia, Scandinavia, and the Americas. Includes listening, writing, and performance. Required for vocal performance majors. (Prereq.: MUS 251, 252, 253, 254 or permission from instructor)

- MUS 436 Piano Repertoire (.5 course)**
Study of the piano literature from the 17th century to the present by listening, analyzing, and performing. (Prereq.: MUS 231, 232)
- MUS 498 Independent Study (.5 course)**
Advanced research and projects not otherwise provided for in the department curriculum. Open only to advanced students upon approval by the faculty.
- **INTERNSHIPS AND INDEPENDENT STUDY COURSES**
- MUS 199 Internship**
See description on page 91.
- MUS 299 Directed Study**
See description on page 92.
- MUS 399 Internship**
See description on page 91.
- MUS 499 Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 92. Open only to advanced students upon approval of the faculty.

■ **TECHNIQUE**

- MUS 129 Improvisation in Music (.0 course)**
Basic improvisational skills within a jazz combo format. Open to instrumentalists and vocalists.
- MUS 152 Class Voice (.25 course)**
Fundamentals of tone production and singing.
- MUS 155 Class Piano (.25 course)**
Basic keyboard familiarity, including scales, chords, arpeggios, sight-reading, and simple accompaniment and music reading skills necessary to pass the piano proficiency test. (Prereq.: MUS 101 or permission from instructor)
- MUS 158 Class Guitar (.25 course)**
Beginning techniques of classic guitar.
- MUS 251-254 English Diction (251), Italian Diction (252) German Diction (253), French Diction (254) (each .25 course)**
Intensive course covering basic singing pronunciation of English, Italian, German, and French through the study of the art song repertoire. Includes regular class performances and phoneticization of texts using the International Phonetic Alphabet. Required for vocal performance majors and music education majors.

- MUS 456 Piano Pedagogy (.5 course)**
Principles, methods, materials, and techniques for teaching piano. Survey of various pedagogical schools of thought.
- MUS 358 Junior Recital (.0 course)**
B.M. candidates only. One-half hour recital at repertoire Level III for music education majors, one hour recital at Level IV for music performance majors. No course credit. Private instructor may request a pre-recital hearing.
- MUS 458 Senior Recital (.0 course)**
One-half hour recital at repertoire Level III for B.A. or B.S. candidates. No course credit. Private instructor may request a pre-recital hearing.
- MUS 459 Senior Recital (.0 course)**
B.M. candidates only. One hour recital at repertoire Level IV for music education majors, one hour recital at Level V for music performance majors. No course credit. Private instructor may request a pre-recital hearing.

■ **MUSIC THERAPY**

- MUS 271 Music Therapy Techniques and Materials (.5 course)**
Study of non-symphonic instruments, Orff-Shulwerk, applications of recreational music activities to clinical settings, and acquisition of skills in improvisation. Includes on-campus practicum with children.
- MUS 272 Human Identity through the Creative Arts**
A study of the aesthetic expression and experience as they relate to human identity, with an emphasis on psychological, cultural, and biological aspects of musical behavior. An understanding of the relationships of the creative therapies of art, music, drama, and movement.
- MUS 274, 275 Music Therapy Practicum (.0 course)**
Volunteer work in a clinical setting acquiring clinical skills in leadership, observation, and functional music skills, including improvisation. Two hours per week. No course credit.
- MUS 372 Psychological Foundations of Music I**
An objective approach to musical stimuli and response, with an emphasis on acoustics and sociopsychological aspects of music. An understanding of the research process and development of an experimental research project.
- MUS 373 Psychological Foundations of Music II**
Implementation of group and individual research projects, emphasis on a multidisciplinary approach to music therapy. Theories of learning music, musical talent, and performance.

MUS 374, 375 Music Therapy Practicum (.0 course)

Volunteer work in a clinical setting acquiring clinical skills in leadership, observation, and functional music skills, including improvisation. Two hours per week. No course credit.

MUS 472 Human Identity through the Creative Arts

See course description for MUS 272. Enrollment for upper division credit required for music therapy majors; will include an additional course module.

MUS 473 Music Therapy Senior Seminar

Class discussions of theories and research as they apply to therapeutic settings, including discussion of professional ethics. A holistic approach to therapy with music.

MUS 474, 475 Music Therapy Practicum (.25 course each)

Volunteer work under the supervision of a registered music therapist, requiring more advanced clinical and musical skills, including improvisation. Two hours per week. (Prereq.: Three of MUS 274,275,374,375, and pass piano, guitar, and vocal proficiency tests)

MUS 479 Music Therapy Clinical Internship (.5 course)

Full-time placement in an AMTA-approved internship site for six months. (1040 hours) Application for internship must be made nine months in advance. Sites in Minnesota are limited. (Prereq.: completion of all other graduation requirements, including all proficiency exams and music repertoire tests)

■ **ENSEMBLES (MUE)**

These musical organizations exist not only for the benefit of the music student, but for any student who wishes to participate. Membership is determined by audition during the first week of fall semester or by arrangement with the ensemble director. Assignment to an ensemble is then made at the discretion of the appropriate faculty. For Jazz Ensemble membership, preference is given to Concert Band members.

While the department strongly encourages both formal and informal ensemble experience, only membership in the Augsburg Concert Band, Augsburg Chamber Orchestra, Augsburg Choir, or Riverside Singers of Augsburg will satisfy the major, minor, or general education requirements. Some instruments are available for use by students.

- MUE 111 Augsburg Choir (.25 course)**
- MUE 112 Riverside Singers of Augsburg (.25 course)**
- MUE 113 Vocal Chamber (.0 course)**
- MUE 114 Masterworks Chorale (.25 course)**
- MUE 121 Orchestra (.25 course)**
- MUE 122 String Ensemble (.0 course)**
- MUE 131 Woodwind Chamber Music (.0 course)**
- MUE 141 Concert Band (.25 course)**
- MUE 142 Brass Ensemble (.0 course)**
- MUE 143 Jazz Ensemble (.25 course)**
- MUE 144 Percussion Ensemble (.0 course)**
- MUE 145 Piano Ensemble (.0 course)**

■ PERFORMANCE STUDIES (MUP)

Performance Studies at Augsburg College provide a unique opportunity for students to study on an individual basis with artist/teachers who are active performers in this region and beyond.

Performance Studies courses are available to music majors and non-majors and

are individualized to meet the experience, ability, background and goals of the student. Students may register for 0.00 credits; 0.25 credits; or 0.5 credits in accordance with their specific degree requirements (see Music Department Student Handbook for music degree and variable credit performance studies requirements.)

■ LESSONS

MUP 111-411 Voice	MUP 137-437	Horn
MUP 121-421 Violin	MUP 141-441	Trumpet
MUP 122-422 Viola	MUP 142-442	Trombone
MUP 123-423 Cello	MUP 143-443	Baritone
MUP 124-424 Bass	MUP 144-444	Tuba
MUP 131-431 Oboe	MUP 152-452	Piano
MUP 132-432 Bassoon	MUP 159a	Piano accompanying
MUP 133-433 Clarinet	MUP 161-461	Guitar
MUP 134-434 Saxophone	MUP 171-471	Percussion
MUP 135-435 Flute	MUP 181-481	Organ
	MUP 191-491	Harp
	MUP 192-492	Improvisation

Note carefully the following provisions:

- A semester of study is 14 weeks of lessons and coaching.
- A student who cannot attend a scheduled lesson is required to notify the teacher at least 24 hours in advance; otherwise except for illness immediately prior to

the lesson, the student will forfeit the right to a make-up lesson.

- Credit is granted only for study with faculty members of the Augsburg College Department of Music.

The natural science licensure program for teachers is designed to provide strong preparation for science teaching and to satisfy Minnesota licensure requirements.

Courses are designed to provide a broad, basic background in science and allow for specialization in an area. The following programs assume that the student will meet the distribution/general education requirements of the College, the requirements for appropriate majors, the courses required in the Department of Education and, in the physical sciences, have at least one year of calculus. Consult with the Department of Education for requirements in education. Early consultation with the major area coordinator is essential.

Coordinators

Karen Ballen (Biology), Sandra Olmsted (Chemistry), Jeff Johnson (Physics)

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current licensure requirements. All upper division courses required for the biology major must be completed before student teaching.

LICENSURE REQUIREMENTS

Broad Base Requirements

GEO XXX Introductory Geology
PHY 101 Introductory Astronomy
PHY 106 Introductory Meteorology
BIO 113 Introductory Organismal Biology
BIO 114 Introductory Genetics, Evolution, and Ecology
PHY 116 Introduction to Physics
or PHY 121, 122 General Physics I, II
CHM 105, 106 Principles of Chemistry I, II
or CHM 115, 116 General Chemistry I, II

Biology Major

(for licensure in biology 5-12)

Broad base requirements, plus:

BIO 215 Introductory Cellular Biology
BIO 491 Seminar

Six other biology courses, including at least one from each of the following groups:

BIO 351 Invertebrate Zoology
or BIO 353 Comparative Vertebrate Zoology

or BIO 473 Animal Physiology

BIO 361 Plant Biology

or BIO 440 Plant Physiology

BIO 367 Biochemistry

or BIO 476 Microbiology

BIO 355 Genetics

or BIO 481 Ecology

BIO 471 Advanced Cellular and

Molecular Biology

or BIO 474 Developmental Biology

CHM 351, 352 Organic Chemistry I, II

One math course: MAT 114, 122, 145, or 163

Physical Science Broad Base Requirement

BIO 113, 114, 215
PHY 101, 106
Geology

Chemistry Major

(for licensure in chemistry 5-12)

Physical Science Broad Base Requirement, plus Graduation major in chemistry:
CHM 105, 106 Principles of Chemistry I, II or CHM 115, 116 General Chemistry I, II
CHM 351 Organic Chemistry I
CHM 352 Organic Chemistry II
CHM 353 Quantitative Analytical Chemistry
CHM 361 Physical Chemistry
CHM 363 Physical Chemistry Laboratory
CHM 491 Chemistry Seminar (4 semesters)

MAT 145, 146 Calculus I, II

Two courses from:

CHM 364, 367, 464, 470, 481, 482

One year of general physics — PHY 121, 122

Physics Major (for licensure in physics 5-12)

Physical Science Broad Base Requirement, plus Graduation major in physics:

PHY 121 General Physics

PHY 122 General Physics

PHY 245 Modern Physics

PHY 351 Mechanics I

PHY 362 Electromagnetic Fields I

PHY 363 Electromagnetic Fields II

PHY 395 Comprehensive Laboratory

PHY 396 Comprehensive Laboratory

Two additional physics courses above 122;
PHY 261 recommended

One year of general chemistry — CHM 105, 106 or CHM 115, 116

NORDIC AREA STUDIES

See listing under Interdisciplinary Studies.

NORWEGIAN

See listing under Modern Languages.

The Augsburg Department of Nursing is designed exclusively for registered nurses who want to increase their opportunities in the health care field.

The scope of nursing practice is changing and expanding. Nurses are being called on to function in a variety of settings that differ from those in the past. Today nurses work in hospitals, clinics, corporations, government agencies, schools, and community organizations, or in their own practices. Wherever they practice, nurses provide comprehensive health care through the entire life span for people of diverse cultures and socioeconomic levels.

The bachelor's degree equips nurses with a working knowledge of the biological, physical, social, behavioral, and nursing sciences. The nursing program at Augsburg also provides educational opportunities to increase their skills in critical thinking, clinical investigation, and decision-making that prepares them to handle challenging new positions in today's health care field.

Augsburg's nursing program, leading to a bachelor of science degree with a major in nursing, is accredited by the National League for Nursing. Graduates of the program are eligible to apply for public health nurse registration in Minnesota. With two additional courses, they are eligible to apply for school nurse certification.

Nursing Faculty

Cheryl Leuning (Chair), Ruth Enestvedt, Merry Beth Gay, Sue Nash, Pamela Weiss, Linda Holt, Beverly Nilsson (Emerita)

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Nine courses including:

- NUR 305 Contemporary Nursing I: Communication
- NUR 306 Contemporary Nursing II: Paradigms in Nursing
- NUR 330 Trends and Issues in Nursing
- NUR 350 Introduction to Nursing Research
- NUR 403 Contemporary Nursing III: Families
- NUR 405 Leadership and Management: Theory and Practice
- NUR 410 Community Health Nursing I
- NUR 411 Community Health Nursing II: Practicum
- PHI 380 Ethics of Medicine and Health Care

A minimum grade of 2.0 in each nursing course and cumulative GPA of 2.5 at the completion of Level I and Level II courses of study are required. Students also must complete Augsburg's residence and general education requirements.

The program has been planned so that the major can be completed within two academic years; however, students may pursue their studies at a slower pace.

Courses in the nursing major are offered on weekends with practicum courses requiring additional weekday time. More time may be required to complete the total course of study depending on the number of credits transferred from other colleges or universities. Students in nursing may take non-nursing courses in both day school and Weekend College. Students interested in pursuing the nursing major should consult with the program coordinator from the Department of Nursing for program planning.

Departmental Honors

Admission to the honors major requires: a GPA of at least 3.6 in the major and 3.3 overall, application to the department chair by Nov. 1 of the senior year, recommendation by nursing faculty, and honors thesis to be presented before a faculty committee by April 15. Candidates register for NUR 499 to complete the honors requirement.

ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

The following steps may be taken in any order, but all must be completed prior to application for admission into the nursing major.

1. Submit an application to Augsburg College. All applicants must present a high school diploma or equivalent and a 2.2 GPA.
2. Graduation from an accredited nursing program: Applicants must have graduated from an NLN-accredited associate degree or diploma nursing program with a 2.5 overall GPA.
3. Unencumbered RN licensure: The applicant must be a registered nurse who is licensed and currently registered to practice in Minnesota prior to beginning the nursing major.

4. Prerequisite course content: The following content must have been completed with a minimum grade of 2.0—chemistry, anatomy and physiology, microbiology, English composition, sociology, and psychology. These courses may be taken at

Augsburg or at another accredited college or university.

5. Current clinical practice: Applicants must give evidence of current clinical nursing practice (within the past five years). This may include graduation from a school of nursing, work experience, completion of a nursing refresher course, or an acceptable equivalent.

6. Applicants must have their own malpractice insurance, current CPR certification, and an updated immunization record.

Options for Completing the Degree

Augsburg recognizes that nurses have a variety of time schedules, personal responsibilities, and work demands that must be taken into account in any decision to work toward a college degree. For this reason, Augsburg offers full- and part-time sequential alternatives for pursuing this degree.

Nursing courses at Augsburg are available only through Weekend College. Classes usually meet on alternate weekends for one 3 1/2 hour time block. Clinical practice usually occurs on weekdays.

Students can complete their liberal arts general education requirements by taking courses in day school and Weekend College. It is recommended that most liberal arts courses be taken before starting the nursing major.

Nursing majors can complete the baccalaureate at the Minneapolis and Rochester sites.

NURSING COURSES

NUR 305

Contemporary Nursing I: Communication

Introduces the components of the professional role and continues the professional socialization process. Theories about how individuals and groups communicate are applied to changing professional roles.

- NUR 306** **Contemporary Nursing II: Paradigms in Nursing**
An introduction to the idea of theory-based nursing practice. Nursing theory and conceptual models for nursing practice are studied and then utilized in a patient/client situation.
- NUR 330** **Trends and Issues in Nursing**
A transitional course designed to investigate the current responsibilities of the professional nurse. Economic, social, political, and professional trends and issues are explored in relation to their implications for a changing practice.
- NUR 350** **Introduction to Nursing Research**
Emphasis on research process and methods in nursing. Ethical issues in nursing research are examined. Students critique nursing research for its value in nursing practice and design a research proposal. (Prereq.: MPG 3)
- NUR 403** **Contemporary Nursing III: Families**
Provides a theoretical basis for nursing interventions with culturally diverse families and explores theories related to family structure and function throughout the life span. The role of the nurse in family health care is examined. (Prereq.: NUR 306, 350)
- NUR 405** **Leadership/Management: Theory and Practice**
Examines the professional nurse roles of leader and manager. Concepts of change, conflict, and system dynamics are explored. Ethics, accountability, and advocacy in the leader-manager role are studied. Application of theory occurs in selected practice settings with a professional nurse preceptor.
- NUR 410** **Community Health Nursing I**
Introduces the theory and methods that are essential to maintain or improve the health of culturally diverse individuals, families, and communities.
- NUR 411** **Community Health Nursing II: Practicum***
Provides clinical experience in community-based health care delivery systems. Students will apply nursing process, teaching/learning theory, and basic public health principles with culturally diverse clients. (Prereq.: NUR 310)
- NUR 432** **Topics in Nursing**
Provides opportunities for in-depth exploration of selected topics in nursing. The subjects studied will vary depending upon the interests of the faculty and students.

*Independent Study:***NUR 499** **Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92.

Note: If NUR 411 is not taken immediately following NUR 410, students are required to consult with faculty prior to registration regarding review of the theoretical content. Students who decelerate for more than five years may be asked to audit courses already taken. There is a fee to audit courses.

** This course involves an additional clinical fee.*

Philosophy is in an important sense the most fundamental of the disciplines. All of the sciences and most other disciplines arose out of it. Moreover, it is concerned with asking and answering the “big” questions that are the most basic. For example, Is there a God? Is there life after death? Are there absolute moral standards? What kind of life is the best? What is knowledge and what are its sources?

Students learn to ask and answer these and other similar questions for themselves through the development and use of critical reasoning, assisted by philosophers from the past and present.

The philosophy major has been carefully planned so that students can easily graduate with two majors. Some majors continue on to graduate school in philosophy, while others use the major to prepare for other professional studies such as law, medicine, the Christian ministry, or journalism.

Philosophy Faculty

David Apolloni (Chair), Markus Fuehrer, Bruce Reichenbach

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Major

Eight courses including:

- PHI 241 History of Philosophy I: Ancient Greek Philosophy
- PHI 242 History of Philosophy II: Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy
- PHI 285 Intro. to Formal Logic and Computation Theory
- PHI 343 History of Philosophy III: Early Modern and 19-Century Philosophy
- PHI 344 Twentieth-Century Philosophy

A 400-level course (other than PHI 499) Two elective courses in philosophy Four courses must be upper division.

Major in Computational Philosophy

In addition to a major and minor in philosophy, the philosophy department also offers a cross-disciplinary major in conjunction with the computer science department emphasizing areas of interest in which philosophy and computer science overlap: logic, artificial intelligence, cognitive science, philosophy of mind, and philosophy of language. The purpose of the major is to augment the technical skills of a computer scientist with the creativity and liberal arts perspective of a philosopher. The result is a degree that is very marketable in industry and that provides an excellent logical and philosophical background for those wishing to pursue graduate study in philosophy. See course listing on page 118.

Departmental Honors

Admission to the philosophy honors program is by recommendation of the philosophy faculty. Such recommendations will be made at the end of the junior year. The program will consist of an honors thesis on an approved topic of the student's choice that involves research above the course level, and a defense of this thesis before the faculty of the department.

Philosophy Minor

Five courses, including two from PHI 241, 242, 343, and 344.

PHILOSOPHY COURSES

PHI 110**Introduction to Philosophy**

This course introduces students to typical philosophical questions (like how we know, if we can have certain knowledge, if there are universal moral principles whether God exists, the nature of the mind, etc.), to philosophical vocabulary, and to critical thinking and what it means to view the world philosophically.

PHI 120**Ethics**

By studying our moral beliefs, ethics helps students consider the bases they use to make moral judgments. The course explores major philosophical approaches to evaluating moral actions and then applies them to contemporary issues. Christian ethics will inform the considerations. Students who receive credit for PHI 120 may not receive credit for PHI 125.

PHI 125**Ethics and Human Identity**

A philosophical study of the role of human understanding, emotions, and action with respect to the pursuit of happiness. Beginning by asking what the end or purpose of human life is, students decide on the moral and intellectual virtues required to reach the end. Topics of friendship and human love are followed by an analysis of human happiness. Students who receive credit for PHI 125 may not receive credit for PHI 120.

PHI 175**Philosophy of Love and Sex**

Issues such as the ethics of sex in relation to marriage, pornography, and homosexuality are considered. Then consideration is given to the nature and history of romantic love and its relationship to sex.

PHI 241**History of Philosophy I: Ancient Greek Philosophy**

Central philosophical questions that concerned the Greek philosophers and still concern us today: the nature of reality and its relationship to language and reason, the immortality of the soul, the nature of truth and human knowledge, and the nature of the good life, from Thales to Plotinus.

PHI 242**History of Philosophy II: Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy**

Students will read writings by various medieval and Renaissance philosophers in order to understand the process of philosophical assimilation involved in constructing a Christian philosophy. Topics include: the nature of being, human understanding in relation to faith, and the place of the image of God in the human condition. (Suggested prior course: PHI 241. Spring)

PHI 260**Philosophy and the Arts**

Class discussion of philosophical issues raised and illustrated by painting, sculpture, literature, music, architecture, and film: the truth and falsehood of aesthetic judgment, the definition of “work of art”; the nature of aesthetic experience, the evaluation of art, creativity, the relation between the artist’s intention, the work of art, and its relation to the rest of the artistic tradition.

PHI 285/385**Introduction to Formal Logic and Computation Theory**

An introduction to sentential and first-order logic including logical connectives, proof theory, and quantification. Formal models of computation including finite state automata, pushdown automata, and Turing machines.

Incompleteness and uncomputability. (1.5-hour lab for PHI 385. Prereq. for PHI 285; None. Prereq. for PHI 385: CSC 210 and one of MAT 122 or MAT 145 or MAT 171)

PHI 300**Business Law and Ethics**

Laws concerning property, contracts, agency, negotiable instruments and business organizations under the Uniform Commercial Code. Ethical concepts and principles underlying individual rights and responsibilities in business.

PHI 343**History of Philosophy III: Early Modern and 19th-Century Philosophy**

The major rationalists of the 17th century (Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz), the major empiricists of the 18th century (Locke, Berkeley, Hume), Kant’s synthesis of rationalism and empiricism, and 19th century Idealism and the reaction to it (Marx, Kierkegaard, Nietzsche).

PHI 344**History of Philosophy IV: Twentieth-Century Philosophy**

A survey of major philosophical schools in the twentieth century: analytic philosophy, phenomenology, existentialism, pragmatism, and post-modern philosophy.

PHI 350**Philosophy of Religion**

We systematically investigate a series of philosophical questions about religion. What is the relation between faith and reason? Does God exist, and if so, what can be said about God? Can God’s goodness be reconciled with human suffering? Are miracles and life after death possible?

PHI 355**Asian Philosophy**

A study of the basic concepts and philosophies that underlie Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism. We focus on analyzing diverse views of reality, the self, and recommendations on how to live.

PHI 365**Philosophy of Science**

The course explores what scientific knowledge is, whether the scientist’s knowledge of the world is profoundly different and better than that of the non-scientist, and what degrees of certainty are yielded by scientific methods. (Suggested prior course: PHI 399 or one course in natural science)

PHI 370**Existentialism**

Studies in the writings—both philosophical and literary—of prominent existentialist authors. The course examines what it means to be a being-in-the-world and explore such themes as absurdity, freedom, guilt, despair, and paradox. (Suggested: one prior course in philosophy. Alternate years)

PHI 380**Ethics of Medicine and Health Care**

The course lays out some fundamental ethical theories, which it then carefully applies to problems that arise in the areas of health care and delivery, allocation of scarce resources, human experimentation, genetic engineering, abortion, care for the dying, and euthanasia.

PHI 385/285**Introduction to Formal Logic and Computation Theory**

(See description for PHI 285/385)

PHI 410**Topics in Philosophy**

Advanced studies covering either an individual philosopher or a specific topic in philosophy, such as philosophical movements, the history of an idea or specific problems. Seminar format. May be taken more than once for credit. (Suggested prior courses: any course from PHI 241, 242, 343, 344, or consent of instructor. Offered annually)

*Internships and Independent Study Courses:***PHI 199****Internship**

See description on page 91.

PHI 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

PHI 399**Internship**

See description on page 91.

PHI 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

See listing under Health and Physical Education.

Physicists are a curious and ambitious lot. Their aim is to understand the fundamental principles that describe and govern all physical aspects of the universe. Historically called “natural philosophers,” physicists investigate by means of controlled experimentation and mathematical analysis. Physics includes the study of systems ranging from sub-atomic particles to the largest galaxies and from the relative stillness of near absolute zero to the fiery activity of stars. Physics plays an important role in many of the liberal arts disciplines and contributes to society’s understanding of such areas as energy, weather, medical science, and space exploration.

Recognizing the importance of physics in contemporary life and the need to keep abreast of rapid technological advances, the department strives to give students not only an understanding of basic concepts, but also insights into recent developments. A rigorous major provides students with the preparation required for graduate study in physics. It also provides flexibility, serving as a stepping stone to advanced work in related areas such as astronomy, engineering, computer science, atmospheric science and meteorology, oceanography, biophysics, environmental science, and the medical and health-related fields. The department serves the liberal arts by offering courses for non-science students that enable them to attain a general understanding of a particular area of science. These courses provide the basis for further study and enable students to follow new developments with some degree of comprehension.

The department supervises the pre-engineering program, with degree programs available at cooperating universities at both the bachelor’s and advanced degree levels, and administers Augsburg College’s portion of funds designated for the Minnesota Space Grant College Consortium, funded by NASA. It also maintains active research programs through its Center for Atmospheric and Space Sciences and the Sverdrup Laboratory for Solid State Physics, with support from the National Science Foundation, NASA, and other private and public sources. Several students work as research assistants in these efforts during the academic year and in the summer. Cooperative education, internship, and undergraduate research programs provide opportunities for students to apply their knowledge and problem-solving skills in practical situations in industrial, governmental, and academic settings.

Physics Faculty

Stuart Anderson, Mark Engebretson, Kenneth Erickson, William Jasperson, Jeffrey Johnson, David Venne, J. Ambrose Wolf

Physics Research Staff

Jennifer Posch

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

■ BACHELOR OF ARTS

Major

13 courses including:

PHY 121 General Physics I
PHY 122 General Physics II
PHY 245 Modern Physics

PHY 351 Mechanics I
 PHY 362 Electromagnetic Fields I
 PHY 363 Electromagnetic Fields II
 PHY 395, 396 Comprehensive Laboratory
 Two elective physics courses above PHY 122
 MAT 145, 146 Calculus I, II
 MAT 245, 247 Calculus III and Modeling
 and Differential Equations
 or MAT 245 Calculus III
 and PHY 327 Special Functions of
 Mathematical Physics

■ BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Major

17 courses including:

PHY 121 General Physics I
 PHY 122 General Physics II
 PHY 245 Modern Physics
 PHY 261 Electronics
 PHY 351 Mechanics I
 PHY 352 Mechanics II
 PHY 362 Electromagnetic Fields I
 PHY 363 Electromagnetic Fields II
 PHY 395 Comprehensive Laboratory I
 PHY 396 Comprehensive Laboratory II
 PHY 486 Quantum Physics I

One physics course above PHY 122
 CHM 105, 106 Principles of Chemistry
 or CHM 115, 116 General Chemistry
 MAT 145, 146 Calculus I, II
 MAT 245, 247 Calculus III and Modeling
 and Differential Equations
 or MAT 245 Calculus III
 and PHY 327 Special Functions of
 Mathematical Physics

■ BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Physics Major with Concentration in Solid State Physics

18 course credits. It is the same as the B.S. major, with the addition of PHY 330 and PHY 430, and the omission of the elective physics course.

Physics Major With Concentration in Space Physics

18 course credits. It is the same as the B.S. major, with the addition of PHY 320 and PHY 420, and the omission of the elective physics course.

Graduation with Distinction

A GPA of 3.7 in physics and 3.5 overall. An original research project on a significant topic in physics with an oral presentation and written report. Project proposals should be made to the department by Sept. 30 of the senior year.

Departmental Honors

A GPA of 3.5 in physics and 3.3 overall. An original research project on a significant topic in physics with an oral presentation and written report. Project proposals should be made to the department by Sept. 30 of the senior year.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

In planning their courses of study, students are encouraged to work closely with members of the physics faculty. Normally, students should have MAT 145, 146, and PHY 121, 122 during the freshman year, and MAT 245 and 247 (or PHY 327) during the sophomore year.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Minor

Seven courses including:

PHY 121 General Physics I

PHY 122 General Physics II

Three elective physics courses

above PHY 122

MAT 145, 146 Calculus I, II

Society of Physics Students

The Augsburg chapter of the Society of Physics Students provides students the opportunities of membership in a national physics society and of participating in the physics community on a professional basis. Membership in the society is open to all students interested in physics.

Sigma Pi Sigma

Membership in the Augsburg chapter of this national physics honor society is open to those students who have completed the equivalent of a minor in physics, have a GPA of 3.0 in physics and overall, and rank in the upper third of their class.

PHYSICS COURSES

SCI 110

Natural Science I

The first semester of a two-semester survey of Natural Science. This course focuses on the nature of science and major concepts of Physics and Chemistry. Laboratory work stressing experimentation and measurement will include the use of computers and electronic sensors. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: MPG 3)

SCI 111

Natural Science II

The second semester of a two-semester survey of Natural Science. This course focuses on major concepts of Earth Science and Biology. Laboratory work will complement lectures and will include the use of computers and electronic sensors. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: SCI 110)

PHY 101

Introductory Astronomy

A descriptive course covering our solar system, stars, and galaxies. In addition the course traces the development of scientific thought from early civilization to the present day. Night viewing is required. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: MPG 2. Fall, spring)

PHY 103

Conceptual Physics

An introductory course (with a hands-on intuitive approach) in which the applications, problems, and experiments are selected to illustrate fundamental principles of physics. (Two three-hour lectures/laboratories. Prereq.: MPG 3. Fall, spring)

PHY 106**Introductory Meteorology**

A survey of the basic principles of the Earth's weather and climate. Topics include winds, fronts, cyclones, clouds and precipitation, thunderstorms, tornadoes and hurricanes, climate and climate change, global warming, and ozone depletion. (Three one-hour lectures, one two-hour laboratory. Prereq.: MPG 2. Fall, spring)

PHY 114**Earth Science for Elementary Education Teachers**

A practical and hands-on approach to earth and space science for students admitted to the elementary education program. Topics covered include the solar system and the origin of Earth; the structure of Earth including plate tectonics, earthquakes, volcanoes, and minerals and rocks; the hydrologic cycle and the effect of water on the planet; and the changing climate of Earth. (Two three-hour laboratory/lecture periods. Prereq.: elementary education major and MPG 3. Fall, spring)

PHY 116**Introduction to Physics**

An algebra-based introductory course in which the applications, problems, and experiments are selected to illustrate fundamental principles and provide a broad survey of physics. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: MPG 3. Fall)

PHY 121**General Physics I**

A rigorous study of classical physics including mechanics and wave motion. Designed for physics, pre-engineering, and other specified majors. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: MAT 145 or concurrent registration. Fall)

PHY 122**General Physics II**

A rigorous study of classical physics including thermodynamics, electricity, magnetism, and optics. Designed for physics, pre-engineering, and other specified majors. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: PHY 121, MAT 146 or concurrent registration. Spring)

PHY 245**Modern Physics**

An introduction to modern physics from a historical and experimental perspective. Relativity, atomic, molecular, nuclear, and solid state physics. This course develops the experimental foundations and need for quantum mechanics. (Three one-hour lectures, one one-and-one-half hour laboratory. Prereq.: PHY 122. Fall)

PHY 261**Electronics**

AC and DC circuits, analog electronics, digital electronics, and the analysis and use of microprocessors and microcomputer systems. (Three one-hour lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prereq.: PHY 116 or 122; and MAT 146. Spring; cross-listed with computer science)

PHY 320**Introduction to Space Science**

A survey of Earth's space environment including solar, planetary, magnetospheric, ionospheric, and upper atmospheric physics (solar dynamics, magnetic storms, particle precipitation, aurora, and related topics). (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 245. Spring)

PHY/MAT 327**Special Functions of Mathematical Physics**

Special functions encountered in physics. Partial differentiation, Fourier series, series solution of differential equations, Legendre, Bessel and other orthogonal functions, and functions of a complex variable. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 122 or consent of instructor, MAT 245 or equivalent. Spring; cross-listed with mathematics)

PHY 330**Thin Films: Preparation Techniques and Methods for Structural and Magnetic Characterization**

A study of the physics of thin (magnetic) films, covering the entire range from the preparation of the thin films to their structural and magnetic characterization. Many different experimental techniques and methods will be discussed, including Molecular Beam Epitaxy, Sputtering, Diffraction methods, Tunnel and Force Microscopy and various magnetometry methods. (Three one-hour lectures. PHY 245 and PHY 351. Spring)

PHY 351**Mechanics I**

Classical mechanics in terms of Newtonian, Lagrangian, and Hamiltonian formalisms. Topics include conservation principles, single particle motion, gravitation, oscillations, central forces, and two-particle kinematics. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 122, MAT 247 or PHY 327. Fall)

PHY 352**Mechanics II**

Classical mechanics in terms of Newtonian, Lagrangian, and Hamiltonian formalisms. Topics include dynamics of rigid bodies, systems of particles, and noninertial reference frames. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 122, PHY 351, MAT 247 or PHY 327. Spring)

PHY 362**Electromagnetic Fields I**

The classical electromagnetic field theory is developed using vector calculus. Topics include electrostatics, solution of Laplace's and Poisson's equations, and electric properties of materials. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 122, MAT 247 or PHY 327. Fall)

PHY 363**Electromagnetic Fields II**

The classical electromagnetic field theory is developed using vector calculus. Topics include magnetostatics, magnetic properties of materials, and electromagnetic radiation based on Maxwell's equations. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 362, MAT 247 or PHY 327. Spring)

PHY 395**Comprehensive Laboratory I (.5 course)**

An emphasis on independent laboratory work and participation in physics seminars. Experiments in mechanics, thermodynamics, vacuum physics, electronics, electricity, magnetism, optics, and modern physics. (One three-hour laboratory and one seminar hour per week. Prereq.: junior or senior standing or consent of instructor. Fall)

PHY 396**Comprehensive Laboratory II (.5 course)**

A continuation of PHY 395. (One three-hour laboratory and one seminar hour per week. Prereq.: PHY 395, junior or senior standing or consent of instructor. Spring)

PHY 420**Plasma Physics**

Fundamentals of plasma physics including waves, instabilities, drifts, plasma drifts, particle motion, electric and magnetic fields, Boltzmann equation, magnetohydrodynamics, transport, and applications to laboratory and space plasmas. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 362, 363 or concurrent registration)

PHY 430**Introduction to Solid State Physics**

Topics in solid state physics including various theories of metals, crystal lattices, band structure and Fermi surfaces, phonons, semiconductors and magnetism. The conditions and consequences of the solid state of materials will be explored at a very detailed level, taking realistic parameters of materials into account. (Three one-hour lectures. Prerequisite: PHY 351, PHY 362; PHY 486 strongly recommended. Fall)

PHY 486**Quantum Physics**

A development from first principles, including de Broglie's postulates, the Schrodinger equation, operators, wave functions, expectation values, and approximation methods. Applications include potential wells and barriers, the harmonic oscillator, and the hydrogen atom. (Three one-hour lectures. Prereq.: PHY 245, 351. Spring)

*Internships and Independent Study Courses:***PHY 199****Internship**

See description on page 91.

PHY 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

PHY 399**Internship**

See description on page 91.

PHY 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92. Open to juniors and seniors with departmental approval.

Firmly grounded in the liberal arts tradition, political science shares concerns with the humanities, other behavioral sciences, and mathematics and the sciences. The role and significance of authority in human affairs establish the focus of political science. Augsburg political science students have the benefit of an experienced faculty that offers courses in all major areas of political science, and also possesses special expertise in the areas of campaigns and elections, comparative and international politics, mass communications and other information technology, racial and ethnic politics, and American public law.

Political scientists use systematic inquiry and analysis to examine political reality. The student who majors in political science will explore political ideas and values, investigate political cooperation and conflict, analyze and compare political systems, and develop perspectives on international relations. In the process, the student will be encouraged to relate insights from other liberal arts disciplines such as philosophy, psychology, economics, history, and sociology to the study of politics.

Providing work in several subfields of political science, the major supplies the breadth appropriate for graduate work in political science, public administration, public policy analysis, law, and other professions. It also serves as a foundation on which to develop careers in public service, business, communications, and other fields. Legislative and other internships, as well as significant independent research projects, are within easy reach of Augsburg political science students in the Twin Cities

area. Combined with broad, balanced, and flexible course offerings, these special opportunities enhance the student's potential for graduate study and a successful career.

Political Science Faculty

Milda Hedblom (Chair), Andrew Aoki, Mary Ellen Lundsten, William Morris, Norma Noonan, Joseph Underhill-Cady

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Major

Ten courses:

POL 158 Political Patterns and Processes
 POL 483 Political/Statistics/Methodology
 POL 484 Political Analysis Seminar

Required elective—one of the following:

POL 121 American Government and Politics
 POL 122 Metropolitan Complex
 POL 160 World Politics
 POL 170 Law in the United States

Also at least five other upper division courses in four out of five political science areas. A seminar in one of the five areas may be counted for that area. Only one internship may count for an upper division area. Also one other political science course in any area, upper or lower division.

Departmental Honors

The honors major in political science includes the requirements listed above, plus the following: The student's GPA must be 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall; the student must take an honors independent study and a seminar, and must submit an

honors thesis to be defended before a faculty committee. Students may work with any member of the department on their honors thesis. For specific requirements, consult the department chair. Students should apply for the honors major no later than the junior year.

Minor

Five courses, including POL 121 or 122 or 170; POL 158; and at least three upper-division courses in three out of five political science areas.

POL 483 may not usually be used for a minor.

Teaching Major in Political Science and Economics

Total of 12 courses required: five courses in economics, five courses in political science, and two courses in education. ECO 112 or 113 and POL 121 also fulfill requirements for the social studies core; education courses also fulfill licensure requirements for secondary education.

Economics Courses:

- ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics (elective for social science core)
 - ECO 113 Principles of Microeconomics (elective for social science core)
 - ECO 312 Intermediate Macroeconomics or ECO 315 Money and Banking
 - ECO 313 Intermediate Microeconomics
- One other upper division course

Education Courses:

- EDC 200 Orientation to Education (required for licensure)
- EDS 375 Social Studies Methods—capstone course (required for licensure)

Political Science Courses:

- POL 121 American Government (social science core course)
- Two upper-level political science courses (must be in two different areas)
- Two other political science courses

In addition, in order to graduate with this major, a student must have been admitted into the Department of Education.

Political Science Areas

- (I) American Government and Politics,
- (II) Comparative Politics and Analysis,
- (III) International Politics, (IV) Public Law, and (V) Political Theory and Analysis. Any course listed in more than one area may be counted in only one area toward major or minor requirements.

Note: Students interested in secondary education may take a political science major or the teaching major in economics and political science. Either option requires that the student also take courses required for the social studies core. For more information, see the department chair.

See the class schedule for precise listing of terms in which courses are offered.

POLITICAL SCIENCE COURSES

■ I. AMERICAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

POL 121

American Government and Politics

Surveys major parts of American national government—including Congress, the presidency, and the courts—as well as campaigns and elections, federalism, interest groups, and political parties.

POL 122

Metropolitan Complex

Examines politics in metropolitan areas, emphasizing central cities and focusing on influences on urban public policy. Includes case studies of the Twin Cities metro area.

POL 124

American Women and Politics

Investigates the roles women play in the political system. Political, economic, and social issues will be explored from contemporary and historical perspectives.

POL 241

Environmental and River Politics

This course explores the politics of the communities and ecosystems of the Upper Mississippi River watershed, including controversies about river pollution, the lock and dam system, regional water supply, flood control, and farming practices. Includes site visits to see how local policy-makers and Ostakeholders are trying to achieve sustainability in the watershed.

POL 323

Social and Political Change

Examines interaction between cultural, social, and political change, looking primarily, but not exclusively, at the United States. Also looks at how individuals can try to effect political change. (Prereq.: one previous course in political science, or junior or senior status or consent of instructor)

POL 325

Politics and Public Policy

The domestic policy making process, emphasizing how elected officials, bureaucrats, and interest groups shape government policies in various areas, including taxes, the environment, and social welfare policy. How public policies are formulated and implemented.

POL 326

Political Parties and Behavior

Emphasizes study of public opinion and political parties in the electoral process. Field work with political parties, interest groups, and media in presidential elections (optional in non-presidential election years). (Prereq.: one course in political science or consent of instructor. Fall term of election years)

POL 342

Mass Communication in Society

Studies effects of new information technology (such as the Internet) and of the traditional electronic media. Covers uses of technology and media for news-making, selling, entertainment, and public affairs. (Prereq.: Sophomore, junior, or senior standing.)

- POL 370** **Constitutional Law**
(See Section IV for description.)
- POL 375** **Media Law**
(See Section IV for description.)
- POL 421** **Topics in American Politics**
Topics include legislative, executive, or judicial politics, public policy, and leadership. Can include focus on national, state, or local level. (Prereq.: one course in political science or consent of instructor)
- **II. COMPARATIVE POLITICS AND ANALYSIS**
- POL 158** **Political Patterns and Processes**
An analysis of basic patterns in the political system and decision-making process with some comparison of major political systems and discussion of contemporary issues.
- POL 350** **Topics In European Politics**
Study of the political behavior, institutions, and processes of European states. The course will focus on either European community law and politics or domestic politics in European states. (Prereq.: one course in political science or consent of instructor)
- POL 351** **Topics In Communist/Post-Communist Systems**
Analysis of the former Soviet Union and/or other communis/post-communist states in terms of political behavior, evolution, institutions, and political processes. (Prereq.: one course in political science or consent of instructor)
- POL 359** **Topics: Women in Comparative Politics**
Various aspects of women in comparative politics will be explored. Themes and countries vary. (Prereq.: one course in political science or consent of instructor)
- POL 459** **Topics in Comparative Politics**
Selected themes including interpretations of political systems and comparisons of political processes such as political participation, political development, political change, and revolution. Topic to be included in subtitle. (Prereq.: one course in political science or consent of instructor)
- **III. INTERNATIONAL POLITICS**
- POL 160** **World Politics**
Introduction to the processes and issues of international politics, including the dynamics of the international system, theories of international relations, and a focus on recent problems.
- POL 363** **Russian and Chinese Foreign Policies**
Analysis of theory and policy in the foreign policy process in Russia (and the former USSR) and China. (Prereq.: one course in political science or consent of instructor)

POL 461 **Topics in International Politics**
 Selected themes including interpretations of international politics, foreign policy decision-making, simulations of international problems. Topic to be included in subtitle. (Prereq.: one course in political science or consent of instructor)

POL 490 **Seminar in International Relations**
 Capstone seminar for students majoring in international relations; analysis of some methods for studying international relations; analysis of major trends; senior thesis. Open to other students by consent of instructor. (Prereq.: four courses in the international relations sequence)

■ IV. PUBLIC LAW

POL 170 **Law in the United States**
 A survey of American law and legal process. Theories of law; law and society; roles of courts, police, lawyers, and juries; the United States Constitution as "supreme" law; law as politics; historic and contemporary legal issues.

POL 370 **Constitutional Law**
 The legal-political-philosophical role of the Supreme Court in the American political system in significant decisions affecting the allocation of powers in the national government and in the federal system. (Prereq.: POL 170 or at least junior status and one previous course in political science)

POL 371 **Topics in Constitutional Law**
 Selected topics in constitutional law. Content will vary, defined by the subtitle of the course. (Prereq.: POL 170 or consent of instructor)

POL 375 **Media Law**
 Study of key issues and contemporary conflicts in media law and regulation, including the uses of law to settle disputes about media content, access, ethics, and ownership. (Prereq.: one course in political science, POL 342, or consent of instructor)

■ V. POLITICAL THEORY AND ANALYSIS

POL 158 **Political Patterns and Processes**
 (See Section II for description.)

POL 282 **Understanding Asian America**
 Asian Americans and their place in American politics and society. Includes some coverage of Asian American history and looks at struggle to define Asian Americans.

POL 380 **Western Political Thought**
 A study of influential political philosophers, emphasizing the values, goals, and assumptions that continue to inform and to rationalize human governance. (Prereq.: one course in political science or consent of instructor)

POL 381**Topics in Democratic Theory**

Selected topics including the emergence of political democracy in comparative perspective and American political thought. Topic to be included in the subtitle. (Prereq.: one course in political science or consent of instructor)

POL 382**Marxist Theory**

Origins and evolution of Marxist theory and movements, emphasizing Marxism as developed in Russia and China. Considers the political, social, and economic dimensions, and changing role of Marxist doctrines in society. (Prereq.: POL 158 or consent of instructor)

POL 484**Political Analysis Seminar**

An analysis of different approaches and theories in the study of politics including an examination of the requirements of science as a model for political study. Major research is required. (Prereq.: POL 158, POL 483, and two upper division courses, or consent of instructor)

■ VI. SEMINARS, INDEPENDENT STUDY, AND INTERNSHIPS

POL 295**Lower Division Seminar**

Special topics. Consult department chair concerning terms and subject matter. (On demand)

POL 483**Seminar in Political Statistics and Methodology**

Introductory survey of political science methods. Covers experimental design, descriptive and inferential statistics, computer methods, and issues in the construction and execution of political surveys.

POL 495**Seminar**

Selected topics. Consult department chair concerning terms and subject matter.

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

POL 199**Internship**

See description on page 91. P/N grading unless internship supervisor grants exception.

POL 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

POL 399**Internship**

See description on page 91.

POL 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92.

Pychology is an exploration of behavior and mental processes. As an integral part of a liberal arts education, psychology contributes to the understanding of individual and group behavior. The study of psychology equips students to understand and use the scientific method to think creatively and critically beyond the classroom. To prepare students for graduate study and work in psychology, the major emphasizes the complementary components of a strong foundation in research and theoretical work with the application of knowledge and skills in coursework, research experiences, and internships within the community. The curriculum's emphasis on the experiential dimensions of learning and the integration of liberal arts and professional domains prepares students for careers in many settings including business, education, social services, research, law, government, church, and medicine.

Faculty members in the Department of Psychology have varied professional specializations including clinical, counseling, physiological, developmental, social, cognitive, and industrial/organizational psychology as well as expertise in psychological applications to health, law, and public policy. Students may tap this expertise through a variety of learning experiences including group and individual projects, association with Augsburg's active Psychology Club, Psi Chi Honor Society, and faculty-student research teams.

Psychology Faculty

Bridget Robinson-Riegler (Chair),
Grace Dyrud, Emily Hause, David Matz,
Nancy Steblay

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

The major is 10.5* courses

Foundations of Psychology (5.5 courses)

PSY 105 Principles of Psychology
or PSY 102 The Individual in a Social World

PSY 215 Research Methods: Design, Procedure, and Analysis I

PSY 315 Research Methods: Design, Procedure, and Analysis II

PSY 360* Psychology Laboratory (.5)

At least one course from the following:

PSY 325 Social Behavior

PSY 354 Cognitive Psychology

PSY 355 Biopsychology

At least one course from the following:

PSY 491 Advanced Research Seminar

PSY 493 Seminar: Contemporary Issues

Professional Perspectives (2 courses)

PSY 399 Internship

At least one course from the following:

PSY 357 Behavioral Analysis

PSY 359 Assessment

PSY 363 Sports Psychology

PSY 368 Behavioral Healthcare

PSY 373 Industrial/Organizational Psychology

PSY 385 Counseling Psychology

Electives (3 courses in psychology)

Majors are strongly encouraged to take

more than the minimum 10.5 required psychology courses; no more than 13 course credits can count for graduation.

*For WEC students, PSY 360 is recommended, not required, hence the WEC major is 10 courses not 10.5

Note: A minimum of five courses must be from Augsburg. No more than two courses from among PSY 299, 399, and 499 may be counted.

Transfer-course policy for majors and minors: All transfer courses, including ACTC courses, must be approved in writing by the chair. Only those psychology courses successfully completed (2.0 or above) within the last 10 years will be considered. In general, courses that meet the transfer guidelines may only be applied to elective or PSY 105 credit for the major.

WEC psychology courses are offered only on an alternating year basis.

All psychology majors must have an adviser in the psychology department.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Concentration in Social Psychology

Both the sociology and psychology departments offer courses relevant to students with interests in social psychology. The intent of the social psychology concentration is to provide students of either major with a solid disciplinary foundation along with specific coursework to strength-

en a cross-disciplinary social psychological perspective. Students will participate in internship and research experiences specific to their social psychology interest.

Coursework will emphasize research skills, theoretical analysis, and applied work in areas intended to prepare students for careers in law, consulting, research, and social policy, as well as many other areas. In addition, the social psychology concentration is ideal for graduate school preparation. See department chair for specific requirements.

Departmental Honors/Graduation with Distinction

GPA of 3.0 in the major and 3.5 overall, and completion of a high-quality research project culminating the major program. Formal application must be made during the junior year. Please consult the department chair for more detailed requirements. Successful completion of departmental honors in psychology automatically qualifies the student for graduation with distinction from the college.

Minor

Five courses, including PSY 102 or 105, and four electives. A minimum of two courses must be from Augsburg. No more than two courses from among PSY 299, 399, and 499 may be counted.

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

PSY 102

The Individual in a Social World

A scientific investigation of social issues, with analysis of both individual and group factors. Topics include media, prejudice, conformity, legal processes, and consumer issues. Research participation is required. (This course does substitute for PSY 105 as a prerequisite to upper division psychology courses.)

PSY 105

Principles of Psychology

An introduction to the methods and principles of psychology. Applications of psychological concepts to everyday situations are emphasized. Research participation is required.

- PSY 201** **Health Psychology**
Consideration of the impact of psychological, behavioral, social, and biological interactions on health. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)
- PSY 215** **Research Methods: Design, Procedure, and Analysis I**
Part I of a two-term sequence. Scientific method as practiced in psychology. This sequence emphasizes skills of bibliographic research, research design and data collection, statistical analysis and interpretation, computer-assisted data analysis, and APA-style presentation of research findings. PSY 215 must precede PSY 315. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105, MPG 3)
- PSY 315** **Research Methods: Design, Procedure, and Analysis II**
Part II of a two-term sequence. See PSY 215. PSY 315 should be taken in the term immediately following PSY 215. PSY 215 may be taken for one course credit without taking 315. (Prereq.: PSY 215 with a grade of 2.0 or higher, ENG 111)
- PSY 325** **Social Behavior**
Social factors that influence individual and group behavior in natural and laboratory settings. Topics include social cognition, group behavior, social influence, attitudes formation, and change. (Prereq.: PSY 215)
- PSY 335** **Psychology and Law**
Application of psychological principles and research to legal processes, policy, and problems. Emphasis on three content areas: eyewitness issues, courtroom procedures, and forensic clinical practice. (Prereq.: Psy 102 or 105)
- PSY 351** **Child Development**
Theory and scientific methods of examining development and behavior. Practical implications of data and theory are stressed. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)
- PSY 352** **Adolescent and Young Adult Development**
Consideration of research and theory related to development during the adolescent and young adult years. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)
- PSY 353** **Aging and Adulthood**
Development through middle and older adulthood. Consideration of positive and negative aspects of aging. Content is especially relevant to those who study and work with the largest growing segment of our population—the elderly. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)
- PSY 354** **Cognitive Psychology**
Theory, data, and practical applications relevant to the following topics: attention, perception, pattern recognition, memory, mental imagery, problem-solving, decision-making, and language. (Prereq.: PSY 215)
- PSY 355** **Biopsychology**
Relationship between brain and behavior. Considers biological bases of learning and cognition, emotions, abnormal psychology, personality, normal and altered states of consciousness. (Prereq.: PSY 215)

PSY 356**Environmental Psychology**

This course uses a cultural-ecological viewpoint to study the influence of the physical environment, both natural and human-made, on behavior. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 357**Behavior Analysis**

Principles of learning/behavior change and their application to self-management, family, work, school, and clinic settings. Individualized projects. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or PSY 105)

PSY 359**Assessment**

Theory and scientific methods of assessing human aptitudes, achievement, personality, abnormal behavior, vocational interests, and impacts of the environment on behavior. Examination of a variety of tests, concepts of reliability and validity, and legal and ethical issues. (Prereq.: PSY 215)

PSY 360**Psychology Laboratory (.5 credit)**

Laboratory research experience under the supervision of a faculty member. Concurrent enrollment in a full credit upper-level course (designated courses will vary depending on the semester) and approval by the instructor are required. (Prereq: Psy 102 or 105)

PSY 361**Personality/Cultural Context**

Current scientifically-based approaches to description, dynamics, and development of personality. Includes study of gender, social position, and cross-cultural behavior. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 362**Abnormal Psychology**

An introduction to psychological disorders and treatment. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 363**Sports Psychology**

Foundations of sports psychology. Psychological concepts applied to sports and enhancement of athletic performance. Topics include motivation, team development, leadership, psychological skills training, and goal setting. (Prereq: Psy 102 or 105)

PSY 368**Behavioral Health Care**

Application of psychological theory, research, and clinical principles to health care practice. Emphasis on developmental health issues and a biopsychosocial health model. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 371**Psychology of Gender**

Emphasis on the social construction of gender and its impact on the lives and behavior of individuals. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 373**Industrial/Organizational Psychology**

The theoretical and applied study of organizations. Topics include personnel selection and evaluation, career development, conflict and decision-making, group processes, and organizational change. (Prereq: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 381**Historical Perspectives**

Focus on the people in psychology's history, their questions and positions, from the early Greek period to the present. Emphasis on the 20th century, inclusions of women and minorities, and contextual history. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 385**Counseling Psychology**

Principles and methods involved in the counseling process. Consideration of goals and ethical guidelines for the counseling relationship. (Prereq.: Two PSY courses plus PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 490**Current Topics in Psychology**

Specific topic will be published prior to registration. (Prereq.: PSY 215 and consent of instructor)

PSY 491**Advanced Research Seminar**

Research team experience in a seminar format. Designed to extend students' knowledge of statistical and methodological techniques and to explore contemporary professional issues and implications for social policy. Recommended for students headed for graduate school and those electing an honors major. (Prereq.: PSY 315 or comparable course approved by instructor)

PSY 493**Seminar: Contemporary Issues**

Discussion and exploration of contemporary professional issues and social policy from a psychological viewpoint. Faculty-supervised student research. (Prereq.: PSY 215 and junior standing)

*Internships and Independent Study Courses.***PSY 199****Internship**

See description on page 91. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105 and one other psychology course).

PSY 299**Directed study**

See description on page 92. (Prereq.: PSY 102 or 105)

PSY 399**Internship**

See description on page 91. Participation in a concurrent seminar is required. (Prereq.: PSY 330)

PSY 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92. (Prereq.: PSY 330)

Religion asks fundamental questions of life and meaning: Who are we as human beings? Where did we come from? Where did the world come from? What do good and evil mean in this time and place? Students will wrestle with these questions and with responses from the Christian traditions and from the perspectives of the other major world religions.

Religion Faculty

Beverly Stratton (Chair), Janelle Bussert, Nancy Going, Lori Brandt Hale, Bradley Holt, Rolf Jacobson, Lynne Lorenzen, Philip Quanbeck II, Mark Tranvik

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Majors

The Religion Department offers two majors: Religion (REL) and Youth and Family Ministry (YFM).

Prerequisites

Religion 111, 221, or 331 is prerequisite to all other courses. REL 111 or 221 is expected to be taken in either the freshman or sophomore year at Augsburg. Junior or senior transfer students who are required to take two Christian Faith Perspective courses may take REL 331 as the prerequisite for other courses.

Graduation Requirements

Courses designated REL and YFM are offered by the religion department. A maximum of 13 total REL and YFM courses may be applied toward the 32-course requirement for graduation. Taking extra electives in REL or YFM may require students to complete more than the minimum 32 courses required for graduation.

Transfer Courses

All transfer courses for majors and minors, including ACTC courses, must be approved in writing by the chair. Only courses successfully completed (2.0 or above) within the last ten years will be considered. In general, courses that meet the transfer guidelines may only be applied to elective or REL 111 credit for the major.

Advising

All majors must have an adviser in the department.

Graduation with Distinction

Graduation with Distinction requires application to the department chair in the junior year. Specific requirements are available from the chair.

Departmental Honors

GPA of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall, research project approved by the department, and colloquium with the department. Application must be received by the department by Dec. 30 of the student's senior year.

Through the study of religion, students will learn to understand, appreciate, and articulate the Christian faith, as based in the Bible, as lived in the Christian fellowship, as embodied in the Christian Church and its history, and as interactive in the contemporary world and with other world religions. Students will also develop the ability to read and interpret the Bible, other religious texts, and various expressions and practices of faith, so that their meaning for human life in relation to God becomes evident. In addition students will develop skills for becoming leaders in the religious communities to which they belong and for living as responsible citizens with others whose religious views and practices differ from their own.

A religion major encourages students to seek their future in the world and/or church through a sense of vocation, serving as pastors, associates in ministry, nurses, youth and family ministry lay professionals in congregations, and as social service and human resource professionals in a wide variety of settings.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

■ BACHELOR OF ARTS

Religion Major

Eight courses including:

REL 111 Introduction to Theology

REL 356 World Religions

REL 481 Contemporary Theology

REL 495 Religion Seminar

and

Option A:

REL 301 Interpreting the Old Testament

REL 302 Interpreting the New Testament

and two additional religion courses, one of which must be upper division.

or Option B:

REL 221 Biblical Studies

and three additional religion courses, two of which must be upper division.

Note: Seminar, especially for majors, should be taken in the junior or senior year. One New Testament Greek course may be applied to the major.

Religion Minor

Five religion courses including REL 111 or 331. At least two upper division courses must be taken at Augsburg College.

Students are required to have at least a 2.0 GPA in courses counted toward the minor.

Note: Not all courses that meet Christian Faith Perspectives are REL courses and do not count toward the religion major or minor.

RELIGION COURSES

REL 111, 221, or 331 is a prerequisite for all other religion courses.

REL 111**Introduction to Theology**

An introduction to the academic discipline of theology and to the dialogue between the church and the world that concerns Christian doctrine. Open only to freshmen and sophomores. Not accepted for credit for students who have taken REL 331.

REL 221**Biblical Studies**

The origin, literary character, and transmission of the biblical documents; the task of biblical interpretation; and the history of Israel and the emergence of the church. Not accepted for credit for students who have taken REL 301 or 302.

REL 231**Religion in African-American History**

An examination of selected topics related to the Black experience, e.g., African backgrounds, religion under slavery, and evangelicalism.

REL 301**Interpreting the Old Testament**

An investigation of the Torah, Prophets and Writings, including forms, genres, historical contexts, portrayal of God, and interpretation of these texts by ancient and modern Jewish and Christian communities. Prerequisite REL 111 and entry level critical thinking.

REL 302**Interpreting the New Testament**

Historical, literary, and theological interpretation of Paul's letters, the gospels, and other New Testament writings as persuasive literature for ancient and modern communities. Prerequisite REL 111.

REL 306**NonWestern Christianity**

A study of Christian belief and practice in a variety of cultural settings different from those of Western Europe and North America. In addition to introductions to forms of this faith on other continents, the course will explore the deep questions of the relationship of culture and religion, and the ethnic and cultural location of Christianity.

REL 308**Psalms, Songs, and Religious Poetry**

A study of poetry from the Christian tradition and its interpretation, focusing on biblical psalms and poems, religious poetry, and Christian hymns and songs.

REL 309**Religion at the Movies**

Religious themes such as good and evil, morality and ethics, human nature, holiness, faith and belief, salvation and redemption, and forgiveness and mercy will be explored through the medium of popular film.

- REL 313** **Environmental Theology and Ethics**
An overview of contemporary environmental theology and theologically-based approaches to environmental ethics using case studies of environmental problems in Mexico and Central America. Taught in Mexico during spring semester program.
- REL 320** **Buddhism and Christianity in Thailand**
An examination of Buddhism and the interface of Buddhism and Christianity in Thailand, with attention to the plurality of religions, the role of Christian mission, and religious responses to some of Thailand's contemporary problems such as AIDS and the sex industry. Short-term travel seminar.
- REL 331** **Foundations in Bible and Theology**
An advanced introduction to the biblical and theological foundations of the Christian faith, focusing on writing and advanced critical thinking skills.
Open only to advanced transfer students. Not accepted for credit for students who have taken REL 111 or REL 221.
- REL 343** **Theology of Marriage and Family**
An examination of the nature of modern marriage and family relationships within the context of the faith and practice of the Christian church.
- REL 346** **Religion and Social Change in Southern Africa**
This course examines the changing role of the church in the midst of political transformations of Southern Africa. Students will meet with people representing a variety of religious perspectives and roles within churches and religious organizations. Taught in Namibia semester program.
- REL 353** **Denominations and Religious Groups in America**
A study of the beliefs and worship practices of the major Christian denominations and of many contemporary American religious groups.
Some controversial religious movements will also be considered.
- REL 356** **World Religions**
An introductory survey of some of the major living religions of the world, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Shinto, and Islam.
- REL 357** **Giants of Christian Faith**
Christian history is examined through the lives and theology of notable figures. Thinkers that may be studied include Augustine, Martin Luther, Dorothy Day, and Martin Luther King, Jr.
- REL 362** **Theology of the Reformers**
An introduction to the theological thought of the Protestant reformers of the 16th century. Special attention to the writings of Martin Luther and other representative figures.
- REL 363** **Religion in America**
A study of the history of religion in America. Special attention to the rise of religious liberty, revivalism, denominations, and the responses of religion to the challenges of its enviroing culture.

REL 366

The Church and Social Change in Latin America

A study of the dominant theological perspectives that have shaped Latin America culture and politics. Focuses on the relationship between theology and social/political transformation. Taught in Mexico in short-term travel seminar or fall semester and in Central America fall or spring semester programs.

REL 370

American Indian Spirituality and Philosophical Thought

Religious beliefs, spiritual customs, and philosophy of North American Indians are studied. Tribal similarities and differences are explored as are tribal relationships with nature, religious oversight of life cycles, sacred ritual ceremonies, and beliefs in an afterlife. (Prereq.: ENG 111, junior standing, and REL 111, 221, or 331)

REL 374

Science and Religion

A study of the implications for Christian theology of modern science, particularly physics and biology, and the ethical implications of some of the technologies that have derived from these sciences.

REL 383

Process Theology

Influences of the relational world view of process philosophy on Christian faith and ethical deliberations (including killing, abortion, human sexuality, and euthanasia).

REL 386

Speaking of Genesis

An investigation of scholarship on Genesis and the role of interpretation through study of the characters and values portrayed in Genesis and related biblical texts.

REL 390

Theology of Death and Dying

A study of death and dying from the viewpoint of Christian theology and ethics, taking into account also what other religions and the biological, psychological, and social sciences have had to say on the subject. Special emphasis on medical ethics brought on by modern medical technology.

REL 425

Christian Spiritual Practices

A practical forum on "habits of the heart" that sustain Christian service. Students explore and critically reflect on the value and practice of spiritual disciplines such as prayer, meditation, journaling, and service to the poor.

REL 441

Feminism and Christianity

Attention will be given to religious influences on societal roles for women and men, feminist interpretation of the Bible, and the impact of feminism on Christian theology, especially in terms of language and metaphor.

REL 471

Jesus and His Interpreters

Consideration of the New Testament documents, particularly the Gospels, dealing with their context, literary structure, and relationships. Attention to the variety of interpretations given the person of Jesus.

REL 472

Paul the Apostle

A study of the apostle Paul including his historical background, his relationship to the early church, and some of the themes found in his writings. (Prereq.: Pass or waiver of critical thinking entry level skills test)

REL 475

Judaism

An introduction to the Jewish faith as the tradition has developed, as well as attention to current issues facing the Jewish community.

REL 481

Contemporary Theology

An introduction to some representative trends in Christian theological thought today, as seen from the systematic perspective, in the light of the continuing theological task of the Christian Church. (Prereq.: ENG 111 and REL 111, 221, or 331)

REL 483

Christian Ethics

The bases of Christian social responsibility, in terms of theological and sociological dynamics. Emphasis on developing a constructive perspective for critical reflection upon moral action.

REL 486

Religion in Psychological Perspective

A study of current psychological views of religion in the context of the traditional Christian view of human nature. Special attention will be given to the classics in the field by Freud, Jung, and William James, and to those Christian theologians who have been influenced by them.

REL 490

Topics in Religion

Selected topics in religion.

REL 495

Seminar

This course is required for the major, and enrollment is normally restricted to students who have nearly finished their coursework. Selected topics vary by instructor. Students will improve writing abilities through writing a major research paper. (Prereq.: ENG 111. Fall)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

REL 199

Internship

See description on page 91. Limited to special cases.

REL 299

Directed Study

See description on page 92.

REL 399

Internship

See description on pages 91 and 246.

REL 499

Independent Study/Research

See description on page 92.

See department listing for a description of the following approved elective:

PHI 350

Philosophy of Religion

SOC 360

Religion and Society

Youth and Family Ministry Major

The major in youth and family ministry prepares persons for faithful work as youth and family ministers in Christian congregations and other ministry settings. This major is interdisciplinary, combining a core study of theology and Bible with supporting coursework in the social sciences. A distinctive part of the major is the combination of practical and theological training, using resources of the Youth and Family Institute of Augsburg College.

Students are accepted into the program through a two-step candidacy process. Contact the youth and family ministry coordinator in the religion department about when and how to apply for candidacy.

This major requires 150 hours of supervised contextual education (YFM 207) as preparation for a 150-hour internship (YFM 399) with a congregation or ministry organization. Students may satisfy the City perspective by taking GST 209 in conjunction with either of these experiential education components.

Youth and Family Ministry Major

Eleven courses including

Theology core:

- REL 111 Introduction to Theology
- REL 301 Interpreting the Old Testament
- REL 302 Interpreting the New Testament
- REL 362 Theology of the Reformers
- REL 495 Religion Seminar

Youth and family ministry core:

- YFM 207 Contextual Education [required non-credit field experience]
- YFM 232 Peer Ministry: Principles and Leadership
- YFM 235 Basics in Youth and Family Ministry
- YFM 358 Life and Work of the Church or YFM 316 Church and Culture in Context

- YFM 399 Internship
 - REL 343 Theology of Marriage and Family
 - REL 425 Christian Spiritual Practices and three supporting courses
 - SOC 231 Family Systems: A Cross-Cultural Perspective
 - PSY 105 Principles of Psychology or PSY 102 The Individual in a Social World
 - PSY 351 Child Development or PSY 352 Adolescent and Young Adult Development
 - or SWK 260 Humans Developing
- Note:** A student with a youth and family ministry major or minor may not also major or minor in religion.

Youth and Family Ministry Minor

The minor consists of the following six courses

- REL 111 Introduction to Theology
- YFM 235 Basics in Youth and Family Ministry
- YFM 232 Peer Ministry

one Bible survey course from:

- REL 221 Biblical Studies
- REL 301 Interpreting the Old Testament
- REL 302 Interpreting the New Testament

one upper division YFM course from:

- REL 343 Theology of Marriage and Family
 - YFM 316 Church and Culture in Context
 - YFM 358 Life and Work of the Church
- one formal, supervised field work experience:
- YFM 207 Contextual Education (non-credit requirement)
 - YFM 399 Internship or field work with youth and families, supervised through another major and approved by the Religion department youth and family ministry coordinator.

YOUTH AND FAMILY MINISTRY COURSES

YFM 207

Contextual Education (.0 course)

Students reflect upon and relate their learning of theology, the youth and family ministry model, and supporting social science courses to experiences during 150 hours in an approved congregational setting. They discuss ministry issues with peers and supervisors and begin preparation of their professional portfolios. This is a non-credit requirement for the major. It may be done over two to three semesters. (Prereq.: Candidacy step #1)

YFM 232

Peer Ministry: Principles and Leadership

Students learn to train college, high school, and junior high youth to serve as peer ministers in their congregations and communities. They will learn and practice communication skills, facilitate small groups, and learn the role of a listener/helper. Peer ministry integrates the act of caring and serving others within a Christian belief system.

YFM 235

Basics in Youth and Family Ministry

Development of youth and family ministry in the U.S. Conceptual models and basic skills for holistic approach to youth and family ministry in a congregation.

YFM 316

Church and Culture in Context

A study of Norwegian culture and church life and the contemporary religious situation in Norway. Emphasis will be on the role of congregations and families in both Norway and the United States in shaping and nurturing faith through Christian education and curriculum, youth and family ministry, and parish life. Short term travel seminar, offered in the summer.

YFM 358

Life and Work of the Church

A study of the role of congregations and families in shaping and nurturing faith through Christian education and curriculum, youth and family ministry, and parish life.

YFM 399

Internship

Supervised practice of youth and family ministry during 150 hours in an approved congregational setting. Students complete a formal internship agreement and projects. (Prereq.: Candidacy step #2)

RUSSIAN, CENTRAL, AND EAST EUROPEAN STUDIES (ACTC PROGRAM)

This major, offered through the Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC), seeks to give the broadest possible exposure to the history, politics, economics, literature, and philosophy of Central and Eastern Europe and Russia. This interdisciplinary major offers an opportunity to become well acquainted with societies in socio-economical and political transition as well as the rich literary and cultural achievements of the area. Experience with the Russian language or, through the University of Minnesota one of the Eastern European languages, is required. Russian, Central, and East European studies is a sound liberal arts major offering considerable flexibility and career opportunities, especially when combined with another major or minor in business, economics, history, language, and literature or political science.

Courses are offered at Augsburg College, Hamline University, Macalester College, the College of St. Catherine, and the University of St. Thomas, thus drawing on the faculty and resources of the five ACTC institutions.

Adviser

Magda Paleczny-Zapp

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Eleven courses, including language and area studies courses:

A. Language Courses: Two years of basic college Russian, Polish, Serbo-Croatian, Czech, Hungarian, or equivalent competencies.

B. Area Studies Courses:

Track 1: Concentration in humanities

Five courses: Four courses from the list of approved courses in Track 1, plus one course from Track 2, as approved by adviser.

Track 2: Concentration in social sciences

Five courses: Four courses from the list of approved courses in Track 2, plus one

course from Track 1, as approved by adviser.

C. Two other courses selected from either Track 1 or Track 2.

D. Students are strongly recommended to take a third year of Russian or any other

East European language. A program of

study abroad in Russia or one of the

Central or East European countries during

a semester, Interim, or during the summer

is strongly encouraged. All options should

be discussed with the student's adviser.

APPROVED COURSES TAUGHT AT
AUGSBURG

TRACK 1

HUMANITIES CONCENTRATION

- HIS 348 Russia and Soviet Union in the 20th Century
REL 420 The Russian Orthodox Church

TRACK 2

SOCIAL SCIENCES CONCENTRATION

- REL 420 The Russian Orthodox Church
ECO 317 Comparative Economic Systems
ECO 495 Topics (Requires permission of adviser)
POL 351 Topics in Communist/Post Communist Systems (Requires permission of adviser)
POL 363 Russian and Chinese Foreign Policy

Students may take other Eastern European language courses that are offered at the University of Minnesota through ACTC. See the adviser or contact the ACTC office for further information.

Students may not receive credit for the same course taken on different campuses. Since courses with similar content may not always have similar titles, students are strongly encouraged to pay careful attention to the list below. The following courses are considered to be equivalent to one another:

(Letters following course numbers designate location: H=Hamline; M=Macalester; C=St. Catherine; T=St. Thomas)

HIST 60 M State and Society in Tsarist Russia is equivalent to:
HIST 337 H Modern Russia from the Empire to Revolution

HIS 348 at Augsburg Russia and the Soviet Union in the 20th Century is equivalent to:
HIST 333 T Eastern Europe, 1914 to the Present

HIST 373 H The Heart of Europe: Central & Eastern Europe in the 20th Century
HIST 351 C Russia: The Last of the Romanovs, Bolshevik Interlude, and the Russian Republic

ECO 317 at Augsburg Comparative Economic Systems is equivalent to:
ECON 25 M Comparative Economic Systems
ECON 349 C Comparative Economic Systems
ECON 349 T Comparative Economic Systems

Faculty Advising

Students should consult an adviser regularly in order to secure a coherent and effective program. Each ACTC institution has a faculty member on the Russian, Central, and East European Studies Committee. These advisers can help with selection of courses, recommendations for study abroad, and consideration of career options.

The current advisers are: Augsburg, Magda Paleczny-Zapp, 612-330-1761; Hamline, Karen Vogel, 651-523-2973; Macalester, Gary Krueger, 651-696-6222; and St. Thomas, St. Mary Shambour, 651-962-5164.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

See Nordic Area Studies under Interdisciplinary Studies.

Students preparing to teach social studies at the secondary level must complete, in addition to the professional requirements to be met within the Department of Education, a program designed to provide a broad foundation in the social sciences.

Coordinator

Don Gustafson

Social Studies Teaching Licensure

Broad base requirements:

ECO 112 Principles of Macroeconomics
or ECO 113 Principles of

Microeconomics

HIS 220 America to 1815

or HIS 221 19th-Century United States

or HIS 222 20th-Century United States

POL 121 American Government and
Politics

PSY 105 Principles of Psychology

SOC 121 Introduction to Human Society

SOC 241 Foundations of Cultural

Anthropology

One course in geography
(human or cultural)

Plus a major in one of six fields—economics, history, political economics, political science, psychology, or sociology. Geography and anthropology are also acceptable fields, although they are not offered as majors on the Augsburg campus.

An interdisciplinary social studies major is available for persons holding a bachelor's degree and seeking licensure only.

Students considering a career in social studies education should consult, as soon as possible, the Augsburg Department of Education and the social studies coordinator.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. Students should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

The social work major prepares graduates for entry-level generalist practice in the field of social work. The baccalaureate social work (B.S.W.) program is accredited by the Council on Social Work Education and leads to a bachelor of science degree. Graduates are prepared to work with individuals, families, groups, organizations, and communities building on strengths, and to develop, analyze, and influence social policy. The mission of the department is to develop social work professionals for practice that promotes social justice and empowerment towards the well-being of people in a diverse and global society.

Augsburg's social work major provides a strong foundation for graduate studies in a variety of fields. Since 1991 Augsburg has offered a full-time Master of Social Work (M.S.W.) degree on a weekend schedule.

Augsburg College's motto, "Education for Service," exemplifies the philosophy of the Department of Social Work. The Twin Cities area provides both a variety of field placements for social work students and extraordinary community resources for the classroom. The social, cultural, ethnic, and economic diversity in this metropolitan area enriches opportunities for social work students to learn to understand, appreciate, respect, and work with people different from themselves.

The social welfare minor and electives in the department allow students from other majors to gain knowledge about human needs and growth, human services, global social welfare, and the methods of effective citizenship. Using this knowledge, students are encouraged to apply their talents and skills to address the needs of society, always emphasizing social justice and the central importance of diversity in the social fabric of our world.

Social Work Faculty

Anthony Bibus (Chair), Vern Bloom, Laura Boisen (MSW Field Coordinator), Lois Bosch (MSW Program Director), Francine Chakolis, Sumin Hsieh, Barbara Lehmann, Rosemary Link, Sharon Patten, Curt Paulsen, Karen Robards, Nancy Rodenburg (BSW Program Director), Glenda Dewberry Rooney, Michael Schock (BSW Field Coordinator), Maryann Syers (Field Education Coordinator)

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Ten core courses:

- SWK 301 History and Analysis of Social Policy
- SWK 306 Social Work Practice I: With Individuals
- SWK 307 Field Work I: Integrative Seminar
- SWK 316 Social Work Practice II: With Families and Groups
- SWK 317 Field Work II: Integrative Seminar
- SWK 402 Research I: Fundamentals of Social Work Research and Evaluation (.5)
- SWK 403 Research II: Evaluation of Social Work Practice and Programs (.5)
- SWK 406 Social Work Practice III: With Communities and Policies
- SWK 407 Field Work III: Integrative Seminar
- SWK 417 Field Work IV: Integrative Seminar
- SWK 419 The Social Worker as Professional
- and seven supporting courses:
- BIO 101 Human Biology
- PSY 105 Principles of Psychology
- SOC 121 Introduction to Human Society
- SOC 231 Family Systems: A Cross-Cultural Perspective
- SOC 265 Race, Class and Gender
- SWK 257 Exploring Human Services
- SWK 260 Humans Developing

A minimum grade of 2.0 is required for each core course and a 2.0 GPA is required in the supporting program. A statistics course is recommended for students planning on graduate school.

Candidacy

Social work majors must be granted candidacy status before the beginning of the first practicum in the junior year. Certain 300- and 400-level courses list candidacy as a prerequisite. A written self-statement, reference letters, and the completion or planned enrollment in all core and supporting program courses below the 400 level are necessary for candidacy.

Graduation with Distinction

Consult the social work department student manual for graduation with distinction requirements.

Social Welfare Minor (for other majors)

Six courses including:

- SWK 257 Exploring Human Services
- SWK 260 Humans Developing
- SWK 301 History and Analysis of Social Policy
- SWK 406 Social Work Practice III: With Communities and Policies
- SOC 265 Race, Class and Gender
- and one course from:
- POL 121 American Government and Politics
- POL 158 Political Patterns and Processes
- POL 325 Public Administration

Social Ministries

This concentration helps to focus social workers on work in church congregations or church-sponsored social programs and projects. The concentration was designed by the Departments of Religion and Social Work. The concentration is achieved by completing the following course of study:

SWK 257 Exploring Human Services

SWK 260 Humans Developing

SWK 301 History and Analysis of

Social Policy

SWK 306 Social Work Practice I:

With Individuals

SWK 307 Field Work I:

Integrative Seminar

SWK 316 Social Work Practice II: With

Families and Groups

SWK 317 Field Work II:

Integrative Seminar

SWK 402

Research I: Fundamentals of

Social Work Research and

Evaluation (.5)

SWK 403 Research II: Evaluation of
Social Work Practice and
Programs (.5)

SWK 406 Social Work Practice III:

With Communities and Policies

SWK 407 Field Work III:

Integrative Seminar

SWK 417 Field Work IV:

Integrative Seminar

SWK 419 The Social Worker as

Professional

Social Ministries Minor in Religion

Required course—choose one:

REL 111 Introduction to Theology or

REL 221 Biblical Studies

Suggested courses—choose four:

REL 231, 263, 342, 343, 353, 360, 363,

366, 370, 415, 441, and 483.

SOCIAL WORK COURSES

■ ELECTIVE COURSES ARE OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS.

SWK 230

Global Peace and Social Development

This course offers a framework of non-violent social change and development in the global context. It also identifies the focus of social work in addition to many other disciplines that are vital to fostering peace.

SWK 257

Exploring Human Services

This experiential learning course is designed to help students learn about themselves in relation to a possible major or future career in social work. Students must arrange to perform 60 hours of work in a human service agency and must attend the weekly seminar. The course also critically examines how economic and political structures affect diverse groups.

SWK 260

Humans Developing

This course provides an understanding of human growth through life and of the sociocultural, biological and psychological factors that influence the growth of individuals and families. Growth related to diverse populations and groups or special stresses is also a focus.

SWK 301**History and the Analysis of Social Policy**

This course describes the historical and contemporary systems of human service. The values and social movements that form charitable and governmental responses to human needs and the contribution of social workers historically will be explored. (Prereq.: junior standing or consent of instructor)

SWK 406**Social Work Practice III: With Communities and Policies**

This course focuses on social change through community organization and influencing policies. Students build an understanding of communities, human service agencies, and policy practice in the local community. (Prereq.: senior standing or consent of instructor)

■ COURSES RESERVED FOR SOCIAL WORK MAJORS ONLY

SWK 306**Social Work Practice I: With Individuals**

This course covers the basic features of the helping process, theoretical foundations, principles, and techniques of social work with individuals, and development of relationship building skills. Includes video-taping laboratory sessions. (Concurrent with SWK 307 Integrative Seminar and with SWK 301 in the day program, and junior standing)

SWK 307**Field Work I: Integrative Seminar**

Beginning supervised professional practicum experience in a social work agency that focuses on interviewing experience and relationship building. A total of 120 hours, plus a small-group integrative seminar. (Concurrent with SWK 301 in day program and SWK 306 in day and WEC. P/N grading only)

SWK 316**Social Work Practice II: With Families and Groups**

This course builds skills in the problem-solving model with diverse populations through lecture, classroom exercise, and regular class work focusing on generalist practice in group and family work. (Prereq.: SWK 306, SWK 307, and candidacy status)

SWK 317**Field Work II: Integrative Seminar**

Progressively-responsible, supervised professional social work experience including work with individuals, families, groups, and communities in a social service agency. A total of 120 hours, continuing SWK 307, plus an integrative seminar. (Prereq.: candidacy status; concurrent with SWK 316. P/N grading only)

SWK 402**Research I: Fundamentals of Social Work Research and Evaluation
(.5 course)**

This is the first part of a sequence introducing students to basic research methods that social workers commonly use in their practice. Students learn not only to become knowledgeable consumers of social work research but also to develop beginning skills in evaluating social work practice and social service programs using quantitative and qualitative methods.

- SWK 403 Research II: Evaluation of Social Work Practice and Programs
(.5 course)**
This is the second part of a sequence in which students learn to use evidence in evaluating whether their practice and programs are helping or harming clients. Since these courses cover the graduation skill of Quantitative Reasoning, students learn to apply techniques of statistics and data analysis in research and evaluation. (Prereq.: SWK 402 and MPG 3)
- SWK 407 Field Work III: Integrative Seminar**
Field work practicum, a total of 120 hours plus integrative seminar. (Prereq.: Senior and candidacy status. P/N grading only)
- SWK 417 Field Work IV: Integrative Seminar**
Continuation of SWK 407; a total of 120 hours plus integrative seminar. (Prereq.: Senior and candidacy status. P/N grading only)
- SWK 419 The Social Worker as Professional**
This course reviews professional ethical practice, organizational analysis, strategies for agency change, and client empowerment, and social work career planning. (Prereq.: Senior and candidacy status)

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

- SWK 199 Internship**
See description on page 91.
- SWK 295 Topics:**
Special themes in social work specified in subtitle.
- SWK 299 Directed Study**
See description on page 92.
- SWK 399 Internship**
See description on page 91.
- SWK 499 Independent Study/Research**
See description on page 92.

Sociology is the study of society as a whole and of human social organization in groups. The sociological perspective provides a way to better understand the social world and how human beings come to think and act as they do.

The goal of the department is to guide students in gaining knowledge of the social order, how it affects them in their daily lives, and how it can be applied to their vocation. Sociology majors develop an understanding of the theories of society and social groups, learn to create and use scientific tools of analysis, and practice the application of sociological concepts to the solution of social problems.

Students are encouraged to select as electives some of the non-traditional learning models available, such as internships, independent study, and field studies. The department urges students to use Augsburg's metropolitan setting as a laboratory for learning. Internships, service learning, and cooperative education enable majors to apply the theories and research skills of sociology while they explore career alternatives. Augsburg alumni who have majored in sociology are currently employed in the human resources departments of both government and private corporations, in the criminal justice field, and as professors of sociology. Others have used their majors as preparation for advanced study in areas such as law, the ministry, social work, urban planning, and human services.

Sociology Faculty

Diane Pike (Chair), Eric Buffalohead,
Lars Christiansen, Garry Hesser,
Michael O'Neal, Tim Pippert, James
Vela-McConnell

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Ten courses including:

- SOC 121 Introduction to Human Society
 - SOC 349 Organizational Theory
 - SOC 362 Statistical Analysis
 - SOC 363 Research Methods
 - SOC 375 Social Psychology
 - SOC 485 Sociological Theory
 - SOC 495 Senior Seminar
- and three additional sociology courses.

Note: SOC 399 is highly recommended. Majors must have a 2.0 or better in each required course to receive credit in the major.

Concentration in Community Studies

This concentration is designed to give sociology majors a concentration in urban community studies, which includes an applied sociology focus emphasizing city and community planning with a required internship. In addition to the seven core courses, students are required to take four additional courses: SOC 211, SOC 381, SOC 399 and one additional elective. See Garry Hesser for advising and visit the department Web site for details.

Concentration in Crime and Community

Students interested in community crime prevention as well as the traditional aspects of criminal justice—courts, prisons, probation, and law—will be served by this concentration in the major. Additional courses required for the concentration are: SOC 211, SOC 231, SOC 265, SOC 277 and an upper division Internship approved by the department. See Diane Pike for advising and visit the department Web site for details.

Concentration in Cultural Anthropology

This concentration offers sociology majors an opportunity to examine and develop the methods and theoretical perspectives used by cultural anthropologists to study and understand the dynamics of culture. To complete the concentration, the sociology major must complete five additional courses beyond the seven core courses. Two of those courses must be SOC 241 and SOC 499. The remaining three courses must be selected one each from three course groupings: World Cultures, Anthropological Research, and Theoretical Perspectives. See Eric Buffalohead for advising and visit the department Web site for details.

Concentration in Organizational Analysis and Development

A course of study designed for students who plan to work in organizational settings including corporate, government, and non-profit sectors. Students will learn how organizations are structured, function, and change, how people relate in organizational settings, and how organizations succeed and why they sometimes fail. The concentration both theoretically and experientially equips students with skills to effectively lead and manage organizations, and to succeed within organizations while achieving their personal career and professional goals. Courses required beyond the core major requirements are: Work and Society (SOC 222), a practicum in Advanced Organizational Analysis and Development, and three courses in related fields—one from BUS 242 or ECO 113, one from PSY 373 or BUS 340, and one from SPC 345 or SPC 410. See Professor Lars Christiansen for advising and visit the department Web site for details.

Concentration in Social Psychology

The intent of the social psychology concentration is to provide sociology and/or psychology students with a solid disciplinary foundation along with specific coursework to strengthen a cross-disciplinary social psychological perspective. Coursework will emphasize research skills, theoretical analysis, and applied work in areas intended to prepare students for careers in law, consulting, research, and social policy, as well as many other areas. In addition to the seven required sociology major courses, students must take: PSY 105, PSY 325, SOC 399, and PSY 491. See James Vela-McConnell for advising and visit the department Web site for details.

Teaching Licensure Major

The State of Minnesota has specific licensing requirements for teachers that may differ slightly in emphasis from the Augsburg major requirements. The state requirements may also be subject to change after publication of this catalog. Students therefore should consult with the Augsburg Department of Education to identify current Minnesota teacher licensure requirements.

Departmental Honors/Graduation with Distinction

To complete departmental honors in sociology and graduate with distinction from the college, the student must have a minimum GPA of 3.5 in the major and overall. In addition, students must: (1) successfully complete an internship, independent study, or cooperative education experience; (2) submit a portfolio including an honors essay and completed papers and projects. See department chair and website for specific requirements. An appli-

cation for departmental honors/graduation with distinction must be completed by spring of the junior year. Successful completion of departmental honors in sociology automatically qualifies the student for graduation with distinction from the college.

Minor

Five courses including SOC 121 and at least two upper division courses taken at Augsburg College. Students are required to have at least a 2.0 GPA in courses counting toward the minor.

SOCIOLOGY COURSES

SOC 121

Introduction to Human Society

What is society and how does it make us who we are? Sociology offers insights into discovering the world and one's place in it. Course study focuses on an understanding of culture, social structure, institutions, and our interactions with each other. (Fall, spring)

SOC 211

Community and the Modern Metropolis

How is community possible in the context of multicultural, social, and ideological forces that are characteristic of urban life? The cultural and structural dynamics of the Twin Cities are a basis for exploring this theme. (Fall, spring)

Soc 222

Work and Society

Through a sociological analysis of the social and technical organization of work in capitalist society, this course explores the various meanings of work, the work ethic, the functions and schools of management, social relations at work, and the character of past and contemporary occupations and industries.

SOC 231

Family Systems: A Cross-Cultural Perspective

The term family is a universal concept, yet its membership, rituals, and functions vary dramatically across world cultures and sub-cultures in the United States. Family systems are explored with respect to cultural and historical settings, variations among families, and modern cultural and social patterns. (Fall, spring)

SOC 241

Foundations of Cultural Anthropology

Course objectives include giving students an understanding of anthropological methods and theories, the concepts of race and culture, an appreciation and awareness of differing cultures, and an awareness of the role cultural anthropology has in understanding contemporary human problems. (Fall, spring)

SOC 265

Race, Class and Gender

Who gets what, when, and how? Individuals and groups from diverse backgrounds—race, ethnicity, class, gender, and sexuality—receive unequal portions of wealth, power, and prestige in our society. This course focuses on both the collective and individual processes involved in social inequality. (Fall, spring)

SOC 277**Introduction to Criminology**

What do we know about crime in American society? How can we explain crime sociologically? Topics include: theories and patterns of crime, police, courts, corrections, and criminal policy. (Fall)

Soc 290**Cultures of Violence**

What are the dynamics underlying different forms of violence? This course takes violence in its many forms as a topic for sociological analysis and concludes with an examination of non-violent alternatives to conflict. (Offered on rotating schedule)

SOC 300, 301, 302, 303, 304**Special Topics in Sociology**

A variety of topics offered periodically depending on needs and interests that are not satisfied by regular course offerings. (Prereq.: consent of instructor)

SOC 349**Organizational Theory**

What is the nature of these modern organizations in which we spend so much of our daily lives? Organizations as corporate actors are analyzed with respect to their goals, culture, technology and structure, as well as corporate deviance. (Prereq.: SOC 121 or consent of instructor. Spring)

SOC 360**Religion and Society**

An examination of the interaction of religion and society in terms of sociological analysis with particular emphasis on contemporary sociological research on religious movements and institutions in American society. (Prereq.: SOC 121 or consent of instructor. Fall)

SOC 362**Statistical Analysis**

This course is an introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics in the social sciences; as such, it provides a foundation for understanding quantitative analysis—be it in an academic journal or a daily newspaper. (Prereq.: MPG 3. Fall)

SOC 363**Research Methods**

Good research—do you know it when you see it? Can you produce it yourself? Social science research skills are learned through the practice and application of the basic tools of valid and reliable research design and data analysis. (Prereq.: SOC 362 or consent of instructor. Spring)

SOC 375**Social Psychology**

How does society construct the individual? How does the individual construct society? This course analyzes the dynamic tension between the self and society, as well as the major questions, issues, perspectives, and methods of the field. (Prereq.: Soc 121 or consent of instructor. Fall, spring)

SOC 381**The City and Metro-Urban Planning**

Emphasis centers on alternative theories and approaches to planning and shaping metropolitan areas. Readings, simulations, outside speakers, and walking research field trips in a seminar format. (Prereq.: SOC 121 or 211 or consent of instructor. Spring)

Soc 390**Social Problems Analysis**

How do social problems develop? What can be done about them? This course engages the sociological imagination in an attempt to draw connections between micro-level analysis and macro-level analysis, linking our own private troubles with public issues. (Prereq: Soc 121 or consent of instructor)

SOC 485**Modern Sociological Theory**

An examination of the major theoretical traditions within sociology, tracing the course of their development in the 19th and 20th centuries. (Prereq.: Two courses in sociology including SOC 121 or consent of instructor. Fall)

SOC 495**Topics: Senior Seminar**

This capstone experience provides the opportunity for majors to integrate the sociology program and general education, develop an understanding of the applied value of sociology, and articulate a sense of vocation and professional identity. Pass/No Pass grading. Seniors only. (Spring)

*Internships and Independent Study Courses:***SOC 199****Internship**

See description on page 91.

SOC 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

SOC 399**Internship**

See description on page 91.

SOC 498**Independent Study—Metropolitan Resources**

An independently designed course a student (or group of students) develops, making extensive, systematic, and integrated utilization of resources available in the metropolitan community, supplemented by traditional College resources. (Prereq.: SOC 121 or 211 and/or consent of instructor. Fall, spring)

SOC 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92. (Prereq.: SOC 121, consent of instructor and department chair. Fall, spring)

SPANISH

See listing under Modern Languages.

SPEECH/COMMUNICATION—SPC

Our quality of life, both personally and professionally, depends in large part upon the quality of our communication. A communication major at Augsburg is designed to enhance understanding of communication in a variety of contexts and to improve communication skills.

Since communication careers demand a broad educational background, the department strongly encourages a second major or two minors in fields such as business, economics, English, history, international relations, political science, psychology, religion, social work, sociology, or theatre arts.

The Augsburg communication major focuses on competency in both speech and writing, as well as effective use of media. Since the study and practice of communication is grounded in both the humanities and the social sciences, majors are encouraged to include such related subjects as aesthetics, ethics, philosophy, logic, literature, statistics, and research methods in their programs.

Prospective majors should meet with a departmental adviser as early as possible to design an approved major program, preferably by the end of the sophomore year.

Speech/Communication and Theatre Arts Faculty

Martha Johnson (Chair), Julie Bolton, Michael Burden, Darcy Engen, Robert Groven, Daniel Hanson, David Lapakko, Deborah Redmond

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

■ **BACHELOR OF ARTS**

Communication Major

12 courses overall—seven required core courses and five courses within one of seven emphases. For transfer students, at least six of these 12 courses must be upper division courses offered at Augsburg.

Required of all communication majors:

SPC 111 Public Speaking

or SPC 112 Contest Public Speaking

SPC 188 Forensics Practicum

(non-credit)

SPC 321 Business and Professional

Speaking

or THR 350 Voice for Speech, Stage, and

Screen

or THR 360 Interpretive Reading

SPC 351 Argumentation

SPC 352 Persuasion

SPC 354 Interpersonal Communication

SPC 355 Small Group Communication

One of the following: ENG 223, 225,

226, 227

Professional Communication Studies Emphasis

Five additional electives from the following:

SPC 329, SPC 345, SPC 399, SPC 495, SPC 499; THR 350, THR 360; BUS 301. BUS

302; PHI 120, PHI 241, PHI 260; POL 380,

POL 326, POL 342, POL 370, POL 375;

PSY 325, PSY 371; REL 383; SOC 362,

SOC 363

Organizational Communication Emphasis

Five additional electives from the following: SPC 329, 345, 399, 410, 480, 495, 499; ART 132, 225, 330; SPC 345; BUS 340, 355 or 450; CSC 160; INS 325; PSY 325, 371, 373; SOC 265, 349, 375

Mass Communication and Journalism Emphasis

Five electives from the following: SPC 343, 347, 348, 399, 495, 499; ART 132, 225, 330; ENG 226, 227, 241, 327, 347; POL 342, 375; THR 232, 325, 350, 360; SPC/THR 333

Public Relations and Advertising Emphasis

Students interested in this emphasis are strongly urged to take ENG 227 Journalism as part of the major.

Five electives from: ART 132, 224, 225; BUS 242, 252, 355; MIS 379; PSY 373; SOC 349; SPC 345; 399, 410, 480; POL 342

Marketing Communications Emphasis

Five electives from: BUS 252, 352, 355, 357, 450; SPC 329, 399, 410, 480; POL 342

Human Relations Emphasis

Five electives from: INS 325; PSY 373, 485; SOC 231, 265, 349, 375; SPC 329, 345, 399, 410, 480

Supervisory Management Emphasis

Five electives from: BUS 242, 340, 440; INS 325; MIS 175, 379; PSY 373; SOC 349; SPC 329, 345, 399, 410

For All Seven Emphases

We encourage all majors to participate in Augsburg's interscholastic forensics program. Day students are required to attend at least two interscholastic speech tournaments. Registering for and completing SPC 188 (Forensics Practicum) is required to document participation. Students should be aware that the tournament season is essentially from October through mid-March, and should plan schedules accordingly.

All day majors should plan to include at least one internship (SPC 399) as one of their electives.

Students may petition the department to include as part of their major concentration other Augsburg courses not listed above. Such requests must be submitted in writing to the departmental adviser for prior approval. Also, students may petition to include up to three courses from other ACTC schools as electives, with prior approval of the adviser or department chair.

Departmental Honors

The honors major is designed to encourage overall excellence as well as outstanding achievement on a specific project of special interest to the student.

Honors majors must maintain a 3.5 GPA in the major and a 3.0 GPA overall, and, as part of their major program, complete a substantial independent project of honors quality (SPC 499 registration). Honors candidates should meet with their departmental adviser prior to their senior year to develop a proposal for the honors project.

Graduation with Distinction

Please consult with your department adviser regarding guidelines and procedures.

Eligibility: Students graduating with distinction in SCT must:

- be a senior
- maintain a 3.5 GPA in the major;
- maintain a 3.5 GPA overall;
- complete an individual project that is departmentally approved according to departmental criteria for graduation with distinction;
- have appropriate coursework for this project;
- register for 499 either in the fall or spring of their senior year.

Criteria for project: the graduation with distinction project must:

- be centered on a topic in the SCT majors
- be original and distinguished "by depth of insight, by thoroughness of research, by creativity;"
- build on previous coursework in the major as well as demonstrate proficiency in General Education graduation skills of writing, critical thinking, and speaking;
- have an outcome made public through public forum, symposium or performance;
- result in the product or copy of the product retained by the college and archived in the library

The project must result in one of the following options:

Option #1: A 30-40 page research paper with complete documentation (using *MLA Handbook* as a style sheet)

Option #2: A 20 page research paper with complete documentation (using *MLA Handbook* as a style sheet)

AND:

- the carrying out of a substantial directing project with a director's notebook, or
- the execution of a substantial stage or lighting design project including design renderings and models, or
- the execution of a substantial acting recital including role analyses; notebook, or
- the execution of a substantial video or film project including video scripts, story boards of video/film project

Note: The department will make attempts to provide some budget and resources (equipment, space) for graduation with distinction candidates on a first-come, first-serve basis. However such arrangements must be made early and are purely up to discretion of the department, depending on resources available at the time. Availability of equipment, supplies, budget and other resources cannot be guaranteed.

Communication Minor

Six courses including:

- SPC 111 Public Speaking
- or SPC 112 Contest Public Speaking
- POL 342 Mass Communication in Society

or SPC 343 Broadcast Production I

SPC 351 Argumentation

or SPC 352 Persuasion

SPC 354 Interpersonal Communication

SPC 345 Organizational Communication

or SPC 355 Small Group Communication
ENG 223, 225, 226 or 227

Film minor

Six courses including:

- ENG 241 Introduction to Cinema Art
- SPC/THR 216 Introduction to 16mm Film
- SPC/THR 333 Acting for Camera
- SPC 343 Broadcast Production I
- SPC/THR 420 Issues in Contemporary Cinema

Plus one of the following:

- SPC/THR 295 Topics: Screenwriting
- THR/ENG 325 Playwriting
- THR 328 Stage Design
- SPC 347 Documentary Video
- SPC 348 Broadcast Production II
- THR 366 Stage Direction

Note: For transfer students, at least three of these six courses must be upper division courses offered at Augsburg. Prospective minors must obtain prior approval from a communication faculty adviser.

Communication Arts/Literature Teacher Licensure Major

This major, which includes secondary education coursework and student teaching requirements in the education department, offers students the preparation necessary to become teachers of communication arts and literature in public schools and allows them to become licensed to teach at the middle school through the secondary level. Recommendation for teacher licensure is granted only to students who complete the requirements for this program with a minimum grade of 2.0 in major courses and with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 in the major. All requirements in the major must be completed prior to student teaching. The course requirements for this program are listed in the Department of English section of the catalog.

COMMUNICATION COURSES**SPC 111****Public Speaking**

The course focuses on speech preparation, organization, audience analysis, style, listening, and overcoming speech fright. (Note: Students may take either SPC 111 and 112 for credit, but not both. Fall, spring)

SPC 112**Contest Public Speaking**

Theory and practice of speaking in formal contest situations. Students must attend three interscholastic speech tournaments in at least two of the following: informative speaking, persuasive speaking, Lincoln-Douglas debate, speaking to entertain, and/or communication analysis. (Note: Students may take either SPC 111 or 112 for credit, but not both.)

SPC 188**Forensics Practicum**

A non-credit experience in forensics. Students must attend two interscholastic forensics tournaments between October and March. (Fall, spring)

SPC/THR 216 Introduction to 16 mm Film

This course demonstrates the basics of 16 mm. filmmaking. The student will make short films that demonstrate the art and process of shooting in B/W.

SPC 321**Business and Professional Speaking**

This course explores advanced issues in public address including delivery and performance, vocal control, persuasion, audience adaptation, argument construction, and speaker credibility. The class uses a series of speeches, ranging from impromptu speaking and persuasion to job interviewing and sales presentations, in order to hone students' speaking skills. (Prereq.: SPC 111 or 112)

SPC 329**Intercultural Communication**

This course explores cultural differences and their implications for communication, including differences in values, norms, social interaction, and code systems. (Fall: alternate years)

SPC/THR 333**Acting for Camera**

An exploration of acting principles and techniques as it enhances and applies to on-camera effectiveness. This co-taught studio course also includes technology elements which support acting on camera. Students are strongly encouraged to take SPC 343 concurrently or prior to taking this course. Alternate years. Prereq: THR 232

SPC 343**Broadcast Production I**

Introduction to video production with an emphasis on creative concept development, script-writing, directing, and producing for video. Should be taken concurrently with THR 333. (Fall)

SPC 345**Organizational Communication**

An examination of communication in organizational settings. Focuses on topics such as superior-subordinate relationships, management styles, motivation of employees, organizational culture, effective use of meetings, and sources of communication problems. (Fall: alternate years)

SPC 347**Documentary Video**

A video production course that integrates lecture and criticism with hands-on experience dealing with non-fiction subjects.

SPC 348**Broadcast Production II**

This course combines studio and field production with special emphasis on post-production editing. Students work in production teams to create and produce a one-hour magazine format news program and music video. (Prereq.: SPC 343 or 347)

SPC 351**Argumentation**

Develops critical thinking skills by study of the theory and practice of argument, evidence, fallacies, and refutation. Includes how to build and analyze public arguments that confront students in their everyday lives. (Prereq.: SPC 111 or consent of instructor. Fall)

SPC 352**Persuasion**

Examination of the process of influence in a variety of social contexts, paying special attention to the psychological aspects of persuasion. (Prereq.: SPC 111 or consent of instructor. Spring)

SPC 354

Interpersonal Communication

A study of the dynamics of human interaction through verbal and non-verbal messages; emphasis on factors that build relationships and help to overcome communication barriers. (Spring)

SPC 355

Small Group Communication

A study of group dynamics and leadership with emphasis on decision making, leadership styles and conflict management. (Spring)

SPC 410

The Self and the Organization

Understanding through dialogue of the functions of communication in organizational settings with particular emphasis on the self-defining aspects of the social contract between the individual and the organization in a changing world. Collateral readings, open dialogue, and individual projects. (WEC only)

SPC/THR 420 Issues in Contemporary Cinema

This course will examine cultural, artistic, commercial, and theoretical concerns that occur in world cinema today. Our purpose is to help students both contextualize the cinema they see in appropriate and insightful ways, and to provide a sophisticated critical apparatus to help them read films as texts and to interpret the cinema's larger societal value and impact. (Prereq: ENG 241 and JR/SR standing)

SPC 480

Public Relations/Promotional Communication

Public relations in the modern world of communication, marketing, and business. An overview of public relations as a career and a survey of basic promotional communication in profit and nonprofit organizations. (WEC only)

SPC 495

Communication Topics

Selected topics in communication with emphasis on the use of primary sources and methodology of research.

Internships and Independent Study Courses.

SPC 199

Internship

See description on page 91.

SPC 299

Directed Study

See description on page 92.

SPC 399

Internship

See description on page 91.

SPC 499

Independent Study/Research

See description on page 92.

ELECTIVES

See department listings for the following approved electives:

ART 132**ART 224****ART 225****ART 330****BUS 242****BUS 252****BUS 340****BUS 352****BUS 355****BUS 440****BUS 450****CSC 160****ENG 226****ENG 241****ENG 347****INS 325****MIS 379****PHI 120****POL 342****POL 375****PSY 325****PSY 371****PSY 373****PSY 485****SOC 231****SOC 265****SOC 349****SOC 362****SOC 375****THR 232****THR 325****THR 350****THR 360**

The study of theatre is firmly grounded in the liberal arts, integrating knowledge and principles from many academic and artistic disciplines, including speech/communication, art, music, history, English, literature, business, philosophy, and religion. Both the curriculum and dramatic productions by the Theatre Arts Program offer valuable cross-disciplinary connections for the campus while also providing a solid base in classical, modern, contemporary, and multicultural theatre.

Augsburg's location in the heart of a major theatre center makes it an ideal place to study theatre. At Augsburg we seek to create every opportunity for students to grow both as theatre artists and scholars, by encouraging connections between our campus and the greater arts community while also exploring connections between theory and application. Student opportunity to make these connections includes course study, theatrical production work, participation in the Artist Series (an annual series of events featuring visiting theatre professionals from the Twin Cities community who work closely with students,) and attendance at numerous professional productions in the Twin Cities. Augsburg theatre productions are treated as unique learning laboratories where students can enter into creative collaboration with faculty and professional artists-in-residence.

In addition to learning skills specific to theatre, students in theatre arts learn valuable skills applicable to other professions: collaboration, verbal and non-verbal communication, organization, critical thinking, leadership, creativity, and self-expression. Involvement in theatre arts can help prepare students for such careers as law, education, business, communication, and jour-

nalism, as well as prepare theatre students for careers in professional or academic theatre, television, and film. In order to prepare the student for graduate school or the workplace, the department strongly encourages a second major or minor in such fields as speech/communication, art, English, education, music, or religion.

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS:

■ BACHELOR OF ARTS

Theatre Arts Major

Ten THR courses—eight required core courses and two courses chosen from THR electives, plus 10 theatre practicum units taken as THP courses.

Eight core courses:

THR 222 Introduction to Theatre

THR 228 Introduction to Stagecraft

THR 232 Acting

THR 245 Introduction to Asian and

Asian American Theatre

THR 328 Theatrical Design

THR 361 Theatre History and Criticism I

THR 362 Theatre History and Criticism

II

THR 366 Stage Direction I

Two electives from:

THR 116 Creative Drama

THR 350 Voice for Speech, Stage, and

Screen

THR 360 Interpretive Reading

THR 365 Advanced Acting

Ten theatre practicum units distributed as follows: 1-5 Practicum Units in the performance area from THP 111 or THP118; 4-8 Practicum Units in the production area from THP 112, THP 113, THP 114, THP 115 or THP 116; 1-2 Practicum Units in the artistic area from THP 117, THP 119 or THP 120.

Please note that all Theatre Practicum courses count as one theatre practicum unit except for THP 116, Stage Management (3 practicum units) and THP 115 Assistant Stage Managements (2 practicum units), because of the exceptional time requirement of these two practicum areas.

The following cross listed and capstone courses are encouraged, but not required: THP/MUS 235 Skills of Music Theatre THP/ENG 325 Playwriting THP/SPC 333 Acting for the Camera THP 399 Internship THP 499 Independent Study THP 002 or 005 is recommended to fulfill one of the lifetime sports requirements.

Students may take a maximum of 13 credits in the major.

Unless you are a transfer student, *all* eight core courses must be taken at Augsburg; therefore, careful, early planning is required.

Freshmen planning to major in theatre arts should begin with courses THP 116, 222, 232; sophomores: THP 228, 245, 361, 362; juniors: THP 325, 328, 350, 360, 361, 365; seniors THP 365, 366.

Note: Some courses are offered alternate years only.

Majors must participate in two out of three dramatic productions every year. Students must maintain an overall 2.0 GPA to have major participation in productions.

Departmental Honors

Designed to encourage overall excellence as well as outstanding achievement on a specific project of special interest to the student. Honors majors must maintain a 3.5 GPA in the major and a 3.0 GPA overall and, as part of their major, complete a substantial independent project of honors quality (THR 499). Honors candi-

dates should meet with their departmental adviser prior to their senior year to develop a proposal for the honors project.

Graduation with Distinction

Please refer to departmental guidelines and procedures under Speech/Communication.

Transfers: Transfer students are required to take a minimum of three Augsburg upper division theatre arts courses.

Theatre Arts Minor

Five courses including:

THR 222 Introduction to Theatre
THR 228 Introduction to Stagecraft or THR 328 Theatrical Design
THR 232 Acting
THR 361 Theatre History Criticism I or THR 362 Theatre History Criticism II
THR 366 Stage Direction I

Five theatre practicum units including THP 111 plus 4 theatre practicum units from THP 112, 113, 114, 115, or 116. See note above about THP 115/116.

Film Minor

Six courses including:

ENG 241 Introduction to Cinema Art
SPC/THR 216 Introduction to 16mm Film
SPC 343 Broadcast Production I
THR/SPC 333 Acting for Camera
SPC/THR 420 Issues in Contemporary Cinema

Plus one of the following:

SPC/THR Topics 295: Screenwriting
THR/ENG 325 Playwriting
THR 328 Stage Design
SPC 347 Documentary Video
SPC 348 Broadcast Production II
THR 366 Stage Direction

Theatre History and Criticism Dramaturgy Minor

Five courses:

- THR 222 Introduction to Theatre
 - THR 325 Playwriting
 - THR 361 Theatre History Criticism I
 - THR 362 Theatre History Criticism II
- A directed studies course in dramaturgy or theatre criticism or theatre history

Dance and Theatre Teacher Licensure Major

This major, combined with secondary education coursework and student teaching requirements in the education department, offers students the preparation necessary to become teachers of theatre and dance in public schools and allows them to become certified to teach at the elementary through the secondary level. The major is limited to licensure for teachers of dance and theatre arts with a theatre specialization and does not include licensure with dance specialization. All theatre courses are taught in Day School only. Recommendation for teacher licensure is granted only to students who complete the requirements for this major with a minimum grade of 2.0 in major and practicum courses, and with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 in the major. All theatre requirements must be completed prior to student teaching. For additional education requirements, see the secondary education section of this catalog and consult with the education department.

11 required theatre (THR) courses (non-practicum):

- THR 116 Creative Drama
- THR 222¹ Introduction to Theatre
- THR 228 Introduction to Stagecraft

- THR 232 Acting
 - THR 245 Introduction to Asian and Asian American Theatre
- THR 295² Topics: Modern Dance, Improvisation and Choreography
- THR/ENG 325 Playwriting
- THR 328 Theatre Design
 - THR 361 Theatre History and Criticism I
 - THR 362 Theatre History and Criticism II
 - THR 366 Stage Direction

Five total practicum units:

- THP 111, 112, 113, 114 (light board operator); and one of the following: THP 115, 116, 117 (Assistant Director, Choreographer or Assistant Choreographer), or 120.

Also required:

- ESE 320 Special Methods in Teaching Theatre and Dance

For secondary education licensure coursework, see the secondary education section of this catalog and consult with the education department.

¹THR 222 is linked to an AUG SEM course, but may be taken separately

²THR 295 has the following two prerequisites: THR/HPE, 002, Introduction to Dance and THR/HPE 005, Modern Dance and Improvisation (non-credit Lifetime Sports classes) or an approved ACTC dance course or consent of instructor.

One recommended, but not required, theatre course:

- THR/MUS 235 Skills of Music Theatre

THEATRE ARTS COURSES

THR/HPE 002 Lifetime Sports—Introduction to Dance (.0 course)

This course offers an overview of various exercises and gives an introduction to a variety of movement styles, cultures of dance, and stretches. Each class includes a rigorous, physical warm-up, mixing yoga, pilates, and modern dance.

THR/HPE 005 Lifetime Sports—Modern Dance and Improvisation (.0 course)

Students will learn various phrases of movement incorporating floor exercises and will learn to travel through space using level, volume, and floor pattern. Improvisational techniques will be introduced and students will create short improvisational pieces. (Prereq.: THR/HPE 002, 003, or instructor's permission. NOTE: Students are allowed to use only one of THR/HPE 002, 003, 004, or 005 to fulfill the lifetime sports requirement.)

THR 116**Creative Drama**

A study of theatrical movement, voice, mime, mask, acting with an emphasis on active participation and reflective writing. Teaching and instructional methods of creative drama are included in course content.

THR/SPC 216 Introduction to 16 mm Film

This course demonstrates the basics of 16 mm. filmmaking. The student will make short films that demonstrate the art and process of shooting in B/W.

THR 222**Introduction to Theatre**

An introduction to dramatic art including major historical periods, plays, artists; dramatic structure; basic concepts and techniques of the play production process. Students attend and review stage productions. (Fall)

THR 228**Introduction to Stagecraft**

Introduction to the backstage world of the theatre; its organization, crafts, magic, and art. Technical production experience, practical projects and theatre tours. Open to all students. Lab required. (Fall)

THR 232**Acting**

An introduction to the art of acting. Focus on physical, mental and emotional preparation, and exploration of the creative approach to scene and character study in American drama. Students attend and review live productions. (Spring)

THR/MUS 235 Skills of Music Theatre

An interdisciplinary approach to the topic using music and theatre techniques to develop the student's basic skills of Music-Theatre. Concepts of diverse music-theatre forms are introduced. Course includes reading, writing, research, class discussion, exercises, small and large group participation, memorization and public performance. Students will attend and review live productions.

THR 245**Introduction to Asian and Asian American Theatre**

A survey of the theatrical performance styles, aesthetic theories, and plays of traditional Asia and Asian American cultures. The course includes lectures, films, videos, and demonstrations by visiting performers. (Fall: alternate years)

THR/ENG 325 Playwriting

An introductory course in writing for theatre. Students will learn the basics of dramatic structure, methods of script analysis and techniques for the development of playscripts from idea to finished product. (Prereq.: ENG 111 and one literature course. ENG 226 also recommended. Alternate years)

THR 328**Theatrical Design**

Introduction to scenery and lighting design for the stage. Each student will execute two design projects dealing with stage design process. Class will take theatre tours, have visiting designers, and practical involvement with the Augsburg spring production. (Lab required, materials needed. (Prereq.: THR 228 or permission of instructor. Spring)

THR/SPC 333 Acting for Camera

An exploration of acting principles and techniques as it enhances and applies to on-camera effectiveness. This co-taught studio course also includes technology elements which support acting on camera. Students are strongly encouraged to take SPC 343 concurrently or prior to taking this course. Alternate years. Prereq: THR 232

THR 350**Voice for Speech, Stage, and Screen**

A study of vocal skills including tone production, breathing, placement, relaxation, resonating, articulating, listening, introduction to phonetics, and the vocal mechanism. Theory and practice are combined in oral projects, reports and papers, voice tapes, and individual coaching. (Alternate years)

THR 360**Interpretive Reading**

Basic principles of oral interpretation of prose, poetry, and drama. Study, written analysis, discussion, practice, and performance of readings before small and large groups. (Prereq.: ENG 111. Spring)

THR 361**Theatre History and Criticism I**

An overview of theatre history, dramatic literature, and criticism from the classical Greek through the Medieval period. Reading of several plays and attendance at local theatre productions are required. Need not be taken sequentially with THR 362. (Prereq.: ENG 111. Fall: alternate years)

THR 362**Theatre History and Criticism II**

An overview of theatre history, dramatic literature, and criticism from the Elizabethan through the contemporary theatres. Reading of several plays and attendance at local theatre productions are required. Need not be taken sequentially with THR 361. (Spring: alternate years)

THR 365**Advanced Acting**

This course explores the elements of characterization through character analysis and extensive scene, monologue study. Emphasis is on a variety of roles from the classics (Shakespeare, French neoclassicism, Restoration comedy, realism, and non-realism), culminating in public recital. (Prereq.: THR 222 and THR 232. Fall or spring)

THR 366**Stage Direction**

Basic directorial techniques: play analysis, production organization, technical collaboration, casting, rehearsals, blocking, and characterization. Direction of two pieces required, the latter for public recital. Permission from instructor required. (Prereq.: THR 361, or 362, or 328, or consent of instructor. Spring, alternate years)

THR/SPC 420 Issues in Contemporary Cinema

This course will examine cultural, artistic, commercial, and theoretical concerns that occur in world cinema today. Our purpose is to help students both contextualize the cinema they see in appropriate and insightful ways, and to provide a sophisticated critical apparatus to help them read films as texts and to interpret the cinema's larger societal value and impact. Prereq: ENG 241 and JR/SR standing

THR 495**Theatre Topics**

Selected topics in theatre.

*Internships and Independent Study Courses:***THR 199****Internship**

See description on page 91.

THR 299**Directed Study**

See description on page 92.

THR 399**Internship**

See description on page 91.

THR 499**Independent Study/Research**

See description on page 92.

THEATRE PRACTICUM COURSES

THP courses involve practicum teaching and learning in the context of play productions and are required for the Theatre Arts Major/Minor and the Dance-Theatre Licensure Major. All THP Theatre

Practicum Courses are taken for non-credit with Pass/No Pass grading. Evaluation by the faculty mentor will be based on: 1. successful and timely completion of practicum area for which student is registered, 2. pos-

itive and professional attitude and work ethic demonstrated by the student and 3. demonstrated competency in practicum area. The positive evaluation of each of the areas must be sufficient enough to lead to a minimum grade of 2.0 in order to receive a P grade.

THP courses require:

- Supervision by theatre faculty
- Consent of instructor

- A minimum of 20 hours of assessed participation by the student
 - Registration for THP course for semester when practicum is completed
 - Registration for practicum before deadline dates set by the registrar's office
- Please note:**
- THP courses may be repeated.
 - Crew work required for classes/coursework does not count towards Practicum.
 - Work-study hours do not count towards Practicum.
 - Completion of THP 115 and 116 count as two and three practicum units respectively.

THEATRE PRACTICUM COURSES

THP 111

Theatre Practicum: Acting/Performance 1 Practicum unit (.0 course)

Participation as performer (or as orchestra member) in a main stage theatrical production; in a main stage dance performance or recital (for Dance/Licensure majors only); or substantial participation as an actor in a Senior Directing Project, in final scenes for Stage Direction (THR 366), or in interpretive presentations at 2 Forensics tournaments (at least 20 hours coaching and competition).

THP 112

Theatre Practicum: House Management 1 Practicum unit (.0 course)

Substantial participation (20 hour minimum) in house management, ushering, or box office.

THP 113

Theatre Practicum: Set, Lights, Costumes 1 Practicum unit (.0 course)

Set or costume building, light hanging, for main stage production.

THP 114

Theatre Practicum: Running Crew 1 Practicum unit (.0 course)

Work on running crew for main stage production: light or sound board operation, dresser/costume crew; stage and production manager for final scenes from Stage Direction class.

THP 115

Theatre Practicum: Assistant Stage Management 2 Practicum units (.0 course)

Assistant stage management for main stage production.

THP 116

Theatre Practicum: Stage Management 3 Practicum units (.0 course)

Stage management for main stage production.

tively because of the extraordinary amount of time required of the student. All other THP courses count as one practicum unit each.

- Transfer students are still responsible for the full unit requirements (10 major/5 minor.) Six practicum units (major) or three units (minor) must be completed while at Augsburg, and units to be credited from previous schools should have program verification or a letter from a previous theatre adviser.

- THP 117** **Theatre Practicum: Artistic Assistance**
1 Practicum unit (.0 course)
Assistant to the designer (scenery, lights, costumes, sound), assistant to the director (dramaturgy, choreography/assistant choreography for main stage production).
- THP 118** **Theatre Practicum: Senior Acting Recital**
1 Practicum unit (.0 course)
Must be taken with THR 499.
- THP 119** **Theatre Practicum: Senior Design Project**
1 Practicum unit (.0 course)
Must be taken with THR 499. A senior design project may be done in the area of scenery or lights in collaboration with another student's Senior Directing Project if the student carries the design project out as a THR 499/THP 119 combination.
- THP 120** **Theatre Practicum: Senior Directing Project**
1 Practicum unit (.0 course)
Must be taken with THR 499.

URBAN STUDIES

See Metro-Urban Studies listing under Interdisciplinary Studies.

The Women's Studies Program provides students with the opportunity to examine critically women's contributions and experiences in various historical and cultural contexts. This is an inter-college program with course offerings at Augsburg College, Hamline University, the College of St. Catherine, and the University of St. Thomas. Courses are drawn from many disciplines and combine theoretical, practical, and research components that focus not only on gender, but also acknowledge that race, class, and sexual identity are crucial aspects of women's experiences.

The Women's Studies Program offers both a major and a minor, and provides students with academic preparation for careers in human services, education, and social work as well as graduate study.

Women's Studies Faculty

Cass Dalglish (Coordinator), Kristin M. Anderson, Janelle Bussert, Candyce Clayton, Jacqueline deVries, Grace B. Dyrud, Darcey Engen, Doug Green, Milda Hedblom, Sophia Jacobsen, Barbara Lehmann, Lynne Lorenzen, Anita Lutterman-Aguilar, Kathleen McBride, Norma Noonan, Michael O'Neal, Timothy Pippert, Judy Shevelev, Beverly J. Stratton, Kathryn Swanson, Joan Thompson, James Vela-McConnell

DEGREE AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Major

Ten courses that must include WST 201 Foundations in Women's Studies, WST 495 (Seminar), and WST 199 or WST 399 (internships). The remaining seven electives are to be selected from approved women's studies courses, and should include at least two courses in the social sciences, two in the humanities, and one in cross-cultural studies. At least three courses must be upper division courses. Students may take courses at any of the colleges participating in the Women's Studies Program. However, at least three courses must be completed at Augsburg. The writing component of the graduation skills requirements for the women's studies major must also be completed at Augsburg. Each student's program must have the written approval of the women's studies program coordinator.

Both majors and minors are encouraged to participate in one of the gender-focused semester study abroad programs offered through Augsburg's Center for Global Education. Two programs have been pre-approved for women's study credit: Crossing Borders: Gender and Social Change in Mesoamerica (offered fall semester) and Gender and the Environment: Latin American Perspectives (offered spring semester).

Minor

Five courses that must include WST 201; three electives, one of which must be upper division; and WST 495 or 499. Courses may be taken from the other ACTC colleges as well as Augsburg. Each student's program must have the written approval of the women's studies program coordinator.

WOMEN'S STUDIES COURSES

WST 201**Foundations in Women's Studies**

This multidisciplinary course introduces students to the contributions of women in history, religion, literature, philosophy, sciences, and the arts, and how the questions and methodologies of these disciplines differ when seen from women's perspectives. Students will also study the diversity of women's experiences in terms of race, sexual orientation, and class.

INS 233**Women: A Cross-Cultural Perspective**

This course will examine a variety of issues concerning the lives of women in non-Western societies, including their economic, political and social contributions, familial roles, and status in society. Emphasis will be placed on the comparative roles of women in different cultures.

WST 305**Issues in Gay and Lesbian Studies**

A study of basic issues surrounding sexual orientation in the contemporary U.S. culture including various disciplinary perspectives and theory. The course includes guest speakers, a service-learning component at local glbt/supporting agencies, and some travel and experiences in the Twin Cities, including an immersion experience outside of class time. Required experiential education fee. Prerequisites: WST 201 or prior coursework in related fields (history, sociology, psychology) or consent of the instructor(s).

WST 281**Topics in Women's Studies****WST 311****Gender, Health, and Development**

(CGE Course. See International Studies, Crossing Borders: Gender and Social Change in Mesoamerica.)

WST 313**Environmental Issues in Latin America: Environmental Theology and Ethics**

(CGE Course. See International Studies, Social and Environmental Justice in Latin America.)

INS 320**American Indian Women**

(See American Indian Studies for course description.)

WST 341**Environmental Issues in Latin America: Environmental Politics**

(CGE Course. See International Studies, Social and Environmental Justice in Latin America.)

WST 359**Women in Comparative Politics—Women in Latin America**

(CGE Course. See International Studies, Crossing Borders: Gender and Social Change in Mesoamerica.)

WST 366**The Church and Social Change in Latin America**

(CGE Course. See International Studies, Crossing Borders: Gender and Social Change in Mesoamerica.)

WST 481**Topics in Women's Studies**

WST 495

Women's Studies Seminar

This advanced course will include student research and presentations that incorporate feminist theory. The seminar is required of all majors and minors who do not elect to do an independent study (499). It is offered at a different college each year.

Internships and Independent Study Courses:

WST 199

Internship

See description on page 91.

WST 299

Directed Study

See description on page 92.

WST 399

Internship

See description on page 91.

WST 499

Independent Study/Research

See description on page 92.

Any must be approved in writing by the women's studies coordinator.

See department listings for descriptions of the following approved electives:

ART 352

Women and ArtENG 236 or
436**Women and Fiction**

ENG 480

Criticism

HIS 311

Topics in Women's History

HIS 380

History of Women to 1870

HIS 381

History of Women Since 1870

HPE 316

Human Sexuality

POL 124

American Women and Politics

POL 421

Topics in American Politics

POL 459

Topics in Comparative Politics

PSY 371

Psychology of Gender

SOC 231

Family Systems

SOC 265

Gender, Race, and Ethnicity

REL 441

Feminism and Christianity

Faint, illegible text covering the majority of the page, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side.

College Information



College Information

Board of Regents

College Information

College Information

College Information

College Information

College Information

College Information

College Information

College Information

College Information

College Information

College Information

College Information

Board of Regents – 280

ELCA, Division for

Education – 281

Faculty and Administration – 282

Officers – 282

Administration – 282

Faculty – 284

Faculty Emeriti – 298

Campus Maps – 301, 302

Chair

Kathryn H. Tunheim

Secretary

Joan Volz '68

Vice Chair

James E. Haglund

Treasurer

Ron Nelson '68

The year in parentheses after each name is the expiration date of current term. An asterisk before a name indicates the person is an Augsburg graduate.

***Rev. Gary E. Benson '70 (2002)**
Directing Pastor, Zumbro Lutheran Church, Rochester, MN

Gloria C. Lewis (2005)

Director, Office of Minority and Multicultural Health, Minnesota Department of Health, St. Paul, MN

***Tracy Lynn Elftmann '81 (2002)**
President, Customized Employer Solutions, LLC, Edina, MN

Rev. Jose Antonio Machado (2004)
Pastor, El Milagro, Minneapolis, MN

Michael O. Freeman (2006)

Attorney, Lindquist & Vennum, Minneapolis, MN

Jennifer Martin (2007)

Senior Vice President Corporate and Human Resources, Lutheran Brotherhood, Minneapolis, MN

***Michael R. Good '71 (2007)**

Executive Vice President, NRI, Parsippany, NJ

***Julie R. Nelson '83 (2002)**

Executive Director, The Dwight D.

***H. Theodore Grindal '76 (2002)**

Attorney/Partner, Lockridge Grindal Nauen P.L.L.P., Minneapolis, MN

Opperman Foundation, Minneapolis, MN

***Ronald G. Nelson '68 (2002)**

Vice President and Controller, 3M Company, Minneapolis, MN

James E. Haglund

President/Owner, Central Container Corporation, Minneapolis, MN

Ronald J. Peltier (2004)

President and CEO, Edina Realty Home Services, Edina, MN

Beverly Thompson Hatlen (2005)

Founder and Board Chair, Minnesota Life College, Richfield, MN

***Glen E. Person '47 (2005)**

Retired Businessman, Eden Prairie, MN

***Dr. Ruth Johnson '74 (2006)**

Assistant Professor of Medicine, Mayo Clinic; Mayo Breast Clinic, Rochester, MN

Glen J. Skovholt (2006)

President, Government and Community Strategies, St. Paul, MN

Dean C. Kopperud (2004)

Senior Vice President, National Sales; Director for Oppenheimer Funds, New York, NY

***Philip Styrlund '79 (2006)**

MVP-Channels, ADC Telecommunications, Minneapolis, MN

David J. Larson (2002)

Retired Businessman, Golden Valley, MN

***Jean M. Taylor '85 (2006)**

President, Taylor Corporation, Eagan, MN

***Dr. P. Dawn Taylor '78 (2002)**
Des Moines, IA

Kathryn H. Tunheim (2004)
President and General Manager, GCI
Tunheim, Minneapolis, MN

Rev. Harold Usgaard *ex officio* (2002)
Bishop, Southeastern Minnesota Synod
ELCA, Rochester, MN

***Joan L. Volz '68 (2006)**
Welch, MN

DIVISION FOR HIGHER EDUCATION AND SCHOOLS THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH IN AMERICA (ELCA)

Chair, Board of Directors
Raymond E. Bailey

Secretary, Board of Directors
Dr. Dean Baldwin

Executive Director
Leonard G. Schulze

**Director for Administration and
Planning**
Vacant

Director for Colleges and Universities
Dr. Arne Selbyg

**Asst. Director for Colleges and
Universities**
Sue Edison-Swift

282 AUGSBURG COLLEGE FACULTY AND ADMINISTRATION

Beginning year of service of faculty is indicated with parenthesis.

Officers of the College

William V. Frame (1997). President. B.A., M.A., University of Hawaii; Ph.D., University of Washington.

Richard S. Adamson (1989). Vice President for Finance and Administration. B.A., University of St. Thomas; Certified Public Accountant.

Christopher W. Kimball (1991). Vice President for Academic and Learning Services and Dean of the College. Associate Professor of History. B.A., McGill University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago.

Susan J. Klaseus (2001). Vice President for Institutional Advancement and Community Relations. B.A., Metropolitan State University; M.P.A., John F. Kennedy School of Government, Harvard University; M.A., Hamline University.

Thomas F. Morgan (1983). Vice President for Enrollment and Market Development. Professor of Business Administration. B.S., Juniata College; M.B.A., University of Denver; M.S., University of Oregon; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Betty A. Wade (2000). Chief Operating Officer. Director of Human Resources. B.A., M.P.A., Hamline University.

Administration

Carrie Carroll (1997). Co-director, Weekend College Admissions. B.A., Hamline University.

Peggy Cerrito (1991). Director of Academic Enrichment. B.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., Hamline University.

Emiliano Chagil (2000). Director, Hispanic/Latino Student Services. M.A., St. Paul Seminary School of Divinity—University of St. Thomas.

Nadia M. Christensen (1991). Director, International Partners. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A. University of Minnesota; Ph.D.; University of Washington.

Sally Daniels (1979). Director, Undergraduate Admissions. B.A., Augsburg College.

Robert Doljanac (1999). Director, Center for Learning and Adaptive Services. B.A., Indiana University; M.A., Western Michigan University; Ph.D., University of Michigan.

Barbara A. Edwards (2000). Associate Dean for Faculty Affairs. Associate Professor of Business Administration. B.A., College of Saint Benedict, M.B.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Marilyn E. Florian (1980). Women's Athletic Director. Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., St. Cloud State University.

Ann L. Garvey (1998). Associate Dean for Student Affairs. B.A., College of St. Catherine; M.A., Loyola University; J.D., University of Minnesota.

Orval J. Gingerich (2001). Associate Dean for International Programs. B.A., University of Iowa; M.Ed., University of Colorado; Ed.D., University of Virginia.

Paul H. Grauer (1979). Men's Athletic Director. Instructor of Health and Physical Education. B.S., Concordia College-Seward, Neb.; M.Ed., University of Nebraska; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

- Nancy Guilbeault (1980). Director, Counseling and Health Promotion. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., L.P., University of Minnesota.
- Herald A. Johnson (1968). Director, Financial Aid. B.A., Augsburg College.
- Daniel E. Jorgensen (2000). B.A., M.S., South Dakota State University.
- Wayne Kallestad (2000). Registrar. B.S., University of Minnesota; M.S., University of Southern California.
- Adrienne Kaufmann (2000). Program Director, Academic Program Development, Center for Global Education. B.S., Mundeletn College; M.A., Antioch University; Ph.D., George Mason University.
- Benjamin G. Kent (1996). Director, Academic Advising. B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.S., University of Oregon.
- Ann M. Klamer (1993). Director, Residence Life. B.S., University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point; M.S., Ohio University.
- Liz Knight (1994). Co-director, Weekend College Admissions. B.A., Augsburg College.
- Mark Lester (1987). Co-site director, Central America, Center for Global Education. B.A., St. Pius X Seminary; M.A., Mt. St. Mary Seminary.
- Ann Lutterman-Aguilar (1993). Co-site director, Mexico, Center for Global Education. B.A., Earlham College; M.Div., Yale University.
- Janeen McAllister (2001). Program Director, International Travel Seminars, Center for Global Education. B.A., Macalester College, M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Kathleen McBride (1988). Co-site director, Central America, Center for Global Education. B.A., George Mason University; Ed.M., Harvard University.
- Regina McGoff (1992). Director of Marketing and Administration, Center for Global Education. B.S., University of Minnesota; M.B.A., University of St. Thomas.
- Phoebe Milliken (2001). Acting site director, Namibia, Center for Global Education. B.A., Bates College; M.A., George Washington University.
- Barbara F. Nagle (1998). Director, Marketing. B.S., Ohio University.
- Jane Ann Nelson (1999). Director of Library Services. B.A., University of Sioux Falls; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Julie A. Olson (1991). Director, Enrollment Center. B.A., Augsburg College.
- Lois A. Olson (1985). Director, Center for Service, Work, and Learning. B.S., University of Minnesota; M.S., Mankato State University.
- Cindy G. Peterson (1981). Director, American Indian Student Services. B.A., University of Minnesota.
- John S. Schmit (1990). Associate Dean for Adult Programs. Associate Professor of English. B.S., St. John's University; M.A., University of New Orleans; Ph.D., University of Texas.
- Frankie B. Shackelford (1990). Associate Dean for Professional Development. Professor of Modern Languages. B.A., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., University of Texas.
- Judith Shevelev (1991). Co-site director, Mexico, Center for Global Education. B.A., University of California at Davis; M.A., Columbia University.
- Bao L. Thao (1998). Director, Pan-Asian Student Services. B.A., Colgate University.
- Richard J. Thoni (1972). Assistant to the President. Director, Rochester Program. B.A., St. Olaf College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Jim Trelstad-Porter (1990). Director of International Student Advising. M.A., The American University.

Donald M. Warren (1978). Director, StepUP Program. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota.
David T. Wold (1983). Director, Campus Ministries. College Pastor. B.S., St. Olaf College; M.Div., Luther Seminary.

Joe Young (1998). Director, Pan-African Center. B.A., University of Minnesota.

Faculty

A

Phillip C. Adamo (2001). Assistant Professor of History. B.A., SUNY-Albany; M.A. and Ph.D., Ohio State University.

Duane L. Addison (1994). Instructor, part-time, Religion. B.A., University of Minnesota; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Yale University.

Sandra J. Agustin (1997). Instructor, part-time, Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts. B.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Beth J. Alexander (2000). Assistant Professor, part-time, Physician Assistant Studies. B.S. and D.Pharm., University of Minnesota.

Thomas M. Allen (2001). Instructor, part-time, Art. B.F.A., Wayne State University; M.F.A., University of Minnesota.

Brian R. Ammann (1988). Instructor of Health and Physical Education. Men's Basketball Coach. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., North Dakota State University.

Kristin M. Anderson (1984). Associate Professor of Art. A.B., Oberlin College; M.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., Luther-Northwestern Seminary.

Sheldon M. Anderson (1988). Instructor, part-time, History. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., College of St. Thomas; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Trudi J. Anderson (1990). Studio Artist/Flute, part-time, Music. B.M., Augsburg College; M.M., Northwestern University.

Andrew L. Aoki (1988). Associate Professor of Political Science. B.A., University of Oregon; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

David B. Apolloni (1989). Assistant Professor of Philosophy. B.A., University of Minnesota; M.Div., Luther-Northwestern Seminar; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

B

Nancy J. Baker (2000). Consulting Medical Director, Assistant Professor, part-time, Physician Assistant Studies. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.D., University of Missouri-Columbia.

Karen G. Ballen (1998). Assistant Professor of Biology. B.A., Kalamazoo College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Matthew C. Barber (1992). Studio Artist/Percussion, part-time, Music. B.M., University of Michigan.

Carol E. Barnett (2000). Studio Artist/Composition, part-time, Music. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota.

Joy E. Bartlett (2000). Assistant Professor of Education. B.A., West Virginia State College; M.A., University of Minnesota.

- Aroti G. Bayman** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., University of Minnesota; M.A., University of Edinburgh.
- Anthony A. Bibus, III** (1992). Associate Professor of Social Work. B.A., University of St. Thomas; M.A., University of Virginia; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- William P. Bierden** (1997). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., M.S., Mankato State University.
- Vern M. Bloom** (1965). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- Jeanne M. Boeh** (1990). Associate Professor of Economics. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Illinois.
- Laura S. Boisen** (1996). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., Wartburg College; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.P.A., Iowa State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Lynn Allen Bollman** (1991). Instructor, part-time, Art. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Northern Colorado; M.F.A., University of Minnesota.
- Julie H. Bolton** (1975). Professor of Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.S., M.F.A., University of Minnesota.
- Lois A. Bosch** (1997). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., Northwestern College; M.S.W., University of Iowa; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.
- Christine A. Bosquez-Herman** (1999). Assistant Professor of Physician Assistant Studies. A.N., College of St. Catherine; B.H.S., Wichita State University; M.P.A.S., University of Nebraska.
- Nora M. Braun** (1997). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. B.S.B.A., University of Missouri-Columbia; M.B.A., University of Minnesota.
- Stanley H. Brown** (1997). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Iona College; M.Ed., Boston College.
- Eileen M. Bruns** (2000). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.S., M.S., Florida State University.
- Eric L. Buffalohead** (1997). Assistant Professor of Sociology, Director of American Indian Studies. B.A., M.A., A.B.D., University of Minnesota.
- Michael R. Burden** (1990). Associate Professor of Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts (Designer and Technical Director). B.A., Augsburg College; M.F.A., University of Minnesota.
- Janelle M. Bussert** (1995). Assistant Professor of Religion. B.A., Luther College; M.Div., Yale University.
- Ralph J. Burkowski** (2001). Instructor, part-time, Biology. B.S., St. Cloud State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Marcia M. Byrd** (2000). Instructor, part-time, Nursing. A.A., Mount St. Mary's College; B.S., M.S., University of Minnesota.
- C**
- William C. Capman** (1994). Assistant Professor of Biology. B.A., University of Illinois-Chicago; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.
- Tami M. Carpenter** (2001). Instructor, part-time, Mathematics. Two B.S. degrees, University of Minnesota.

- John C. Cerrito** (1983). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. B.A., Rhode Island College; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Stout.
- Margaret M. Cerrito** (1991). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration. Director of Academic Enrichment. B.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., Hamline University.
- Francine Chakolis** (1983). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.S., Augsburg College; M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- Steven D. Chapman** (1991). Instructor, part-time, Art. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Hamline University.
- Nina N. Chenault** (2000). Instructor, part-time, Health and Physical Education. B.A., University of Minnesota.
- Lars D. Christiansen** (2001). Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., Clark University; M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University.
- Tara K. Christopherson** (1992). Assistant Professor, part-time, Art. B.S., University of Wisconsin-Stout; M.F.A., Minneapolis College of Art and Design.
- C. Lee Clarke** (2000). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. B.A., Capital University; M.Div., Trinity Lutheran Seminary; M.B.A., University of St. Thomas.
- Candyce L. Clayton** (1990). Instructor, part-time, English. B.A., Macalester College. M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Joseph R. Clubb** (1994). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.S.W., St. John's University; M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- Nicholas A. Coult** (2000). Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.A., Carleton College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Colorado.
- Robert J. Cowgill** (1991). Instructor, part-time, English. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- D**
- Cathleen A. Dalglish** (1986). Associate Professor of English. B.A., College of St. Catherine; M.F.A., Vermont College; Ph.D., The Union Institute.
- Robert J. Danforth** (2001). Instructor, part-time, Sociology, American Indian Studies. B.A., M.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Jill A. Dawe** (1994). Associate Professor of Music. B.M., Memorial University of Newfoundland; M.M., D.M.A., Eastman School of Music.
- Donna K. DeGracia** (1998). Instructor, part-time, Physician Assistant Studies. B.A., Ohio State University; P.A., Bowman Gray School of Medicine.
- Jacqueline R. deVries** (1994). Associate Professor of History. Director of A.C.T.C. Women's Studies. B.A., Calvin College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Illinois-Urbana.
- Bridget A. Doak** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Music. B.M., University of Dayton; M.A., Saint Mary's University.
- Jay D. Dobberstein** (2000). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. B.A., University of St. Thomas; M.B.A., University of Minnesota.
- Suzanne L. Donsky** (1997). Instructor, part-time, English. B.A., Macalester College; M.A. coursework completed, University of Minnesota.

Suzanne I. Dorée (1989). Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.A., University of Delaware; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Sally Gibson Dorer (1998). Studio Artist/Cello, part-time, Music. B.M., New England Conservatory of Music.

Linda A. Dorschner (2000). Instructor, part-time, Health and Physical Education. B.S., Mankato State College; M.A., Mankato State University.

Steven A. Draheim (2001). Assistant Professor of Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.F.A., University of Minnesota-Duluth; M.F.A., University of Minnesota.

Susan Sacquigne Druck (1993). Studio Artist/Voice, part-time, Music. B.A., Iowa State University; M.A., University of Iowa.

Rebekah N. Dupont (1995). Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.A., University of Wisconsin; M.S., Ph.D., Washington State University.

Grace B. Dyruud (1962). Professor of Psychology. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

E

Barbara A. Edwards (2000). Associate Dean for Faculty Affairs. Associate Professor of Business Administration. B.A., College of St. Benedict; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Catherine A. Egenberger (2000). Instructor, part-time, Art. B.S., St. Cloud State University; M.A., University of Massachusetts-Amherst.

David L. O. Ehren (2001). Instructor, part-time, Mathematics. B.A., Macalester College; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee.

Ruth C. Enestvedt (1999). Assistant Professor of Nursing. B.S.N., St. Olaf College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Mark J. Engbretson (1976). Professor of Physics. B.A., Luther College; M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary; M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Darcey Engen (1997). Assistant Professor of Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts. B.A., Augsburg College; M.F.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

Carol A. Enke (1986). Instructor of Health and Physical Education. B.S., M.Ed., University of Minnesota.

Joseph A. Erickson (1990). Associate Professor of Education. B.A., M.A., College of St. Thomas; M.A., Luther-Northwestern Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Kenneth N. Erickson (1964). Professor of Physics. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., Michigan State University; Ph.D., Colorado State University.

Lynn M. Erickson (1991). Studio Artist/Trumpet, part-time, Music. B.A., Bethel College; M.F.A., D.M.A., University of Minnesota.

Marilyn L. Erickson (1999). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Concordia College-Moorhead; M.S., St. Cloud State University.

Mindy S. Eschedor (1999). Studio Artist/Piano, part-time, Music. B.F.A., B.A., Central Michigan University; M.M., University of Minnesota.

Mary L. Ewert-Knodell (1998). Instructor, part-time, Health and Physical Education. B.A., M.A., Mankato State University.

F

- Cherie L. Farseth (2001). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., College of St. Thomas.
- Ronald L. Fedie (1996). Assistant Professor of Chemistry. B.A., University of St. Thomas; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Amita L. Fisher (1991). Instructor of Modern Languages. B.A., M.A., University of Montana.
- Phillip F. Fishman (1988). Instructor, part-time, Political Science. B.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison; J.D., Washington University; M.S.W., St. Louis University.
- Richard M. Flint (1999). Instructor, part-time, Mathematics. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S., Iowa State University.
- Marilyn E. Florian (1980). Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education. Women's Athletic Director. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., St. Cloud State University.
- Bruce D. Forbes (1990). Instructor, part-time, Religion. B.A., Morningside College; M.Th., Perkins School of Theology; Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary.
- Stacey R. Freiheit (2000). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.A., University of Central Florida; M.A., Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University.
- Janet Gottschall Fried (1998). Studio Artist/Voice, part-time, Music. B.M., Aquinas College.
- Mark L. Fuehrer (1969). Professor of Philosophy. B.A., College of St. Thomas; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Leola E. Dyrud Furman (2001). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S.W., University of Chicago; Ph.D., The Fielding Institute.

G

- Stephen M. Gabrielsen (1963). Professor of Music. B.A., Augsburg College, M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Merry Beth Gay (1998). Assistant Professor of Nursing. A.L.A., Bethel College; A.N., Anoka Ramsey Community College; B.S., Metropolitan State University; M.S., University of Colorado.
- Annette M. Gerten (1997). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.A., College of St. Catherine; M.S.W., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Jennifer L. Gerth (1994). Studio Artist/Clarinet, part-time, Music. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.M., Northwestern University.
- Sandra F. Gilbert (1997). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration. B.A., St. Olaf College; J.D., William Mitchell College of Law.
- Keith F. Gilsdorf (2001). Assistant Professor of Economics. B.S., Moorhead State University; M.A., North Dakota State University; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln.
- Nancy Schmidt Going (2001). Assistant Professor of Religion. B.A., Valparaiso University; M.A., Covenant Seminary.
- Janet L. Goldstein (1997). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.S.W., Hebrew University, Jerusalem; M.S.W., Yeshiva University.

- Paul H. Grauer** (1979). Men's Athletic Director, Instructor of Health and Physical Education. B.S., Concordia College-Seward, Nebraska; M.Ed., University of Nebraska; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Karen M. Graves** (1991). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., St. Cloud State University; M.A., University of St. Thomas.
- Nansee L. Greeley** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Douglas E. Green** (1988). Professor of English. B.A., Amherst University; M.A., Ph.D., Brown University.
- William D. Green** (1991). Associate Professor of History. B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College; M.A., Ph.D., J.D., University of Minnesota.
- Bradley L. Greenwald** (1998). Studio Artist/Voice, part-time, Music. Music studies at The University of Minnesota.
- John C. Gregg** (2001). Assistant Professor of History. B.A., Stanford University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa.
- Jeanine A. Gregoire** (1996). Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Richard A. Gresczyk, Sr.** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.S., M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Joan L. Griffin** (1986). Professor of English. A.B., Washington University; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University.
- Robert C. Groven** (1997). Assistant Professor of Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts. B.A., Concordia College-Moorhead; M.A., J.D., University of Minnesota.
- Nancy J. Grundahl** (1993). Instructor, part-time, Music. B.M., St. Olaf College; M.F.A., University of Minnesota.
- Satya P. Gupta** (1976). Professor of Economics. B.S., M.S., Agra University, India; M.S., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.
- Donald R. Gustafson** (1961). Professor of History. B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Arlin E. Gyberg** (1967). Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Mankato State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- H**
- Matthew J. Haines** (2001). Assistant Professor of Mathematics. B.A., St. John's University; M.S., Ph.D., Lehigh University.
- Lori Brandt Hale** (1998). Assistant Professor of Religion. B.A., University of Iowa; M.A., University of Chicago.
- Anthony R. Hansen** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Physics. B.A., University of Minnesota-Morris; M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University.
- Daniel S. Hanson** (1988). Assistant Professor of Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- John A. Hanson** (1991). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.S., University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Stout; M.S.Ed., University of Wisconsin-Oshkosh; Ph.D., University of Toledo.
- Philip L. Harder** (2000). Instructor, part-time, Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts. B.A., University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire.

- John U. Harkness (2001). Instructor, part-time, English. B.A., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Harvard University.
- Lee Ann Hartmann (2001). Instructor, part-time, Computer Science. B.A., Augsburg College.
- Kathryn M. Hathaway (1997). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.A., Macalester College; M.A., Ph.D., Northern Illinois University.
- Emily L. Hause (1995). Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University.
- Robert G. Hazen (1995). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Macalester College; B.S., M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Milda K. Hedblom (1971). Professor of Political Science. B.A., Macalester College; M.A., J.D., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Peter A. Hendrickson (1993). Associate Professor of Music. Director of Choral Activities. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Macalester College; M.A., Columbia University; D.M.A., Manhattan School of Music.
- Robert S. Herforth (1966). Professor of Biology. B.A., Wartburg College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska.
- Garry W. Hesser (1977). Professor of Sociology. Director of Metro-Urban Studies. B.A., Phillips University; M.Div., Union Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Notre Dame.
- Angela K. Hochhalter (2001). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.A., University of Minnesota-Winona.
- Stella K. Hofrenning (2000). Assistant Professor of Economics. B.S., University of Maryland; Ph.D., University of Illinois.
- Norman D. Holen (1964). Professor of Art. B.A., Concordia College-Moorhead; M.F.A., University of Iowa.
- David R. Holmes, III (2001). Instructor, part-time, Computer Science. B.A., Carleton College.
- Bradley P. Holt (1981). Professor of Religion. B.A., Augsburg College; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; M.Phil., Ph.D., Yale University.
- Linda M. Holt (2000). Instructor, part-time, Nursing. B.S.N., University of Minnesota; M.N., University of Washington-Seattle.
- James M. Honsvall (1997). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration. B.S., Bemidji State University; M.B.T., University of Minnesota.
- Marilyn B. N. Horowitz (1988). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration. B.A., M.B.E., University of Minnesota.
- Mary A. Budd Horozaniecki (1988). Studio Artist/Violin and Viola, part-time, Music. B.M., Indiana University.
- Sumin Hsieh (1999). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., M.A., Tunghai University, Taiwan; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Lee (Charles L.) Humphries (2001). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration. B.M., M.M., C.Ph., Indiana University.
- Mary A. Hunt (2000). Studio Artist/Piano Accompaniment, part-time, Music. B.A., Fort Wright College of the Holy Names; M.M., Boston University; D.M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

- I**
- Gretchen Kranz Irvine (1993). Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., College of St. Teresa; M.S., University of Wisconsin-River Falls; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Mark D. Isaacson (1998). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.
- J**
- Lisa E. Jack (1994). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.A., Occidental College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Southern California.
- Mary J. Jacobson (1999). Assistant Professor of Education. B.S., University of North Dakota; M.A.Ed., Hamline University.
- Rolf A. Jacobson (2000). Assistant Professor of Religion. B.A., University of St. Thomas; M.Div., Luther Seminary; Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary.
- Sophia J. Jacobson (1999). Instructor of Sociology (American Indian Studies). B.A., Metropolitan State University; M.A., University of St. Thomas.
- William H. Jasperson (1990). Instructor, part-time, Physics. M.B.A., University of Minnesota. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Jeffrey E. Johnson (1985). Associate Professor of Physics. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Kathleen A. Johnson (1999). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire; M.S., Mankato State University.
- Martha B. Johnson (1988). Associate Professor of Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.
- Daniel E. Jorgensen (2001). Instructor, part-time, English. B.A., M.S., South Dakota State University.
- K**
- Amin E. Kader (1974). Associate Professor of Business Administration. B.Comm., University of Cairo, Egypt; M.B.A., University of Michigan.
- Roberta S. Kagin (1974). Associate Professor of Music (Music Therapy). B.A., Park College; B.Music Ed., M.Music Ed., University of Kansas.
- Kenneth S. Kaminsky (1987). Professor of Mathematics. A.B., M.S., Ph.D., Rutgers State University.
- Jane A. Kammerman (1986). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration. B.A., University of California; J.D., University of Minnesota.
- Ned D. Kantar (1999). Assistant Professor of Music. B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Ashok K. Kapoor (1998). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. B.A., M.A., University of Delhi; M.A., M.B.A., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Temple University.
- Robert A. Karlén (1973). Professor of Music. B.M., New England Conservatory; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- W. James Kartke (1999). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. B.A., Augustana College; M.B.A., University of South Dakota; M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.
- Deborah D. Katz (2001). Instructor, part-time, Education. A.B., Stanford University; Ed.M., Harvard Graduate School of Education; Ed.D., National-Louis University.

- Anne M. Kaufman (1987). Associate Professor of Education. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Hazel K. (Kathy) Kienzle (1999). Studio Artist/Harp, part-time, Music. B.M., The Juilliard School; M.M., University of Arizona.
- Mary A. Kingsley (1965). Associate Professor of Modern Languages. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., Middlebury College.
- Merilee I. Klemp (1980). Assistant Professor of Music. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Alvin L. Kloppen (1976). Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education. B.S., Augustana College; M.A., University of South Dakota.
- Boyd N. Koehler (1967). Associate Professor, Librarian. B.A., Moorhead State College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Joan C. Kunz (1987). Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.S., University of Missouri-St. Louis; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.
- L**
- Stephanie L. A. Lach (2001). Instructor, part-time, Nursing. A.A., Rochester Community College; B.S., Augsburg College; M.B.A., M.S.N., University of Texas-Austin.
- Bonita S. LaDuca (1989). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Mercyhurst College; M.S., Ohio University.
- Steven J. LaFave (1991). Associate Professor of Business Administration. B.A. Michigan State University; M.A., University of Michigan; M.B.A., University of Minnesota.
- David V. Lapakko (1986). Associate Professor of Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.A., Macalester College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Velma J. Lashbrook (2000). Instructor, part-time, Master of Arts in Leadership. B.S., Iowa State University; M.S., Illinois State University; Ed.D., West Virginia University.
- Barbara A. Lehmann (2001). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., Knox College; M.S.W., Tulane University; Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University.
- Caroline M. Lemen (1991). Studio Artist/French Horn, part-time, Music. B.A., Potsdam College of Arts and Science, SUNY; M.M., Northwestern University.
- Cheryl J. Leuning (1996). Instructor, part-time, Nursing. B.A., Augustana College; M.S., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of Utah.
- Susan Rector Li (2001). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration. B.S.N., Duke University; J.D., University of North Carolina.
- Dallas H. Liddle (1999). Assistant Professor of English. B.A., Grinnell College; Ph.D., University of Iowa.
- Lynn E. Lindow (1985). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., Mankato State University; M.S., North Dakota State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Rosemary J. Link (1986). Professor of Social Work. B.A., University of Southampton; C.Q.S.W., London University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Roseann Lloyd (1995). Instructor, part-time, English. B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Lori L. Lohman (1990). Associate Professor of Business Administration. B.A., M.B.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

- J. Lynne F. Lorenzen** (1988). Associate Professor of Religion. B.A., University of Iowa; M.Div., Northwestern Lutheran Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., The Claremont Graduate School.
- Dawn B. Ludwieg** (1995). Director, Assistant Professor of Physician Assistant Studies. B.A., University of Colorado, Denver; M.S., P.A. Certification, University of Colorado Health Science Center; Ph.D., Capella University.
- Steven P. Lund** (1982). Studio Artist/Trombone, part-time, Music. B.S., University of Minnesota.
- Kyle M. Lundby** (2000). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., University of Minnesota; M.S., San Diego State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee.
- Dee A. Lundell** (2001). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

M

- Sara G. MacDonald** (2001). Instructor, part-time, Music. B.A., Augsburg College.
- Sharon B. Mahowald** (2001). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.S., University of Wisconsin-River Falls; M.S., Emporia State University; Ph.D., Forest Institute of Professional Psychology.
- David C. Matz** (2001). Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., Bemidji State University; M.S., North Dakota State University; Ph.D., Texas A & M University.
- Paul K. McAlister** (2001). Instructor, part-time, Philosophy. B.A., Minnesota Bible College; M.Div., Lincoln Christian Seminary; Ph.D., Bethel Theological Seminary.
- John C. McCaffrey** (2000). Assistant Professor of Art. B.F.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.F.A., University of Miami-Coral Gables.
- Esther G. McLaughlin** (1989). Associate Professor of Biology. B.A., Ph.D., University of California-Berkeley.
- Mary Lee McLaughlin** (1993). Assistant Professor, Librarian. B.A., Western Michigan University; A.M.L.S., University of Michigan; M.A., Michigan State University.
- Jane C. Melton** (1999). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.A., Lindenwood College; M.A., Tulane University.
- Laurie H. Merz** (2001). Studio Artist/Bassoon, part-time, Music. B.M., Eastman School of Music; M.M., University of Minnesota.
- Cynthia J. Meyer** (1994). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.A., Macalester College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Fekri Meziou** (1987). Associate Professor of Business Administration. B.A., University of Tunis; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Diane M. Mikkelsen** (1997). Instructor, part-time, Modern Languages. B.A., California State University; M.A., California State University-Northridge.
- Jeannette H. Milgrom** (1992). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.S.W., Christian Social Academy, Groningen, Netherlands; M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- Kinney G. Misterek** (1989). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration. B.S., M.B.A., University of South Dakota; M.B.T., University of Minnesota.
- John R. Mitchell** (1968). Associate Professor of English. B.A., Maryville College; M.A., University of Tennessee.

294 Augsburg College Faculty

- J**ames B. Moen (1998). Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- William B. Monsma** (1987). Instructor, part-time, Physics. B.A., Calvin College; M.Div., Calvin Seminary; Ph.D., University of Colorado.
- William D. Morris** (1987). Assistant Professor, part-time, Political Science. B.A., Oakland University; Ph.D., Carnegie-Mellon University.
- N**
- Susan K. Nash** (1998). Assistant Professor of Nursing. B.S.N., M.S.N., Ed.D., University of Minnesota.
- Julie D. Naylor** (2001). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration.
- Eliawira N. Ndosi** (1990). Instructor, part-time, Economics. B.A., Carleton College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Norma C. Noonan** (1966). Professor of Political Science. B.A., University of Pennsylvania; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University.
- O**
- Celeste M. O'Brien** (1975). Studio Artist/Piano, part-time, Music. B.A., Hamline University.
- Susan E. O'Connor** (1994). Associate Professor of Education. B.S., University of Minnesota; M.S., Ph.D., Syracuse University.
- Michael E. O'Neal** (1989). Assistant Professor, part-time, Sociology. B.A., University of Missouri; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Sandra L. Olmsted** (1979). Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Vicki B. Olson** (1987). Associate Professor of Education. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Jack Osberg** (1991). Head Football Coach. Instructor, Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College.
- Paul H. Ousley** (1993). Orchestra Director, Instructor of Music. B.M., University of Wisconsin - Eau Claire; M.M., Eastman School of Music.
- P**
- Magdalena M. Paleczny-Zapp** (1986). Associate Professor of Business Administration. B.A., M.A., Central School for Planning and Statistics, Warsaw; Ph.D., Akademia Ekonomiczna, Krakow.
- Ronald G. Palosaari** (1965). Professor of English. B.A., Bethel College; B.Div., Bethel Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Sharon K. Patten** (1991). Associate Professor of Social Work. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S.W., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Curtis Paulsen** (1990). Associate Professor of Social Work. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S.W., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., The Fielding Institute.
- Richard W. Pearl** (1992). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., M.A., College of St. Thomas.
- Dale C. Pederson** (1992). Associate Professor of Biology. B.A., Augsburg College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Rick A. Penning** (1993). Studio Artist/Voice, part-time, Music. B.A., Luther College; M.M., University of Cincinnati.

- Noel J. Petit (1984). Professor of Computer Science. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Ronald W. Petrich (1980). Assistant Professor of Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., United Theological Seminary.
- Pary Pezechkian-Weinberg (1994). Associate Professor of Modern Languages. B.A., National University, Tehran; M.A., University of Nice; Ph.D., U.C.L.A.
- Joyce M. Pfaff (1966). Associate Professor, part-time, Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Clayton A. Pharr (1996). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.S., Claflin University; M.S.W., Barry University.
- Diane L. Pike (1981). Professor of Sociology. A.B., Connecticut College; Ph.D., Yale University.
- Timothy D. Pippert (1999). Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln.
- Q**
- Philip A. Quanbeck, II (1987). Assistant Professor of Religion. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary.
- R**
- Larry C. Ragland (1985). Professor of Computer Science. B.S., M.A., Central Missouri State College; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin.
- O. Nicholas Raths (1987). Studio Artist/Guitar, part-time, Music. B.M., M.M., D.M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Deborah L. Redmond (1981). Assistant Professor of Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Bruce R. Reichenbach (1968). Professor of Philosophy. B.A., Wheaton College; M.A., Ph.D., Northwestern University.
- Kathy J. Reinhardt (1997). Instructor of Modern Languages. M.A., Middlebury College.
- Karen Robards (2002). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., Beloit College; M.S.W., Ph.D., Washington University.
- Mary K. Roberts (1994). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Mount Marty College; M.A., University of St. Thomas.
- M. Bridget Robinson-Riegler (1994). Associate Professor of Psychology. B.S., Indiana University; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University.
- Nancy A. Rodenburg (2000). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.S., Indiana University; M.S.W., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Arizona State University.
- Glenda Dewberry Rooney (1992). Associate Professor of Social Work. B.S., University of North Texas; M.S.W., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- David A. Ross (2001). Instructor, part-time, English. B.A., Yale University; A.B.D., Oxford University, St. Anne's College.

S

- Milo A. Schield** (1985). Professor of Business Administration. B.S., Iowa State University; M.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., Rice University.
- John S. Schmit** (1990). Associate Dean for Adult Programs. Associate Professor of English. B.S., St. John's University; M.A., University of New Orleans; Ph.D., The University of Texas.
- Michael D. Schock** (1993). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., University of Washington; M.S.W., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of Washington.
- Sandra Nei Schulte** (1987). Designer-in-Residence, part-time. Speech, Communication, and Theatre Arts. B.A., M.A., M.F.A., University of Minnesota.
- David G. Schwain** (1995). Assistant Professor of Business Administration. B.B.A., University of Cincinnati; M.B.A., Harvard University.
- Kathryn A. Schwalbe** (1991). Associate Professor of Business Administration. B.S., University of Notre Dame; M.B.A., Northeastern University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Frankie B. Shackelford** (1990). Associate Dean for Professional Development. Professor of Modern Languages. B.A., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., University of Texas.
- Timothy J. Shaw** (1995). Instructor, part-time, Physician Assistant Studies. B.A., St. Mary's College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Charles M. Sheaffer** (1995). Assistant Professor of Computer Science. B.A., Metropolitan State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Trygve R. Skaar** (2000). Studio Artist/, part-time, Music.
- Katharine E. Skibbe** (2001). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Saint Mary's College.
- Richard J. Spratt** (1996). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.S.W., Augsburg College; M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- Robert J. Stacke** (1990). Associate Professor of Music. Band and Jazz Director. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A.C.I., College of St. Thomas; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- John J. Stangl** (1991). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Nancy K. Steblay** (1988). Professor of Psychology. B.A., Bemidji State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Montana.
- John P. Stein** (1992). Instructor, part-time, Economics. B.S., University of Detroit; M.A., University of Illinois.
- Donald B. Steinmetz** (1968). Professor of Modern Languages. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Linda Lee Stevens** (1999). Assistant Professor of Education. B.A., University of Northern Colorado; M.S., Mankato State University.
- Stuart M. Stoller** (1986). Associate Professor of Business Administration. B.S., M.S., Long Island University.
- Beverly J. Stratton** (1986). Associate Professor of Religion. B.A., M.A., Boston University; M.A., D.Th., Luther Seminary.

- Grace K. Sulerud (1966). Associate Professor, Librarian. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Karen T. Sutherland (1999). Associate Professor of Computer Science. A.B., Augustana College; two M.S. degrees; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Kathryn A. Swanson (1985). Professor of English. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Maryann Syers-McNairy (1998). Assistant Professor of Social Work. B.A., Arizona State University; M.S.W., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- T**
- Joan E. Thompson (1997). Assistant Professor of English. B.A., Fort Lewis College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Sonja K. Thompson (1993). Assistant Professor of Music. B.M., University of Minnesota; M.M., The Juilliard School.
- Mark D. Tranvik (1995). Assistant Professor of Religion. B.A., Luther College; M.Div., Yale University; Th.D., Luther Seminary.
- Cynthia K. Troy (1991). Instructor, part-time, Psychology. B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

U-V

- Joseph Underhill-Cady (1998). Assistant Professor of Political Science. B.A., University of California-Berkeley; M.A., San Francisco State University; Ph.D., University of Michigan.
- Eileen Kaese Uzarek (2001). Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education. B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College; M.S., Mankato State University.
- James A. Vela-McConnell (1997). Assistant Professor of Sociology. B.A., Loyola University; Ph.D., Boston College.
- David E. Venne (1992). Instructor, part-time, Physics. B.S., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Iowa State University.
- Joseph M. Volker (1993). Instructor, part-time, MAL Program. B.A., University of California-Irvine; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

W

- Anthony R. Wagner (1993). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.A., M.S.W., University of Minnesota.
- David B. Washington (1997). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration. B.A., B.L., J.D., University of Pittsburgh.
- Pamela J. Weiss (1983). Associate Professor of Nursing. B.S.N., University of Nebraska; M.P.H., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Patricia F. Weiss (1991). Associate Professor, part-time, Education. Paideia Associate-in-Residence. B.A., Boston College; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.
- Barbara A. West (1997). Instructor of Education. Faculty Coordinator of Teacher Placement /Licensing. B.S., St. Cloud State University; M.S., Syracuse University.
- Jean H. Whalen (1995). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.

Marcus A. Wing (1995). Instructor, part-time, Education. B.S., Moorhead State University; M.S., Winona State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

J. Ambrose Wolf (1999). Assistant Professor of Physics. B.S., M.S., University of Muenster; Ph.D., University of Cologne and KFA-Julich, Germany.

Angela J. Wyatt (1981). Studio Artist/Saxophone and Clarinet, part-time, Music. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.M., Northwestern University.

Robert D. Wykstra (1989). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration. B.A., Calvin College; M.B.A., Western Michigan University.

X-Y-Z

John W. Yaeger (2001). Instructor, part-time, Social Work. B.A., University of Wisconsin; M.S.W., Loyola University.

Larry J. Zimmerman (2000). Studio Artist, part-time, Music. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.M., Boston University.

Steven M. Zitnick (2000). Instructor, part-time, Business Administration. B.A., Shimer College; M.S., University of Utah.

FACULTY EMERITI

Ruth L. Aaskov. Professor Emerita of Modern Languages. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Middlebury College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.

Earl R. Alton. Professor Emeritus of Chemistry/Dean Emeritus. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Michigan.

Lyla M. Anderegg. Professor Emerita of Psychology. B.A., University of Minnesota; M.A., Northwestern University.

Barbara L. Andersen. Professor Emerita of English. B.A., Northwestern College; M.A., Northwestern University.

Charles S. Anderson. President Emeritus. B.A., St. Olaf College; M.A., University of Wisconsin; B.Th., Luther Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Union Theological Seminary, New York.

Ernest W. Anderson. Professor Emeritus of Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota.

Margaret J. Anderson. Professor Emerita, Library. B.S., M.A., University of Minnesota.

Oscar A. Anderson. President Emeritus. B.A., St. Olaf College; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; L.L.D., Concordia College, Moorhead.

Raymond E. Anderson. Professor Emeritus of Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts. B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

John E. Benson. Professor Emeritus of Religion. B.A., Augsburg College; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Columbia University.

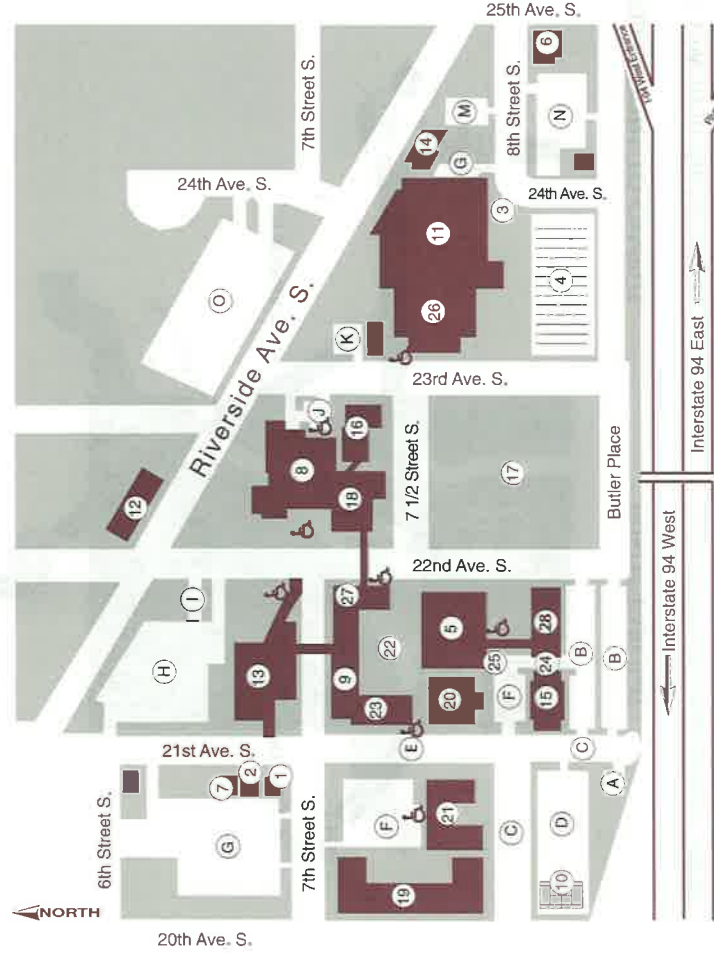
Richard A. Borstad. Professor Emeritus of Health and Physical Education. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.

Maria L. Brown. Professor Emerita of Social Work. B.A., M.A., American University; M.S.W., University of Minnesota.

L. Gracia Christensen. Professor Emerita of English. B.A., Hunter College; M.A., Radcliffe College.

- Robert W. Clyde. Professor Emeritus, Institutional Research Analyst. B.A., Coe College; M.A., Rockford College; Ph.D., University of Iowa.
- Ailene H. Cole. Professor Emerita of Speech, Communication and Theatre Arts. B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Beverly C. Durkee. Professor Emerita of Mathematics. B.A., B.S.I., B.S.Ed., M.A., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Arizona State University.
- Norman B. Ferguson. Professor Emeritus of Psychology. B.A., Franklin and Marshall College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Henry G. Follingstad. Professor Emeritus of Mathematics. B.E.E., M.S., University of Minnesota.
- Jerry Gerasimo. Professor Emeritus of Sociology. B.A., Lake Forest College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago.
- Orloue Gisselquist. Professor Emeritus of History. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Theodore J. Hanwick. Professor Emeritus of Physics. B.E.E., M.S., Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn; Ph.D., New York University.
- Katherine Hennig. Artist-in-Residence Emerita of Music. M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Edwina L. Hertzberg. Professor Emerita of Social Work. B.A., Cedar Crest College; M.S.W., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- John R. Holum. Professor Emeritus of Chemistry. B.A., St. Olaf College; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Irene Khin Khin Jensen. Professor Emerita of History. B.A., Rangoon University, Burma; M.A., Bucknell University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.
- Duane E. Johnson. Professor Emeritus of Psychology. B.A., Huron College; B.A., University of Minnesota; M.E., South Dakota State University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Marie O. McNeff. Professor Emerita of Education/Dean Emerita. B.S., M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Nebraska.
- Erwin D. Mickelberg. Professor Emeritus of Biology. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Mildred "Mike" Mueller. Professor Emerita of Education. B.A., M.A., Central Michigan University; Ed.D., University of Minnesota.
- Edor C. Nelson. Professor Emeritus of Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota.
- Gordon L. Nelson. Professor Emeritus of Sociology. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago.
- Richard C. Nelson. Professor Emeritus of History. B.A., University of Nebraska; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Catherine C. Nicholl. Professor Emerita of English. B.A., Hope College; M.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Beverly J. Nilsson. Professor Emerita of Nursing. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Patricia A. Parker. Associate Academic Dean Emerita. B.A., Eastern Michigan University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Michigan.

- Lauretta E. Pelton. Professor Emerita of Education. M.Ed., Marquette University.
- Philip A. Quanbeck, Sr. Professor Emeritus of Religion. B.A., Augsburg College; B.D., Augsburg Theological Seminary; M.Th., Th.D., Princeton Theological Seminary.
- Gunta Rozentals. Professor Emerita of Modern Languages. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Edward M. Sabella. Professor Emeritus of Economics. B.S., University of Rhode Island; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Marianne B. Sander. Dean of Students Emerita. B.A., Valparaiso University; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Leland B. Sateren. Professor Emeritus of Music. L.H.D., Gettysburg College; D.Mus., Lakeland College.
- Edwin J. Saugestad. Professor Emeritus of Health and Physical Education. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Marjorie H. Sibley. Professor Emerita, Library. B.A., M.A., University of Illinois; M.A., University of Minnesota.
- Eugene M. Skibbe. Professor Emeritus of Religion. B.A., St. Olaf College; B.Th., Luther Theological Seminary; Th.D., University of Heidelberg, Germany.
- Clarice A. Staff. Professor Emerita of Social Work. B.A., Augsburg College; M.S., D.S.W., Columbia University.
- Myles C. Stenshoel. Professor Emeritus of Political Science. B.A., Concordia College, Moorhead; Concordia Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado.
- Ralph L. Sulerud. Professor Emeritus of Biology. B.A., Concordia College, Moorhead; M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska.
- Philip J. Thompson. Professor Emeritus of Art. B.A., Concordia College, Moorhead; M.F.A., University of Iowa.
- Joel S. Torstenson. Professor Emeritus of Sociology. B.A., Augsburg College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota.
- Rita R. Weisbrod. Professor Emerita of Sociology. B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Cornell University.
- Mary Louise Williams. Professor Emerita of Social Work. B.F.A., M.S.W., University of Pennsylvania.



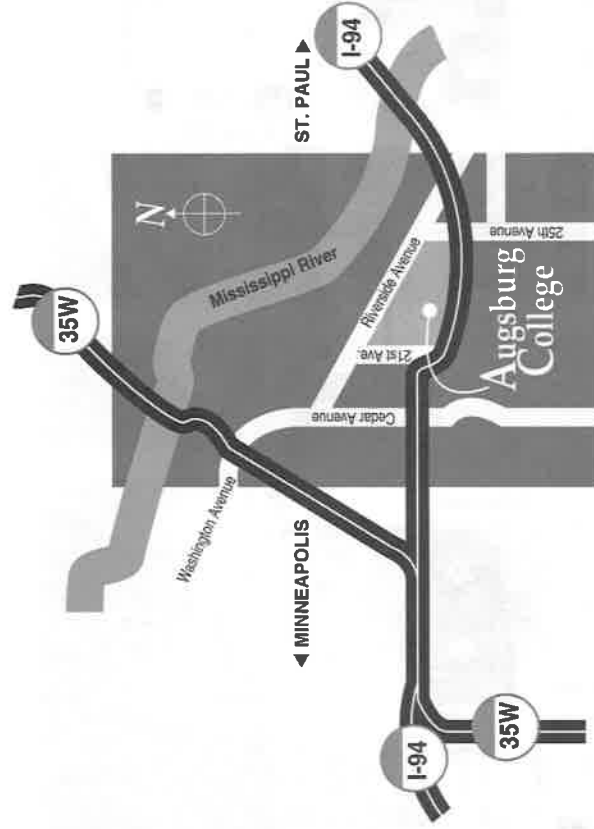
COLLEGE MAP INFORMATION

1. Admissions Weekday Program
2. Admissions Annex and Weekend Admissions
3. Air Structure Entrance (November through March)
4. Eder-Nelson Athletic Field and Seasonal Air Structure
5. Christensen Center
6. East Hall
7. Faculty Guest House
8. Foss, Lobeck, Miles, Center for Worship, Drama and Communication
9. Sverdrup Hall
10. Husby-Strommen Tennis Courts
11. Ice Arena
12. Development, PR/Communications, and Alumni/Parent Relations
13. Lindell Library
14. Maintenance and Grounds Shop
15. Mortensen Hall
16. Murphy Place
17. Murphy Park
18. Music Hall
19. New Residence Hall
20. Old Main

21. Anderson Hall
22. Quad
23. Science Hall
24. Security Dispatch Center
25. Shipping and Receiving
26. Melby Hall
27. Sverdrup-Ofstedal Memorial Hall
28. Urness Hall

PARKING INFORMATION

- A. Visitor Parking
- B. Resident Parking
- C. Commuter Parking
- D. Faculty/Staff/Commuter/Resident Parking
- E. Resident Parking
- F. Resident Parking
- G. Admissions/Faculty/Staff Parking
- H. Faculty/Staff Parking
- I. Visitor Parking
- J. Faculty/Staff Parking
- K. Faculty/Staff Parking
- L. Visitor Parking
- M. Faculty/Staff/Commuter Parking
- N. Faculty/Staff/Commuter Parking
- O. Fairview-University Parking Ramp



DIRECTIONS TO CAMPUS

I-94 from the North—

Take Washington Avenue exit and turn left on Washington (curves right to become Cedar Avenue), turn left at Riverside Avenue, right at 21st Avenue South.

I-94 East from Minneapolis—

Take 25th Avenue exit, turn left at 25th Avenue, turn left at Riverside Avenue, turn left at 21st Avenue South.

I-94 West from St. Paul—

Take Riverside exit, turn right at Riverside Avenue, turn left at 21st Avenue South.

I-35W from the South—

Follow the I-94 St. Paul signs (move to right lane after each of two mergers). Take 25th Avenue exit and turn left at Riverside Avenue, turn left at 21st Avenue South.

PUBLIC PARKING

Street parking on campus is posted for one-, two-, or four-hour limits. For certain major events on campus during evenings and weekends, parking is also available in the commuter and visitor lots.

Index



Augsburg College, as affirmed in its mission, does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national or ethnic origin, age, gender, sexual orientation, marital status, status with regard to public assistance, or disability in its education policies, admissions policies, scholarship and loan programs, athletic and/or school administered programs, except in those instances where religion is a bona fide occupational qualification. Augsburg College is committed to providing reasonable accommodations to its employees and its students.

A

- About Augsburg 10, 18
- Academic and Achievement Scholarships 31-32
- Academic Advising 56
- Academic Calendar 4-7, 54
- Academic Divisions 56
- Academic Information 53
- Academic Internships 66
- Academic Policies and Procedures 69
- Academic Progress, Probation and Dismissal 85
- Academic and Learning Services 44
- Academic Skills Center 44
- Access Center 45
- Accessibility 18
- Accounting 104, 110-112
- Accreditation and Memberships 11, 17, 18
- Activities 43
- Admissions 14, 20-24
- Administrative Officers of the College 282
- Advanced Placement Program Test (AP) 83
- Advanced Transfer Students 74
- African American Student Services (see Pan-African Student Services) 47
- Air Structure 44
- Alumni Center 15
- American Indian Studies 166-167
- American Indian Student Services 47
- American Sign Language 191
- AmeriCorp Scholarship 32
- Anderson Hall 14, 50
- Application Procedures 20, 31
- Applied Economics 131
- Architecture Minor 94
- Art 93-97
- Art History 93, 96-97
- Asian American Student Services (see Pan Asian Student Services) 47
- Asian Studies (see East Asian Studies) 128-129
- Assessment of Previous Learning (APL) Program 83-84
- Associated Colleges of the Twin Cities (ACTC) 59, 62
- Associated Support Organizations 16
- Athletic Affiliation 18
- Athletic Training Internship 155
- Athletics 43
- Audit Fee 26
- Auditing Courses 82
- Augsburg *Echo* 43
- Augsburg Experiences 73
- Augsburg Seminar 73, 98
- Augsburgian, The* 43

B

- Biology 99-103
- Board of Regents 280-281
- Books and Supplies 27
- Business Administration 104-109
- Business Administration and Economics Major 106, 131

C

- Calendar 4-7, 54
- Campus Location 14, 18, 301-302
- Campus Map 301-302
- Campus Ministry 42
- Campus Tours 20
- Canadian Program 69
- Career Services 67
- Carlson (Jeroy C. Carlson) Alumni Center 15
- Center for Global Education 15, 63, 176-181
- Center for Global Education Courses 63-65, 177-181
- Center for Learning and Adaptive Student Services (CLASS) 44
- Center for Service, Work, and Learning 66
- Change of Program 71
- Chemistry 118-123
- Chinese 191
- Chapel 15, 42
- Choir 43, 203, 211
- Christensen Center 14
- Class Schedule 90
- Classification (Class Year) 82, 85
- Coaching Endorsement 155
- College Costs 2002-03 26
- College Level Examination Program (CLEP) 83
- College of the Third Age 16, 69
- Commencement 86
- Commons 51
- Communication 260-266
- Communication Arts/Literature Teacher Licensure 147
- Community Service-Learning 66
- Community Studies Concentration (Sociology) 255
- Computational Economics 124
- Computational Philosophy 125, 218
- Computer Science 123-127
- Concert Band 43, 203, 211
- Continuing Education Program 69
- Cooperative Education 67
- Costs 26-27
- Counseling 48
- Counseling and Health Promotion 48
- Course Descriptions 90-277
- Credits 90

Crime and Community Concentration (Sociology) 255
 Crossover Registration 71
 Cultural Anthropology Concentration (Sociology) 256

D
 Dance and Theatre Teacher Licensure Major 269
 Dean's List 85
 Degrees Offered 18, 54
 Departmental Comprehensive Exams 83
 Departments and Programs 90-277
 Deposits 27
 Development 8
 Directed Study 92
 Directory 8
 Dismissal 85
 Discrimination Complaints 52
 Divisions and Departments 56
 Dormitories 14, 50-51
 Dual Degree Programs 59, 68, 144-145

E
 Early Admission of Freshmen 21
 East Asian Studies 128-129
 East European Studies 247-248
 East Hall 14
 Echo 43
 Economics 130-134
 Economics/Business Admin. Major 106, 131
 Economics/Political Science Teaching Major 229

Edor Nelson Field 14
 Education 135-144
 Education for Service 11
 Education (Master of Arts) 68
 Elementary Education 136-137, 139-140
 Emotional/Behavioral Disabilities 142-143
 Employment 35
 Engineering 144-145
 English 146-152
 English as a Second Language (ESL) Program 84-85
 English Placement Test 148
 Enrollment 18
 Enrollment Center 8, 70
 Enrollment Deposit 27
 Ensembles 203, 211
 Entry-level Skills 74
 Ethnic Studies 168
 Evaluation and Grading 79, 82
 Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA) 18, 281

Experiential Education Programs 66-67
 Explanation of Grades 79
 Exploring Our Gifts 42

F
 Facilities and Housing 14, 50-51
 Facts and Figures 18
 Faculty 18, 55, 284-298
 Faculty Emeriti 298-300
 FAFSA (Free Application for Federal Student Aid) 31

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) 51-52, 87-88
 Federal Work Study Program 35
 Fees 26-27
 Film Minor 263, 268
 Finance Specialization (Business Administration) 106
 Financial Aid 18, 30-40
 Financial Policies 28-30
 Fine Arts 43
 Fitness Center 49
 Food Service 51
 Foreign Languages (See Modern Languages)
 Forensics 261
 Former Students 23, 72
 Foss, Lobeck, Milles Center for Worship, Drama, and Communication 15
 Four-Year Assurance Program 86
 French 190-192
 Freshmen 20, 21

G
 Gage Family Endowment (CLASS) 45
 General Education Curriculum 72-78
 General Education Requirements 72-78, 80-81
 General Studies 153
 German 190, 193-194
 Gift Assistance 33
 Global Education Center 15, 63, 176-181
 Global Education Program
 Courses 63-65, 177-181
 Grade Point Average 73, 82
 Grading 79, 82
 Graduate Programs 67
 Graduation (Applying for) 72
 Graduation Level Skills 75-76
 Graduation Requirements 72-78, 80-81
 Graduation With Distinction 86
 Grants 33
 Gymnasium (Melby Hall) 15

H

Health and Physical Education 154-158
 Health Clinic Services 49
 Health Education 154-156
 Health Insurance 49
 Health Promotion 48
 HECUA Courses 65, 181-183
 Higher Education Consortium for Urban
 Affairs (HECUA) 62, 65, 176, 181-183
 Hispanic/Latino Student Services Program
 48
 History 159-164
 History of Augsburg College 10
 Honors Program 61-62, 164-165
 Housing 14-16, 26, 50-51
 Hoyt Messerer Fitness Center 49

I

Ice Arena 15
 Incomplete Grade 79, 82
 Independent Studies 91, 92
 Information Technology Resources 55
 Inter-institutional Programs 62
 Inter-Race 16
 Intercollegiate Athletics 43
 Interdisciplinary Studies 165-173
 International Baccalaureate Program (IB) 83
 International Business Minor 107
 International Business Specialization
 (Business Administration) 106
 International Partners 176
 International Relations 174-175
 International Relations (International
 Business) 174
 International Student Advising 49
 International Student Services 24, 49
 International Students 24, 49
 International Studies 175-183
 Internships 66-67, 91
 Intertribal Student Union 47
 Intramural Athletics 43

J

Japanese 190, 194
 Jeroy C. Carlson Alumni Center 15
 John Evans Learning Laboratory 44

K

Karen M. Housh Tutor Center 44

L

Language Courses 190-197
 Leadership (Master of Arts) 67-68
 Leadership Studies Minor 168-169
 Leadership, Service, and Performance
 Scholarships 32-33

Learning Disabilities Program 44-45
 Legacy Scholarship 32
 Liberal Arts Perspectives 76-78, 80-81
 Library and Information Technology
 Center 15, 18, 55-56
 Lifetime (Teaching) 60, 135-144
 Lifetime Sports 76
 Lindell Library 15, 18, 55
 Loan Assistance 34-35
 Location 14, 18, 301-302
 Lutheran Leader Scholarships 33

M

Majors and Minors 56-59, 89-277
 Management Information Systems 113-115
 Management Specialization (Business
 Administration) 106
 Maps 301, 302
 Marketing 116-117
 Master's Degrees 54, 67-68
 Math Placement Group (MPC) 75, 185-186
 Mathematics 184-189
 McNair Scholars Program (TRIO) 45-46
 Medical Refund 30
 Melby Hall 15
 Memberships 17, 18
 Memorial Hall (Sverdrup-Ofstedal Memorial
 Hall) 16
 Metro-Urban Studies 170-171
 Middle East Studies Minor 172
 Minnesota Indian Teacher Training
 Partnership (MINITTP) 47
 Minnesota Minority Education Partnership
 (MMEP) 16
 Minnesota Work Study Program 35
 Minors 56-59, 89-277
 MIS Courses 113-115
 Mission Statement 10
 Modern Languages Skill 75
 Modern Languages 190-197
 Mortensen Hall 15, 50
 Murphy Place (2222 Murphy Place) 15
 Murphy's 51
 Music 198-212
 Music Business Minor 202
 Music Education Major 199-200
 Music Ensembles 203, 211
 Music Hall 15
 Music Performance Major 200
 Music Repertoire Tests 204
 Music Therapy Equivalency/Certification
 202-203
 Music Therapy Major 201, 209-210

- N**
 NASA Scholarship 33
 Natural Science Teaching Licensures 213-214
 New Hall 15, 50
 No-Credit Grades 79
 Nordic Area Studies 172-173
 Norwegian 190, 194-195
 Notification of Admissions Decision 21, 22
 Number Grades 79
 Numbering of Courses 90
 Nursing 215-217
 Nursing (Master of Arts) 68
- O**
 Off-Campus Programs 18
 Officers of the College 282
 Official Notices 51
 Ojibwe 190, 196
 Old Main 15
 Orchestra 43, 203, 211
 Organizational Analysis and Development Concentration (Sociology) 256
 Orientation (AUG) 73, 98
- P, Q**
 Paired Resources in Ministry and Education (PRIME) Awards 32
 Pan-African Student Services 47
 Pan-Asian Student Services 47
 Part-Time Students 26-27
 Pass/No Credit 73, 79
 Pastor 42
 Payments 28
 Performance Studies 203, 212
 Performing Arts Scholarships 32
 Perspective Requirements 76-78, 80-81
 Philosophy 218-221
 Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships 32
 Physical Disabilities Program (Access Center) 45
 Physical Education 155, 157-158
 Physical Science Teaching Licensure 119, 214
 Physician Assistant Studies (Master of Science) 68
 Physics 222-227
 Piano Proficiency Test 204
 Policies 17, 18, 51-52, 87-88
 Political Science 228-233
 Political Science/Economics teaching major 229
 Portfolio Assessment Program 83-84
 Pre-Professional Programs 60-61
 Prerequisites 91
- President's Greeting 2
 President's Scholarships 31
 PRIME Scholarship 32
 Probation 85
 Psychology 234-238
 Public Relations and Communication 15
- R**
 Re-Admitted Students 72
 Refunds 28-30
 Regents 280-281
 Regents' Scholarships 32
 Registration 69-72
 Religion 239-244
 Religious Affiliation 18
 Residence Life Program (see also Housing) 50-51
 Residence Requirements 74
 Rochester Program 13, 70
 Room and Board 26
 ROTC 62
 Russian, Central, and East European Studies 247-248
- S**
 Scandinavian Studies (See Nordic Area Studies)
 Scandinavian Urban Studies 65, 181
 Scholarships 31-33, 35-40
 School Year 4-7, 18
 Science Hall 15
 Science Scholarship 32
 Secondary Education 137-138, 140-141
 Service-Learning 66
 Sigma Pi Sigma 224
 Skills Requirements 74-76
 Smiley's Point 16
 Social, Cultural, Recreational Activities 43
 Social Psychology Concentration 235, 256
 Social Studies 249
 Social Welfare Minor 251
 Social Work 250-254
 Social Work (Master of Social Work) 68
 Society of Physics Students 224
 Sociology 255-259
 Solid State Physics 223
 Space Physics 223
 Spanish 190, 196-197
 Special Education 142-144
 Special Interest Housing 51
 Special Students (Non-Degree or Second Degree) 23
 Speech/Communication and Theatre Arts 260-274
 Sponsored Scholarships 35-40
 Sports 43-44

- StepUP Program 46-47
Student Activities 43
Student Affairs (see Academic and Learning Services) 44
Student-Designed Major 57
Student Educational Loan Fund (SELF) 35
Student Employment 35
Student/Faculty Ratio 18
Student Government 42
Student Life 41-52
Student Newspaper 43
Student Project for Amity Among Nations (SPAN) 18
Student Publications 43
Student Rights 51-52
Student Standards of Behavior, Complaints, Records 50
Student Support Services (TRIO) 46
Student Teaching Abroad 65, 135
Studio Art 93-96
Study Abroad 63-65, 175-183
Summer Session 8
Support Programs 44-49
Sverdrup Hall 16
Sverdrup-Ofstedal Memorial Hall 16
- T**
Teaching Licensure (see also individual majors) 60, 135-144
Test Scores 20
Theatre Arts 267-274
Theatre History and Criticism Dramaturgy Minor 269
- Theatre Practicums 272-274
Transcripts 20, 21, 28
Transdisciplinary Major 57-58
Transfer Regents' Scholarship 32
Transfer Students 22-23
TRIO Programs 45-46
Tuition, Fees, Room and Board 26-27
Tutor Center 44
- U**
Upper Midwest Association of Intercultural Education (UMAIE) 18
Urban Studies 169-171
Urnss Hall 16, 50
- V**
Veterans 86
Vocation 42
- W**
Weekend College 12-13, 21, 27-28, 70-71
Withdrawal From College 30, 72
Women's Studies 275-277
Work Study Program 35
- X, Y, Z**
Yearbook 43
Youth and Family Institute 16
Youth and Family Ministry Major 245-246
Youth and Family Ministry Partner Scholarship 32

AUGSBURG COLLEGE



Minneapolis, Minnesota

SUPPLEMENT WITH ADDITIONS AND CHANGES
2002 TO 2004 CATALOG

AUGSBURG
COLLEGE

A

This catalog supplement amends information given in the 2002-2004 Augsburg Catalog. Only those sections that have substantial changes are included. Consult the registrar's office or the Augsburg Catalog online at www.augsburg.edu/catalog for information on new or deleted courses, changes in course titles, or descriptions.

Supplement information is listed under the same headings in the printed Catalog, followed by page numbers in parentheses. Refer to these pages in the Catalog for complete information.

It is the responsibility of each student to know the requirements and academic policies contained in this publication and the 2002-2004 Catalog. If you have questions about anything in this supplement or the Catalog, consult a faculty adviser, the dean of the College, or the registrar.

Although information was current at the time of publication, it is subject to change without notice.

Table of Contents

Academic Calendar, Day Program (page 5)	4
Academic Calendar, Weekend College (page 7)	5
Transfer Students (page 22)	6
Graduation Requirements (page 72)	7
Checklist and Summary of Requirements for Graduation (page 80)	12

2003-2004 ACADEMIC CALENDAR, DAY PROGRAM

The academic calendar is subject to change. Refer to the registrar's Web page for updated calendar and registration information at www.augsburg.edu/enroll/registrar.

Fall Term 2003

Summer.....Freshman registration
Aug. 31-Sept. 2/Sun.-Tues.New student orientation
Sept. 3/Wed.Classes begin
Oct. 24/Fri.Mid-term break (one day only)
Nov. 17-Dec. 5/Mon.-Fri.Spring term registration
Nov. 27/Thurs.Thanksgiving recess begins
Dec. 1/Mon.Classes resume
Dec. 12/Fri.Classes end
Dec. 15-18/Mon.-Thurs.Final exams

Spring Term 2004

Jan. 12/Mon.Classes begin
Jan. 19/Mon.Martin Luther King Day—no classes
Mar. 15/Mon.Mid-term break begins
Mar. 22/Mon.Classes resume
Apr. 5-16/Mon.-Fri.Early registration for fall
Apr. 9/Fri.Easter break
Apr. 23/Fri.Classes end
Apr. 26-29/Mon.-Thurs.Final exams
May 1/Sat.Baccalaureate/Commencement

2003-2004 ACADEMIC CALENDAR, WEEKEND COLLEGE

The academic calendar is subject to change. Refer to the registrar's Web page for updated calendar and registration information at www.augsburg.edu/enroll/registrar.

Fall Term 2003

Class weekends: Sept. 5-7, Sept. 19-21, Oct. 3-5, Oct. 17-19, Oct. 31-Nov. 2, Nov. 14-16, Nov. 21-23, Dec. 5-7

Winter Term 2004

Class weekends: Jan. 9-11, Jan. 23-25, Feb. 6-8, Feb. 13-15, Feb. 27-29, Mar. 12-14, Mar. 26-28, Apr. 2-4

Spring Term 2004

Class weekends: Apr. 16-18, Apr. 23-25, May 7-9, May 21-23, June 4-6, June 11-13, June 25-27

Replaces "ALL TRANSFER STUDENTS" on pages 22-23 of current catalog

■ TRANSFER STUDENTS

Augsburg College welcomes students who wish to transfer from other accredited colleges or universities. College credit is granted for liberal arts courses satisfactorily completed at accredited institutions. The College reserves the right not to grant credit for courses where it considers the work unsatisfactory, to grant provisional credit for work taken at unaccredited institutions, and to require that certain courses be taken at Augsburg.

Augsburg College limits transfer coursework from two-year colleges once a student has reached junior status. Students may transfer a maximum of 64 semester credits (96 quarter credits) from two-year colleges. Once a student reaches junior status, no additional credits will transfer from two-year institutions toward the minimum of 32 Augsburg credits required for a baccalaureate degree. These courses can, however, be used to meet Augsburg Core Curriculum and major requirements.

A cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) or better is required on previous college work for admission to the College.

Acceptance of courses submitted for transfer is done by the registrar's office based upon the official student transcript(s). Acceptance of courses presented for a major or minor also requires approval of the department. The major or minor department may require certain courses or a minimum number of courses be taken at Augsburg.

Students transferring from the Minnesota State College and University System who have completed the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum, have earned the Associate of Arts degree from MNSCU, and have a 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) cumulative GPA or higher will be given transfer status as outlined below.

The following applies only to the MNSCU A.A. graduate:

1. Admission will be with junior standing following the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum. A maximum of 17 Augsburg equivalent courses (64 semester credits or 96 quarter credits from a community college) will be accepted once junior status is reached. No additional courses may be transferred from a community college.

2. All Augsburg Core Curriculum requirements will be waived except:

- REL 300 Bible, Christian Theology, and Vocation Course
- Senior Keystone Course
- One Augsburg Experience
- The Modern Language requirement
- One course that meets the Quantitative Reasoning Graduation Skill requirement
- One graduation skill writing course in the major
- College algebra or Math Placement 3
- One Foundations of Fitness or activity course if the student has transferred an equivalent Foundations course. This requirement is waived for students who have transferred in two equivalent courses.

3. Courses with D grades will not be accepted as prerequisites or for application to majors. Some Augsburg majors require additional prerequisite coursework beyond the A.A. degree. Students are advised to consult major departments for major requirements upon transfer.

Admission to a major, as well as admission to the College, is sometimes necessary. Please check with the Office of Undergraduate Admissions and consult the departmental section of this catalog.

Note: No student who falls below the standards for automatic admission to the College will be considered for admission by the Admissions Committee after August 15 for entry in fall semester or December 15 for entry in spring semester.

Replaces “GENERAL EDUCATION CURRICULUM” on pages 72-78 of current catalog

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

The responsibility for seeing that all degree requirements are satisfied rests with the student. All students are required to file a graduation application with the registrar's office one year prior to graduation.

Faculty advisers, the Academic Advising staff, department chairs, and the registrar staff are available for counsel and assistance in program planning.

Students who enter an academic program with a baccalaureate or higher degree should contact the registrar's office about specific requirements for a second baccalaureate degree or for the equivalent of a major. See page 23 in the printed catalog in Undergraduate Admissions—Special Students (Second Degree).

Each student must apply for graduation at the end of his or her junior year.

Students should apply before the start of their last academic year to confirm remaining graduation requirements. Application forms are available at the Enrollment Center.

All degree and course requirements must be completed and verified in the registrar's office prior to the anticipated date of graduation (there may be no incompletes or open courses on the academic record).

Requirements for Undergraduate Graduation:

Degree requirements include completion of a minimum number of credits, a major, the Augsburg Core Curriculum, a minimum GPA in major(s)/minor(s) and in total course work, and residence.

1. Completion of 32 course credits—No more than 13 course credits may be in one department, except in certain approved majors: accounting (B.A.) – 14; music education (B.M.) – 17; music performance (B.M.) – 20; music therapy (B.S.) – 17; and social work (B.S.) – 15.

No more than these maximums may be applied toward the 32 total course credits required: two courses by independent/directed study; four courses of internship; and six course credits with a grade of Pass (P). To graduate with Latin honors, students may take no more than two P/N graded courses. Each department sets its own limitations on the number of P/N graded courses that may be applied toward the major and minor programs, but normally students may apply no more than two course credits with P grades toward a major and no more than one course credit with a P grade toward a minor. The Departments of Education and Social Work are examples of departments that allow students to apply more than two course credits with P grades within the major program (two in major field courses plus student teaching or field work practicums).

2. Completion of a Major—

Requirements for each major are listed under the departmental headings.

3. Completion of the Augsburg Core

Curriculum—Requirements for the Augsburg Core Curriculum are listed in the next section.

4. Augsburg Experiences—

All students must complete at least one approved Augsburg Experience as a requirement for graduation. Augsburg Experiences highlight the College's commitment to experiential education and active participation in the broader community, both locally and globally. Five categories of approved experiential learning opportunities are recognized as Augsburg Experiences: internships, faculty-student research, community service, study abroad, and off-campus immersion experiences.

An Augsburg Experience integrates experiential learning with academic learning. It demonstrates enhanced learning and reflects research and best practices in experiential education. Approved Augsburg Experiences meet two criteria: (1) Integrates experiential learning with academic learning and (2) Links on-campus learning to the goals, mission, needs, or ideas of off-campus people, organizations and/or communities, either through community partners,

professional activities, and/or travel. Augsburg Experiences may be embedded in designated courses that are part of the regular class schedule or may be completed for zero credit outside of the regular class schedule. The length of time required, credit/no-credit status, and grading options for approved Augsburg Experiences will vary.

5. Grade Point Average—2.0 for most majors. A minimum grade point average of 2.0 is required for all courses taken and specifically for all courses that apply toward a major or special program. Some majors, licensure, and certification require higher grades in each course or a higher grade point average. (For example, see licensure in education, music education, music performance, music therapy, nursing, and social work.) See the departmental section for details.

6. Residence—The last year of full-time study or equivalent (no less than 7 of the last 9 credits/requirements) must be completed at Augsburg or within an approved ACTC exchange program. No less than a total of 9 credits are to be taken at Augsburg College. Contact the registrar's office if an official interpretation is needed. Some departments have a minimum number of courses that are required to be taken in residence within the major or minor. Consult the catalog description of the major/minor or the chairperson of the department.

■ THE AUGSBURG CORE CURRICULUM

The Augsburg Core Curriculum is designed to prepare students to become effective, informed, and ethical citizens through their engagement in a curriculum that:

- Provides a liberal arts foundation and promotes the acquisition of intellectual and professional skills;
- Calls for common inquiry into questions of Christian faith and the search for meaning; and
- Cultivates the transformative discovery of, and appreciation for, one's place of leadership and service in a diverse world—*vocatio* and *caritas*.

The curriculum has three major components:

- The Augsburg Signature Curriculum
- The Liberal Arts Foundation
- Skills Requirements

THE AUGSBURG SIGNATURE CURRICULUM

Search for Meaning

Augsburg's Signature Curriculum is centered on its identity as a college of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America. As a college of the Church, Augsburg accepts as a basis for its educational program the doctrines of the Christian faith as revealed in scripture and the creeds affirmed by the Lutheran Church. It consciously affirms that all students should reflect upon the Christian scriptures, theological concepts, ethical values, their own faith and values, and religious concepts outside of the Christian faith as part of becoming educated.

In these courses students articulate and critically reflect upon Augsburg's concept of vocation and its meaning; Christian theological concepts as well as concepts from other religious traditions; and the meaning of the Bible in Judeo-Christian thought, its cultural contexts, and concepts of human identity and vocation.

Two Search for Meaning course credits are required except for the following:

- Transfer students entering with advanced transfer status will take one Search for Meaning course: REL 300 Bible, Christian Theology, and Vocation.

Augsburg Experience

All students must complete at least one approved Augsburg Experience as a requirement for graduation. Augsburg Experiences highlight the College's commitment to experiential education and active participation in the broader community, both locally and globally. Five categories of approved experiential learning opportunities are recognized as Augsburg Experiences: internships, faculty-student research, community service, study abroad, and off-campus immersion experiences.

Senior Keystone

The Senior Keystone course provides a final opportunity for exploring the central themes of an Augsburg education—vocation and the search for meaning in a diverse and challenging world. Students will reflect upon the meaning of their educational experiences and consider issues of transition as they prepare for their lives after Augsburg.

The Senior Keystone course connects the broad liberal arts foundation with the professional skills and in-depth study of the major. It thus asks graduating students to think critically, reflectively, and ethically about their place in the world as leaders and servants.

The Augsburg First Year

In order to help them make the transition to college and their new community, first-year weekday program students are required to take Augsburg Core Curriculum and introductory major courses containing the following components:

- Augsburg Seminar

All students who enter the College as first-year students in the weekday schedule program must satisfactorily complete fall orientation and the Augsburg Seminar. The Seminar is attached to a first-semester major or Augsburg Core Curriculum course. Its purpose is to introduce students to what it means to have an Augsburg education and to help them make the transition to college work.

- Engaging Minneapolis

Engaging Minneapolis courses are specially designed courses that make intentional and substantial use of the resources of the Twin

Cities as they orient first-year weekday students to the community where they will be studying, living, and working during their college careers. Most Engaging Minneapolis courses also fulfill an Augsburg Core Curriculum or major requirement. They normally are taken during the first year, but may be taken in the second year.

THE LIBERAL ARTS FOUNDATION

The Liberal Arts Foundation courses

introduce students to knowledge and modes of inquiry across a wide range of disciplines and subjects. The course offerings in the traditional liberal arts provide the opportunity for students to acquire a broad and solid foundation for their specialized study and professional preparation.

Students choose two courses from two different departments in each domain. (Exceptions may be made for specially designed interdisciplinary Connections courses.) The list of courses meeting the Liberal Arts Foundation requirement is available online and from the registrar's office.

Natural Sciences and Mathematics

Two courses from two different departments: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics. One course must be a lab science course.

Social and Behavioral Sciences

Two courses from two different departments: Economics, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology

Humanities

Two courses from two different departments: English, History, Philosophy, Religion, Modern Language (literature courses)

Note: The signature Search for Meaning courses do not count as Humanities Liberal Arts Foundation requirements.

Fine Arts

Two courses or approved activities from two different departments:

Art, Music, Speech/Communications and Theatre Arts.

SKILLS REQUIREMENTS

Entry Level Skills Assessments

There are entry level skills assessments in:

- Critical Thinking
- Modern Languages
- Mathematics
- Writing

Placement in writing, math, modern languages, and critical thinking courses is determined by the assessments. These tests are a prerequisite for (not completion of) core and graduation skills course requirements.

Freshmen (all students entering with fewer than seven Augsburg course credits) and sophomore transfer students with fewer than 13 course credits are required to take entry level skills assessments and satisfy all skills requirements.

Advanced transfer students (who enter with 13 course credits or more or an A.A. degree accepted in transfer) take only the following entry level skills assessments and fulfill the following requirements:

- The Mathematics assessment and requirement as described below.
- The Modern Language assessment as described below.
- The Writing assessment and requirement as described below.

• **Critical Thinking Requirement**

Students who have college credit for a critical thinking or logic course are exempt from the critical thinking assessment.

Students who do not achieve the minimum entry score on the placement exam are required to take GST 100 Critical Thinking.

• **Mathematics Requirement**

All students are required to have their math placement group (MPG) determined. In some cases, students who have transferred a mathematics course taken at another college may have their MPG determined by the registrar's office. All other students must take the Augsburg Math Placement Exam, which is administered by the Academic Advising Office. The exam is given during college registration sessions and at other announced times during the year. Practice questions and other information are available from Academic Advising.

Based on the math assessment result, students will be enrolled in the appropriate courses or advised on preparation for retaking the math placement exam. Students may retake the Math Placement Exam once during their first term of enrollment. Students are required to take the Math Placement Exam before registering for the first term and should achieve MPG 3 by the end of their first year at Augsburg.

Students in MPG 1 must take MAT 103 to advance to MPG 2. Students in MPG 2 must take MAT 105 to advance to MPG 3. Students in MPG 3 must take MAT 114 to advance to MPG 4. No other MAT course changes a student's MPG. A grade of Pass or 2.0 or higher is required to advance to the next math level.

Students are encouraged to advance their MPG as soon as possible. Students must achieve Math Placement Group (MPG) 3 or higher to graduate. In addition, many courses require MPG 2, 3, or 4 as a prerequisite.

• **Modern Language Requirement**

The BYU-CAPE language assessment is offered to students who have had at least a year of Spanish, French, or German language studies in high school. It is designed to assess and place students at the appropriate course level for language study. Students may waive the modern language requirement by completing this assessment and placing at the 311 level or above.

• **Writing Requirement**

The entry level assessment determines readiness for ENG 111 Effective Writing. Students who do not satisfy the entry level skill in writing will be required to take ENG 101 Developmental Writing before ENG 111.

Students who have transferred in an equivalent course to ENG 111 are excused from the entry level exam.

Core Skills

• **Effective Writing**

ENG 111 Effective Writing or the equivalent with a grade of 2.0, P, or higher, is required. Attendance the first day of class is required.

Students should complete ENG 111 by the middle of their sophomore year since it is a prerequisite for Writing Graduation Skill courses.

Students should complete ENG 111 by the middle of their sophomore year since it is a prerequisite for Writing Graduation Skill courses.

- **Modern Language**

Requirements for the Modern Language Skill are determined by placement test.

For a language previously studied, successful completion (minimum grade of 2.0 or P) of one language course at your placement level (112 or higher) satisfies the requirement. For a language not previously studied, successful completion of a two-course sequence in the same language with the minimum grade of 2.0/P in both courses is required. Students whose placement test is at 311 or higher will be exempted from further language study.

There is a seven-year time limit on language courses presented for transfer and automatic waiver.

Students who have demonstrated competence in American Sign Language by passing an approved course sequence will have fulfilled the Modern Language Skill.

Students whose first language is not English and whose score is below the minimum on the ESL placement test must fulfill the English as a Second Language (ESL) requirement. The requirement is satisfied by successfully completing the ESL course(s) and achieving a score above the minimum on the ESL placement exam. Students who complete the ESL requirement fulfill the Modern Language Graduation Skill requirement. Contact Academic Advising or the English Department for additional information.

- **Foundations of Fitness**

Two Foundations of Fitness courses are required. HPE 001 Foundations of Fitness (or a transfer equivalent) is required of all students. The second course may be chosen from a variety of different lifetime activities. Students who are not health and physical education majors or intercollegiate athletes may test out of one lifetime activity course. Students may demonstrate proficiency from a selected list of lifetime activities. There is a fee to take the lifetime activity proficiency test.

Foundations of Fitness courses are non-credit courses and are not included in the 32-course graduation requirement.

- **Graduation Skills Requirements**

An Augsburg education includes enhancement of certain skills during the years in college. Critical thinking, quantitative reasoning, speaking, and writing skills are deliberate components of certain courses. Students are required to have one course each with Critical Thinking, Quantitative Reasoning, and Speaking skill components, and two courses with a Writing Skill component. These requirements are modified for advanced transfer students (see page 10).

Graduation skill requirements typically are embedded in required courses in the major. Some departments, however, designate courses outside the major or elective courses in the major that fulfill this requirement. Academic advisers will provide a list of these courses.

All Writing Skill courses have the prerequisite of ENG 111 or its equivalent. All Quantitative Reasoning Skill courses have the prerequisite of Math Placement Group 3, and all Critical Thinking Skill courses have the prerequisite of passing the entry level Critical Thinking Assessment or GST 100.

Replaces “CHECKLIST AND SUMMARY OF GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION” on pages 80-81 of current catalog

CHECKLIST AND SUMMARY OF GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION

This quick reference checklist is an abbreviated version of the requirements for graduation. As a summary, it is not comprehensive and cannot substitute fully for the complete degree requirements that begin on page 7. Students are advised to read carefully the full graduation requirements and to consult frequently with their advisers to ensure that all requirements for graduation are met.

All new freshmen and all freshman and sophomore transfer students must complete the following requirements prior to graduation (transfer credit may apply to these requirements):

- Complete 32 course credits. Of these: no more than 13 courses may be in any one department, with the following exceptions:
 - Accounting (B.A.) 14
 - Music Education (B.M.) 17
 - Music Performance (B.M.) 20
 - Music Therapy (B.S.) 17
 - Social Work (B.S.) 15
- Other maximums are described on page 7.

- Maintain minimum cumulative grade point average in major, minor, and in total courses completed.
- Complete a major.
- Complete the Augsburg Core Curriculum.

Complete the Signature Curriculum:

- Complete two (2) Search for Meaning courses.
- Complete a Senior Keystone course.
- Complete at least one Augsburg Experience
- Complete the Augsburg First Year requirements. (Sophomore transfer students are exempt from these requirements.)

1. Complete the fall orientation and Augsburg Seminar.
2. Complete an Engaging Minneapolis course.

Complete the Liberal Arts Foundation requirements: Complete two courses from two different departments in each domain. (Exceptions may be made for specially designed interdisciplinary Connections courses.)

- Natural Sciences and Mathematics
- Social and Behavioral Sciences
- Humanities
- Fine Arts

Complete Entry Level Skills Assessments and Core Skills Requirements:

- Mathematics Assessment
- Writing Assessment
- Critical Thinking Assessment
- Modern Language Assessment
- Achieve a Math Placement Group score of three.
- Complete Eng 111
- Complete Modern Language requirement (0-2 courses, depending on initial assessment.)
- Complete HPE 001 Foundations of Fitness and one HPE activity course.

Complete courses designed to fulfill the following Graduation Skills with a minimum grade of 2.0 or P: (Courses meeting these requirements are designated by the major.)

- Two courses with Writing components.
- One course with a Critical Thinking component.
- One course with a Speaking component.
- One course with a Quantitative Reasoning component.
- One course with a Critical Thinking component.

All advanced transfer students (those entering with 13 or more credits) must complete the following requirements prior to graduation (transfer credit may apply to these requirements):

- Complete 32 course credits. Of these: no more than 13 courses may be in any one department, with the following exceptions:
Accounting (B.A.) 14
Music Education (B.M.) 17
Music Performance (B.M.) 20
Music Therapy (B.S.) 17
Social Work (B.S.) 15
- Other maximums are described on page 7.

■ Maintain minimum cumulative grade point average in major, minor, and in total courses completed.

■ Complete a major.

■ Complete the Augsburg Core Curriculum.

Complete the Signature Curriculum:

- Complete REL 300 Bible, Christian Theology, and Vocation course
- Complete a Senior Keystone course.
- Complete one Augsburg Experience

Complete the Liberal Arts Foundation requirements: Complete two courses from two different departments in each domain. (Exceptions may be made for specially designed interdisciplinary Connections courses.)

- Natural Sciences and Mathematics
- Social and Behavioral Sciences
- Humanities
- Fine Arts

Complete Entry Level Skill Assessments and Core Skills Requirements:

- Satisfy entry level skill requirements in writing.
- Achieve a Math Placement Group score of three.
- Complete Modern Language requirement (0-2 courses, depending on initial assessment.)

- Complete HPE 001 Foundations of Fitness or one HPE activity course (depending on transcript assessment.)

Complete courses designed to fulfill the following Graduation Skills with a minimum grade of 2.0 or P. (Courses meeting these requirements are designated by the major.)

- One course with a Writing component.
- One course with a Critical Thinking component.
- One course with a Speaking component.
- One course with a Quantitative Reasoning component.

Students entering under the Minnesota Transfer Curriculum with an A.A. degree must complete the following requirements prior to graduation:

■ Complete 32 course credits. Of these: no more than 13 courses may be in any one department, with the following exceptions:

- Accounting (B.A.) 14
- Music Education (B.M.) 17
- Music Performance (B.M.) 20
- Music Therapy (B.S.) 17
- Social Work (B.S.) 15

Other maximums are described on page 7.

■ Maintain minimum cumulative grade point average in major, minor, and in total courses completed.

■ Complete a major.

■ Complete the Augsburg Core Curriculum.

Complete the Signature Curriculum:

- Complete REL 300 Bible, Christian Theology, and Vocation course.
- Complete a Senior Keystone course.
- Complete one Augsburg Experience

Complete Entry Level Skills Assessments and Core Skills Requirements:

- Complete one college algebra course or achieve a Math Placement Group score of three.
- Complete Modern Language requirement (0-2 courses, depending on initial assessment.)
- Complete HPE 001 Foundations of Fitness or one HPE activity course (depending on transcript assessment)

Complete courses designed to fulfill the following Graduation Skills with a minimum grade of 2.0 or P. (Courses meeting these requirements are designated by the major.)

- One course with a Writing component.
- One course with a Quantitative Reasoning component.

All students are required to file a graduation application with the registrar's office one year prior to graduation.

AUGSBURG
COLLEGE

2211 Riverside Avenue
Minneapolis, MN 55454

www.augsburg.edu

AUGSBURG

COLLEGE



Minneapolis, Minnesota

2 0 0 2 T O 2 0 0 4 C A T A L O G

AUGSBURG
COLLEGE